

A TURKISH GRAMMAR.

E06879

PRINTED BY E. J. BRILL IN LEYDEN.

A TURKISH GRAMMAR

CONTAINING ALSO

DIALOGUES AND TERMS CONNECTED WITH THE ARMY, NAVY,
MILITARY DRILL, DIPLOMATIC AND SOCIAL LIFE.

BY THE

Rev. ANTON TIEN, Ph. D., M. R. A. S.

Formerly Oriental Secretary and Interpreter on Lord Raglan's Staff in the
Crimean Campaign; Reviser of the Arabic Prayer-book; Author of
"The Levant Interpreter", "Manual of Colloquial Arabic" etc.

LONDON

SAMPSON LOW, MARSTON & COMPANY

Limited

PUBLISHERS TO THE INDIA OFFICE.

St. Dunstan's House

FETTER LANE, FLEET STREET, E.C.

1896.

DEDICATED
TO THE OFFICERS OF
HER MAJESTY'S ARMY AND NAVY,
IN REMEMBRANCE OF
OLD CRIMEAN DAYS,
BY
THE AUTHOR.

AUTHOR'S NOTE.

The Author desires to express his warm appreciation of the kindness and ability of his friend Mr. E. J. W. GIBB, who has helped him to pass this work through the press.

CONTENTS.

	Page
CHAP. I. The Turkish alphabet	1
» II. The pronunciation of the Turkish Letters. . .	3
» III. The division of the Turkish Letters. . . .	15
The pronunciation of the Arabic article . .	16
The Turkish laws of euphony	17
» IV. The vowel points حركات <i>hareket</i> , lit. : move- ment, pl. حركات <i>harekyāt</i>	18
» V. The three Arabic vowels mentioned in the fourth chapter ,	20
» VI. Etymology	21
» VII. First declension	23
Second declension	27
» VIII. Adjective صفت <i>sifat</i> , plur. صفات <i>sifāt</i> . . .	32
» IX. The numerals, أسماء العدد <i>esmā-ul-aded</i> . .	33
Distributive numbers	36
» X. Formation of Turkish words.	43
» XI. The relative adjective, اسم منسوب <i>ism-i</i> <i>mensüb</i>	44
» XII. Degrees of comparison.	48
Persian degrees of comparison.	52
Turkish diminutive nouns	55
» XIII. Persian diminutives	57
» XIV. The pronoun, ضمير <i>zamīr</i>	57

	Page
The demonstrative pronouns	63
The relative pronominal suffix کی <i>ki</i> . .	75
The relative pronoun کی <i>ki</i>	76
Interrogative pronouns.	80
Indefinite pronouns	83
Arabic plurals.	84
The Persian plurals	87
CHAP. XV. The verb, فعل <i>fil</i>	89
The negative verb, فعل نفی <i>fil-i nefy</i> . .	92
The impotential verb, ممکنسر <i>mumkinsiz</i> . .	92
The verb of possibility or ability ممکن <i>mumkin</i>	93
» XVI. Formations, or derivations of the Turkish verb.	98
» XVII. The formation of the tenses.	103
» XVIII. The substantive verb «to be»	106
» XIX. The verb »to have«.	110
» XX. The verb to «have» conjugated both affirmatively and negatively.	114
» XXI The verb اولمق «to be».	118
» XXII. Conjugation of the auxiliary passive verb اولنمق «to be».	124
» XXIII. The interrogative verb فعل استفهام <i>fil-i istifhām</i>	129
» XXIV. The formation and conjugation of compound verbs	138
» XXV. The conjugation of a regular active verb ending in مك <i>mek</i> , which will serve as a model for all verbs with the same termination	141
» XXVI. The conjugation of a regular passive verb	

	Page
ending in مك <i>mek</i> , which will serve as a model for all passive verbs with the same termination	151
CHAP. XXVII. The negative verbs	159
» XXVIII. The conjugation, affirmative and negative, of a regular verb ending in مق <i>maq</i> , which will serve as a model for all verbs ending in مق <i>maq</i>	164
» XXIX. The interrogative verb, فعل استفهم <i>fi'li istifhām</i>	177
» XXX. The complex categories of Turkish verbs.	187
» XXXI. Conjugation of the two auxiliary verbs ايتmek <i>etmek</i> and ايلmek <i>eylemek</i> , «to do».	198
» XXXII. The true Turkish conjugation of a regular verb combined with the three complex categories	202
» XXXIII. Of adverbs ظروف <i>Zurūf</i>	208
Adverbs of quality or manner	211
Adverbs of quantity	212
Adverbs of place	212
Adverbs of time ظرف زمان <i>zarf-i zemān</i>	215
Adverbs of affirmation	220
Adverbs of negation	220
Adverbs of demonstration	221
Adverbs of order	221
Adverbs of interrogation	221
Adverbs of warning	222
Adverbs of refusal, or denial.	222
» XXXIV. Turkish expletives	223
» XXXV. Prepositions, postpositions and particles.	225
Arabic prepositions	226

	Page
Persian prepositions	229
The particle <i>د</i> <i>de, da</i>	231
The postposition <i>له</i> <i>le</i> , or <i>ایله</i> <i>ile, ila</i>	234
The postposition <i>بـرله</i> <i>birla</i> , with, in, by	235
CHAP. XXXVI. Conjunctions.	252
The disjunctive conjunctions	257
» XXXVII. Interjections	258
» XXXVIII. Syntax	260
» XXXIX. The verb	270
» XL. On questions	275
» XLI. Verbal nouns	278
» XLII. The gerunds.	280
» XLIII. The verb «to have» conjugated with nouns اسم ایله مالک اولمق فعلنک تصریفی <i>ism ile malik olmaq fi'linin tasrifı</i> .	284
» XLIV. The verb «to have» conjugated inter- rogatively, مالک اولمق فعلنک استفهام <i>mālik olmaq fi'linin istifhām uzere, uzre, vejhi tasrifı</i> . .	287
» XLV. The verb «to have» conjugated nega- tively	289
» XLVI. The verb «to have» conjugated both negatively and interrogatively . . .	292
» XLVII. The verb «to be» conjugated with adjectives	294
» XLVIII. The verb «to be» conjugated both negatively and interrogatively with adjectives	296
» XLIX. Elementary phrases and easy dialogues.	298
» L. Conversation.	356
Literature	357

	Page
CHAP. LI. Turkish proverbs ضرب امثال <i>durubi emsāl</i>	365
» LII. Naval and military terms	374
» Diplomatic terms	378
» LIII. On military drill	389
» LIV. On exercises	401

CHAPTER I.

THE TURKISH ALPHABET.

the letters	Name.	Final.	Medial	Initial.	Isolated	Power.	Numerical value	Origin.
ا	èlif	ا	ا	ا	ا	ā ē i u	1	Arab. Turk.Pers.
ب	bé	ب	ب	ب	ب	b	2	do
پ	pé	پ	پ	پ	پ	p	2	Pers. Turk.
ت	té	ت	ت	ت	ت	t	400	Arab. Turk Pers.
ث	sé	ث	ث	ث	ث	s	500	Arab.
ج	jim	ج	ج	ج	ج	j	3	Arab. Turk.Pers.
چ	chim	چ	چ	چ	چ	ch	3	Pers. Turk.
ح	ha	ح	ح	ح	ح	h	8	Arab.
خ	khi	خ	خ	خ	خ	kh	600	Arab. Pers.Turk.
د	dal	د	د	د	د	d	4	Arab. Turk.Pers.
ذ	zal, zel	ذ	ذ	ذ	ذ	z	700	Arab.
ر	ri	ر	ر	ر	ر	r	200	Arab. Turk.Pers.
ز	zé	ز	ز	ز	ز	z	7	do
ژ	zhé	ژ	ژ	ژ	ژ	zh	7	Pers.
س	sin	س	س	س	س	s	60	Arab. Turk.Pers.
ش	shin	ش	ش	ش	ش	sh	300	do

Order of the letters	Name.	Final.	Medial.	Initial.	Isolated.	Power.	Numerical value.	Origin
17	sad	ص	ط	س	ص	s	90	Arab. Turk. Pers.
18	dad	ض	ظ	د	ض	z	800	Arab.
19	ti, ta	ط	ط	ط	ط	t, d	9	Arab. Turk. Pers.
20	zi, za	ظ	ظ	ظ	ظ	z	900	Arab.
21	‘ayn	ع	ع	ع	ع		70	do
22	ghayn	غ	غ	غ	غ	gh	1000	Arab. Turk. Pers.
23	fé	ف	ف	ف	ف	f	80	do
24	qaf	ق	ق	ق	ق	q	100	do
25	kief, kef	ك	ك	ك	ك	k	20	do
26	lam	ل	ل	ل	ل	l	30	Arab. Turk. Pers.
27	mim	م	م	م	م	m	40	do
28	nun	ن	ن	ن	ن	n	50	do
29	vav	و	و	و	و	v, w	6	do
30	hé	ه	ه	ه	ه	h	5	do
31	yé	ي	ي	ي	ي	y	10	do
32	lam-elif	لا	لا	لا	لا	la		do

لا *lam-elif* is simply a combination of ل *lam* and ا *elif*, pronounced *lū*.

§ 1. The twenty nine letters of the Arabic Alphabet when used to express numerals, are arranged in a form called اَبْجَد *‘abjéd*. This *‘abjéd* is arranged in eight conventional and meaningless words, as follow. اَبْجَد *‘abjéd*, هَوَز *hevwarz*, حَطِي *hutti*, كَلَمَن *keleman*, سَعْفَس *safas*, قَرَشَت *qarashat*, ثَخَذ *sakhaz*, ذَاظْغَلَا *dazaghila*.

The first nine in order represent the nine units.

ا	ب	ج	د	ه	و	ز	ح	ط
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9

§ 2. The second nine stand for the tens.

ی ک ل م ن س ع ف ص
90; 80, 70, 60, 50, 40, 30, 20, 10,

The third nine stand for the hundreds.

ق ر ش ت ث خ ذ ص ظ
900, 800, 700, 600, 500, 400, 300, 200, 100,

غ stands for 1000, and the last لا, though always enumerated, has no value of its own, but counts as 2 letters ل 30, and ا 1, i. e. 31.

All the letters of the Arabic Alphabet are included in the Turkish, but are pronounced in Turkish more softly and melodiously than in Arabic.

The English equivalents of the Turkish Alphabet are approximately as follows.

CHAPTER II.

THE PRONUNCIATION OF THE TURKISH LETTERS.

The ا has no sound of its own. In Arabic words, where it amounts to a consonant it is usually called *همزة* *hemze* and is variously pronounced *a*, *e*, *i*, *o*, *u*, as:

ادم *adam*, man.

ات *at*, horse. *et* meat, ادب *edeb*, manners, gentlemanly behaviour — اصرمق *isirmag*. to bite.

انجیر *injir*, fig., اراق *irag*, distant — اوق *og*, arrow.

اوزم *uzum*, grapes, امید *umid*, hope.

In Turkish, Persian, or Foreign words, the ا *elif*, is always a vowel, when it is the initial letter of a Persian word, it may be either short or long; when ا is followed by و *waw* it takes the sound of *o* as in *so*; of *u* as in 'rule'; of *u* as in the French *tu*; or of *eu* as in French; thus:

اورمان *orman*, forest — اوزاق *uzaq*, far — اولمك *eulmek*, to die.

ب is pronounced as *b* in English — باقمق *baqmaq*, to see — بلبل *bulbul*, nightingale — بر *bir*, one — ثبوت *subūt*, steadfastness — حرب *harb*, war, battle — it is occasionally anomalously pronounced *p* — طوب *top*, cannon — ابتدا *ip-tidā*, commencement — اثبات *ispāt*, the action of confirming, proving — كلوب *gelip*, (gerund) coming — اولوب *olup*, (gerund), being.

پ *pé*, is a Persian letter and, wherever placed, is equivalent to the English *p*, پدر *peder*, Father — پاشا *pasha*, the highest title in the civil or military service of the Turks — ايپ *ip*, cord, string, rope — پرمق *parmaq*, finger — پياده *piyādē*, infantry — پنجره *penjéré*, window.

ت *te*, is always pronounced like the English *t*.

توفنك *tufenk tufek*, musket — سوت *sut*, milk — سرت *sert*, strong, pungent — تره *téré*, cress, fresh — تاج *tāj*, crown. — This letter is sometimes changed before a vowel into د *dal*, in declensions and conjugations, and before grammatical suffixes; as — درت *deurt*, four.

دردنجى *deurdunju, deurdunji*, fourth.

ث *sé*, is pronounced in Turkish and Persian, like our *s* sharp. — This letter occurs only in Arabic words. — In classical Arabic it is pronounced like *th* in this, ثلث *thulth*, a third, but in colloquial Arabic like *t*, as تلت *telt*, a third — اثر *eter*, a trace.

ج *jim*, is exactly equivalent to the English *j* — جان *jān*, the soul, the life.

جانم *jānim*, my soul, my life, my dear.

جنس *jins*, kind, sort.

جوز *jevz, jeviz*, walnut.

Sometimes چ takes the sharp sound of چ when preceded by a consonant.

چ *chim*, is pronounced as *ch* in church, thus:
ایلچی, ایلچی *elchi*, Ambassador.

چاق *qach*, how many, how much.

اچماق *achmaq*, to open.

چشمه *cheshme*, fountain.

چوربا *chorba*, soup.

ح *ha*, this is an Arabic letter. It has the sound of the English *h* in her, horse:

حمام *hammām*, bath.

احماق *ahmaq*, stupid.

حرم *harem*, harem.

حال *hāl*, state, condition.

حرارت *harāret*, heat.

خ *khi*. This is an Arabic letter with a strong guttural sound which has no equivalent in English. The nearest approach to it is that of *ch* in the Scotch word *loch*, or in the German *ich*, *hoch* etc.: it is generally transliterated by *kh*: in Turkish it is often pronounced like simple *h*.

خوش *khosh*, agreeable.

خیر *khayr*, good, no.

خفیف *khafīf*, light.

خانم *khanim*, Turkish lady.

خشنود *khosnud*, content.

د *dal*, is pronounced like the English *d*:

دال *dal*, branch, twig.

دره *dere*, valley.

دشمن *dushman*, enemy.

دوه *deve*, camel.

د *dal*, at the beginning or end of syllables sometimes takes the sound of ت *t*:

کاغذ *kyaghat*, paper.

درلو *turlu*, sort, kind, manner.

دلکی *tilki*, Fox.

گتدی *gitti*, he went.

صاتدی *satti*, he sold.

ذ *zel, zal*, This is an arabic letter pronounced as *z* in Turkish.

ذوق *zevq*, pleasure, amusement, fun.

ذمت *zimmet*, duty, debt.

ذهن *zihn*, mind, memory, intellect.

اخذ *akhz*, a taking.

ر *ri, re*, is pronounced like the English *r*: but is always fully sounded wherever it occurs in a word.

کیرمک *girmek*, to enter.

رأفت *re'fet*, kindness, clemency.

ویرمک *vermek*, to give.

رحمت *rahmet*, mercy.

کور *gyeur*, see, look.

ز *zé*, this is an arabic letter, and has always the sound of *z*.

زمان *zemān, zamān*, time.

زمرد *zumurrud, zumrud*, emerald.

زنگین *zengin*, rich.

زیارت *ziyāret*, visit.

زیتون *zeytun, zeytin*, olive.

ز *zahmet*, trouble.

ژ *zhe*, this is a Persian letter found only in Persian and French words, it is pronounced like the French letter *j* in «jour». — It is of rare occurrence:

ژیوه *zhīve*, mercury, quicksilver.

ضابط *zābit*, officer, magistrate.

راضی *rāzī*, content, satisfied, well pleased.

Sometimes it has the sound of *d*:

قاضی *qādi*, a judge.

ضال *dāl*, one who is in error.

ضجرت *dajret*, sorrow, chagrin.

ط *ti*, This is an arabic letter and is pronounced in Turkish as a hard *t* or *d*, as:

طاش *tash*, stone.

طوب, طوپ *top*, gun, cannon, ball, lump.

خط *khatt*, writing, handwriting, line, an autograph command of the sultan خط همايون *khatti-humāyūn* the Imperial autograph command.

طوتماق *tutmaq*, to hold, catch, lay hold of.

طورانماق, طاورانماق *davranmaq*, to start into a posture of defence or vigilance.

طاغ *dagh*, mountain.

طار *dar*, narrow.

طورماق *durmaq*, to stop, halt, stay, remain.

طوغری *doghru*, straight, upright, true, correct.

ظ *zi*, this letter is used in arabic words only, and is pronounced as *z*.

ظاهر *zāhir*, visible, apparent.

ظلم *zulm*, *zulum*, injustice, tyranny, oppression.

ظفر *zafer*, victory, success.

ظریف *zarīf*, elegant, witty.

حظ *hazz*, pleasure, enjoyment.

ع *‘ayn*, This letter, which is used in Arabic words only, has no equivalent in any of the European languages. Its Arabic pronunciation is extremely difficult. The Arabs give to it a very strong guttural sound, but the Turks soften

it to a hiatus. Its correct pronounciation can only be learnt from a native. In the Roman character its place is indicated by an apostrophe; thus:

- علم *ilm*, *ilim*, knowledge, science.
 علت *illet*, cause, malady, illness.
 عمومی *umûmî*, universal, general.
 عزیز *azîz*, dear, beloved.
 عزیمت *azîmet*, departure.
 اعتبار *itibâr*, esteem.
 عافیت *âfiyyet*, health.

غ *ghayn*, This is an Arabic letter and is pronounced in three ways. The Arabs give it the sound of a hard nasalized guttural *g*. It is generally represented by *gh*, thus:

- اغلامق *aghlamaq*, to cry.
 اغاج *aghaj*, tree.
 مغازه *maghaza*, shop, magazine.

In Turkish, when initial it is pronounced, as a hard *g*, thus:

- غفلت *gaflet*, negligence, carelessness.
 مغفور *magfûr*, whose sins are pardoned.

When medial or final, it is pronounced very softly and sounds much like the letter *w*, thus:

- صوغوق *soghug*, *sowug*, cold.
 صوغان *soghan* *sowan*, onion.
 طاغوق *tawuq*, fowl.

ف *fê*, sounds exactly like the English *f*, thus:

- لفظ *lafz*, word.
 فرق *farq*, difference.
 افندی *Efendi*, Mr., a gentleman, a Master, Sir, Prince of the blood.

فيل *fil*, elephant.

خليفة *khakife*, Calif.

ق *qaf*, — is a hard palatal Arabic letter, and corresponds to the English *q* thus:

قرآن *qurān*, the Qurān.

قرب *qirg*, forty.

قیز *qiz*, girl, maiden, virgin.

ق changes into غ in declensions and conjugations

ك *kaf*, *kef*, — This letter presents more difficulties in reading than any other of the Alphabet. When it is used as the Arabic ك it always sounds like the English *k*, as:

کتاب *kitāb*, book.

حرکت *haraket*, motion, movement, conduct.

اکمک, اتمک *ekmek*, bread.

When it is used as the Persian گ it has sometimes but not always an additional little stroke to distinguish it, and sounds like *g* in 'get' 'go', as:

گل *gyul*, a rose.

گلمک *gelmek*, to come.

گیتmek *gitmek*, to go.

When medial or final it is often softened into the English *y*:

اگر *eyer*, if, saddle.

دیل *diyil*, not, not only.

اگلمک *eylenmek*, to amuse one self.

دگنک *deyneke*, stick.

بگ *Bey*, Prince, Lord, Sir.

مگر *meyer*, unless, and still, and yet.

In the provinces and in central Asia the گ in these and similar words is still pronounced hard, as — *Beg*, *meger*, etc.: In some words the ك *kaf*, *kef*, is pronounced like the

Spanish *ñ* and the English 'ng', in Constantinople this sound is generally softened to a simple 'n':

دڭز *deñiz*, sea.

تڭرى *tañri*, vulgar, *tari*, God.

كوكل *gyeunul*, heart.

صڭره *soñra*, *sora*, bye and bye, afterwards, after.

In this last case the ك is called *sāghir kef*, deaf *kef*, because it conveys a stifled nasal sound. It is pronounced as *ñ* nasal in the French word, Monsieur. It is the sign of the genitive case, and second person singular. — Sometimes it is distinguished by three dots, but these dots are very rarely used by the Turks either in print or MS. thus:

کتابڭي *kitābin*, of the book.

بابانڭي *babanin*, of the father.

ڭرنداشڭ *gardashin*, thy brother.

ل *lām*, is pronounced like the English *l*, in all words, as:

ڭال *dal*, branch, twig.

ڭليڭ *qilij*, sword.

الڭف *almaq*, to take.

لڭوم *luzūm*, necessity.

لڭكن *lakin*, but.

Sometimes this is pronounced as (and mistaken for) *n* when it is preceded by the letter (ڭ) as:

انڭر *onnar* for *onlar*, they.

ڭونڭر *gyunner* for *gyunler*, days.

م *mim*, is equivalent to the English *m* as:

مڭل *māl*, riches, property.

مڭلكت *memleket*, country, town.

مڭرم *mukrim*, kind, courteous, affable.

مڭكتوب *mektuō*, letter.

ن *nun*, is equivalent to the English *n*, as:

نه *ne*, what.

نیل *nīl*, indigo, the river Nile.

نور *nūr*, light, radiance.

If ن *n*, is followed by the letter ب *b*, it is pronounced like *m*, thus:

استانبول *istambol*, Constantinople.

تنبیه *tembīh*, a giving orders, a public notice, injunction, proclamation.

انبار *ambar*, granary, storehouse, gun deck in man of war, hold of a ship.

تنبل *tembel*, lazy.

و *waw*, *vow*, this is an Arabic letter and is sometimes a consonant, and sometimes a vowel. When a consonant it has either the sound of *v* or *w* or a combination of those sounds; thus:

وارمق *warmaq*, to arrive, to reach.

واردیر *wardir*, exists, is, are, there is, there are.

جوار *jivwār*, vicinity, neighbourhood.

اول *evvel*, first, before.

When a vowel in Arabic or Persian words, it always has the sound of *n*, as:

لزم *luzūm*, necessity.

ممنونیت *memnūniyyet*, pleasure, satisfaction.

ممنوع *memnū*, forbidden.

In some Persian words which have been adopted into Turkish it takes the sound of *o* as:

دوستانه *dostūne*, friendly.

خوش *khosh*, agreeable.

ه *he*, this is an Arabic letter, sometimes a vowel and sometimes a consonant. When it is a consonant it has the soft sound of the English 'he', as:

همان *hemān*, *hemēn*, only, just, hardly.

هنر *huner*, art, talent, ability.

When it occurs at the end of words, it is pronounced generally, but not always, as *a* or *e*, thus:

قرا *qara*, black.

میوه *meyve*, fruit.

جمله *jumle*, all.

In some Persian words, when preceded by a long vowel, the *ه* has the value of *h*, thus:

شاه *shāh*, king.

راه *rāh*, road.

اندوه *endūh*, sorrow.

Many Turkish gerunds, optatives, imperatives, and verbal nouns of the third person end in this vowel *ه*, as:

سولمه (verbal noun) *sevilme*, the action of being loved.

سولنجه (gerund) *sevinje*, on being loved.

سوله (optative) *seville*, that he may be loved.

ایده *ide*, that he may do.

گوره *gyeure*, that he may see.

گیده *gide*, that he may go.

The Turks call this letter *ه* *he* کوزلو ایکی *iki gyeuzlu* 'two eyed' on account of its sometimes having two dots, thus *ه*. This form occurs at the end of Arabic words, and is changed in Turkish into *ت*, as:

دولت for دولة *devlet*, Government, Empire, state, kingdom, prosperity, felicity.

غیرت for غيرة *gayret*, zeal.

ی *ye*, this Arabic letter may be either a consonant or vowel. When it is a consonant, whether initial, medial, or final, it has the sound of the English *y*, thus:

یوز *yuz*, one hundred.

يُورَك *yurek*, heart.

يِنَاي *yanag*, cheek.

بُوبَا *boya*, point, dye.

بُوبِلَه *buyle*, thus, so.

بُوبِنُوز *boynuz*, horn.

سَرَاي *sarāy*, palace.

هَر شَي *her shey*, every thing.

چُوق شَي *choq shey*, wonderful!

When *ی* is a vowel, it is never initial, but is always at the beginning of a word preceded by the letter *ل*, as:

اِيْدِي *idi*, he was.

اِيْكَنَه *igne*, needle. When medial, it is always long, in Arabic and Persian words; as:

اَمِيْر *emir*, Prince, Commander, chief.

بِيْدَار *bīdār*, awake, vigilant. When the letter *ی* occurs at the end of a word it is a short vowel; as:

اَرِي *ari*, bee.

قَارِي *qari*, woman, wife.

اَوِي *evi*, his house; the house, acc.

اَلْچِي *alchi*, plaster of Paris.

The etter «*ی*» at the end of some Arabic words is pronounced like *a*, it often has the *ل* written over it, and loses its dots, as:

مُوسَى *mūsa*, Moses.

عِيسَى *isa*, Jesus.

حَق تَعَالَى *haqq-tavāla*, God, the most high God. When *ی* is isolated, or as at the end of a word it is often written without the dots.

The letters *ل* *elif*, and *ه* *he*, are interchangeable in Turkish words and derivations, and are sometimes omitted without any rule being assignable, thus:

ایتممک, ایتممک, ایتمامک *itmeme*k, not to do, make.

The orthography of Arabic and Persian words is fixed, and admits of no variation; but a few Persian words admit of abbreviation by the omission of a vowel, as:

شه *sheh*, for شاه *shāh*.

پادشه *pādsheh*, for پادشاه *pādishāh*.

شاهنشاه *shāhinsheh*, for شاهنشاه *shāhinschāh*.

شهنشه *shehinsheh*, for شهنشاه *shehinschāh*, king, emperor.

It is often found that in Turkish words the vowels و and ی are interchanged by different writers, at different times, in different places, and even at one place and time, by the same writer and in the selfsame document, this, as Sir James Redhouse says, is license or inadvertency as:

باشلی *bashli*, باشلو *bashlu*.

کلیر *gelir*, کلور *gelur*.

اری *ari*, ارد *aru*, and so on, words differently written, but in reality the same.

CHAPTER III.

THE DIVISION OF THE TURKISH LETTERS.

All the letters of the Turkish Alphabet are consonants, the four following و, ا, ی, ه however sometimes act as vowels. There are hard and soft letters. The hard, are:

ق, غ, ع, ظ, ط, ص, ص, خ, ح
qaf ghayn, ayn zi ti dad sad khi ha

The soft letters are:

ا, ب, ت, ث, ج, د, ذ, ر, ز, س, ش, ف
fe, shin, zin, ze, ri, zal, dal, jim, se, te, be, elif,

ك ل م ن و ي
ye, he, waw, vaw, vav, nun, mim, lam, kef, kaf.

Some European grammarians say that the soft letters are only six

ا ت ز س ه ك
 in number, viz. — *kaf, kef, he, sin, æ, te, elif*, — and, that the remaining letters are nutral.

The Alphabet is also divided into dotted *معجمه mu 'jeme*, and undotted letters *مهمله muhmele*.

It is further divided into two classes, solar and lunar, the solar letters so called because the Arabic word *شمس shems* 'sun begins with one of them, they are 14 in number, viz.

ث د ذ ر ز س ش ص ط ظ ل ن
nun, lam, zi, ti, dad, sad, shin, sin, ze, ri, zal, dal, se, te.

Lunar letters are so named, because the Arabic word *قمر qamar* 'moon', begins with one of them. These are also 14 in number:

ا ب ج ح خ ع غ ف ق ك م
mim, kaf, kef, qaf, fe, ghayn, 'ayn, khi, ha, jim, be, elif.

و ي
ye, he, waw, vaw, vav.

THE PRONUNCIATION OF THE ARABIC ARTICLE.

When an Arabic word begins with a solar letter and has the Arabic article *ال el* 'the' before it, the *ل lam* of the article is dropped in pronunciation, and its suppression is compensated by pronouncing the solar letter as double. This is indicated by placing *teshdid* (ˀ) over it, *هارون* *hārūn er-reshīd* — *بعد السلام ba'd es-selām*, after salutation. — But when a lunar letter follows *ال el*, the

ل of the article is pronounced, and *teshdid* (ـ) is not required as الامير *el-emir*, the Prince, الاخير *el-akhir*, the last.

THE TURKISH LAWS OF EUPHONY.

§ 1. The orthography of Arabic and Persian words is fixed; it is only in Turkish words and foreign words used in Turkish, that the rules relating to hard and soft letters are operative. The chief point in the beautiful system of Turkish euphony, is that according as a hard or soft sound predominates in a Turkish word all the letters and sounds of any grammatical addition thereto (derivative, declensional, or conjugational) must be of the same class, that is, hard or soft:

كوزلك *gyuzluk*, spectacles, an eye-glass; root word كوز *gyuz* eye (soft) so, لك *luk* (with soft ك, not لف *luq* with hard ق).

گرمك *gezmek*, to walk about; root گر *gez* (soft), so مك *mek*.
قازماق *gazmaq*, to dig; root قاز *qaz* (hard), so مق *maq* with hard ق.

ژ ز ر ذ د ا

§ 2. The following seven letters *elif*, *dal*, *zel*, *ri*, *zi*, *zhi*,

و

waw, *vaw*, *vav*, are joined to their antecedent letters only, and never to the following letter, nor to one another:

اوزره *uzere*, upon, by, according to.

اوزم *uzum*, grape, grapes.

وار *var*, *vwar*, existing.

يوق *yog*, no, non existent.

اوردو *ordu*, camp.

CHAPTER IV.

THE VOWEL POINTS حَرَكَت *hareket*, LIT.: MOVEMENT,
 PL.: حَرَكَات *harekyât*.

The vowel points are rarely written in Turkish, except in devotional, and children's books. They are supposed to be known. We will treat of seven Arabic vowel points used by the Turks, which are the most important. They are the following.

(=) اوستون *ustun*.

(-) اسره *esere*.

(ۛ) اوترو *uturu*.

(*) تشدید *teshdîd*.

() مد *medd-elif*.

(°) همزه *hemze-elif*.

(°) جزم *jezm*.

(±) اوستون ايكی *iki-ustun*.

(±) اسره ايكی *iki-esere*.

(=) اوستون *ustun*, is a short diagonal stroke, from the right hand downwards towards the left which whenever placed over a hard consonant is to be pronounced as *a*:

حَ *ha*, in مَحَبَّت *mahâbet*, love.

in يَپْراق *yapraq*, leaf.

When the same vowel point is placed over a soft consonant it is pronounced as *ê*:

بَ *be* in مَحَبَّت *mahâbet*, love.

أَمَل *emel*, desire, wish.

(-) اسره *esere*, placed under a hard consonant gives to it the sound of *z*, in girl:

خَ *khi*, but if it is placed under a soft con-

sonant it gives the sound of z in did:

ج jim.
إِسْتِقَامَتِ istiḡāmet, rectitude, integrity, uprightness.
جَلِيلِ jelīl, grand, great.

These Arabic vowel points are sometimes doubled when used with the final letters of Arabic words and are then respectively pronounced (ـَ) an, en, (ـِ) in, (ـُ) un.

In this case the word is taken adverbially:

مُخَصَّصًا makhsūsan, expressly, intentionally.
لُطْفًا lutfan, as a favour, as a kindness.
لُطْفًا وَكِرَمًا lutfan ve keremen, graciously and generously.

The Turks nearly always omit these double signs from the Arabic words they use.

(-) تشدید teshdīd, doubles the letter over which it is placed:

جَنَّتِ jennet, Paradise.

سِرِّ sirr, secret.

حَدِّ hadd, limit, boundary.

(-) medd-elif, is placed over the ā elif giving it a long sound.

The Arabs employ this sign to obviate the somewhat cumbrous use of two elifs, as:

أَوِ av, the chase.

أَتِ at, horse.

أَيِ ay, moon, mouth.

(ء) همزة hemze-elif, expresses a soft, or hiatus, and is placed over, under, or by the side of ā elif; thus:

مَأْمُورِ me'mūr, an official.

When it is placed over the y ye, it has no sound; the y then loses its two dots, thus:

دَائِمًا dā'imā, always.

دَائِرِ dā'ir, concerning, about.

When it is placed at the end of a word ending in a vowel, the (ء) *hemze* is pronounced like *i* thus:

كلام نتیجہ *netije-i-kelām*, in short.

كلام خلاصہ *khulāsa-i-kelām*, in fine, to sum up all.

When the (ء) *hemze* is placed over the و *waw waw*, it has no sound, thus:

سؤال *su'āl*, question, an asking.

مؤمنین *mū'minīn*, the faithful, true believers.

(٥) *jezm*, indicate that the letter over which it is placed has no vowel immediately following:

يَوْمَ الدِّينِ *yevmu-d-dīn*,

يَوْمَ الْقِيَامِ *yevmu-l-qiyām*,

The day of judgment.

يَوْمَ الْحِسَابِ *yevmu-l-hisāb*,

يَوْمَ السُّؤَالِ *yevmu-s-su'āl*,

CHAPTER V.

THE THREE ARABIC VOWELS MENTIONED IN THE FOURTH CHAPTER.

اوستون *ustun*.

اسره *esere*.

اوتورو *uturu*.

Are not sufficient to express or represent all the vowels used in Turkish, they afford no means of distinguishing between the hard and soft vowels. The hard vowels are:

a قانامق *qanamaq*, to bleed.

قناد *qanad*, a wing.

i قرل *qizil*, red; this is nearly the English *i* in 'girl', 'fir', 'sir', etc.

- o قول *gol*, arm, a patrol, as:
 قوراقول *qaraqol*,
 قورغول *qaraghol*, } guard of several soldiers or
 قاراول *qaraol*, } policemen.
 u قوشاتماق *qushatmaq*, to surround, to wind round the waist.
 قوشاق *qushaq*, sash, shawl or belt worn round the waist.
 قوش *qush*, bird.

The soft vowels are:

- e گل *gel*, come (imperative).
 گلمك *gelmek*, to come, to arrive.
 i ايكي *iki*, two.
 ايكندى *ikindi*, prayer time in the middle of the afternoon.
 u as in the French word 'recul', recoil.
 گولگه *gyulge*, shadow.
 گولشمك *gyuleshmek*, to wrestle.
 گوزل *gyuzel*, pretty, nice.
 گولمك *gyulmek*, to laugh, to smile.
 eu as in the French word 'feuille', leaf, thus:
 كوپه *kyupe*, *keupe*, ear-ring.
 كوپرى *kyupru*, *keupru*, bridge.
 كپك *kyupek*, *keupek*, dog.

The last two sounds have no equivalent in English; each of these classes of vowels should always accompany its own class of consonants.

CHAPTER VI.

ETYMOLOGY.

The noun.

There is no definite article in Turkish. An indefinite *bir* *bir*, a, an, one, is sometimes employed, but the Arabic ar-

ticle ال *el* is used in Arabic phrases introduced into Turkish, thus:

ضياء الشمس *ziyā'u-sh-shems*, the light of the sun.

دابة الارض *dābbetu-l-arz*, the beast of the earth.

There is no gender in Turkish. Beings of different sexes have separate appellations, thus:

ادم *adam*, man.

اغلان *oghlan*, boy.

ارک *erkek*, male.

قاری *qari*, woman.

والده *vālide*, انا *ana*, mother.

If the female of an animal has not a special name, such as:

اينک *inek*, cow.

قسراق *qisraq*, mare: the sex is shown by prefixing the word, ديشى *dishi* 'she', thus:

قويون ديشى *dishi-qoyun*, ewe.

كبك ديشى *dishi-geyik*, hind, etc.

When the noun relates to human beings ديشى *dishi* is not used; the word قيز *qiz*, 'girl' or قاری *qari*, 'woman' taking its place; thus:

اشجی قاری *qari-ashji*, woman-cook.

خدمتجی قیز *qiz-khizmetji*, maid-servant.

Turkish nouns have two numbers, مفرد *mufred*, singular, and جمع *jem*, plural. Properly speaking there is no declension, as the noun never changes, but suffixes or prepositions (by some called postpositions) six in number are added to the noun whether singular or plural. The plural is always formed by adding the syllable لَر *lar* to the end of words the dominant sound of which is hard, and لِر *ler* to those where it is soft:

hard	{	قَرِنْدَاشلَر qarindashlar, qardashlar, brothers.
		يَازَر yazar, he writes, يَازَرلَر yazarlar, they write.
soft	{	پَدَر peder, father, پَدَرلَر pederler, fathers.
		گِیدَر gider, he goes, گِیدَرلَر giderler, they go.

The six variations of case are named:

مُجَرَّد *mujerred*, nominative.

اِضَافَه *izāfe*, genitive.

مِفْعُولِ اِلَیْهِ *mef'ul ileyh*, dative.

مِفْعُولِ فِیْهِ *mef'ul fih*, locative.

مِفْعُولِ بَیْهِ *mef'ul bih*, accusative.

مِفْعُولِ مِنْهُ *mef'ul minh*, ablative.

The vocative in Turkish is the nominative expressed either by the tone of the voice, or by placing an interjection before it, as:

اَو *av*, or اَوِی *ey av*, O chase!

CHAPTER VII

FIRST DECLENSION.

Words which end with a consonant, and the dominant syllable of which is hard.

Singular: مُفْرَد *mufred*.

nom. قَان *qan*, blood.

gen. قَان - ك *qan-in*, of the blood.

dat. قَان - ا *qan-a*, to the blood.

acc. قَان - ی *qan-i*, the blood.

loc. قَان - د *qan-da*, in, at, on the blood.

abl. قَان - دَن *qan-dan*, from the blood.

Plural: جَمْع *jem'*.

nom. قَان - لَر *qan-lar*, bloods.

- gen. قان - لرك *qan-lar-in*, of bloods.
 dat. قان - لره *qan-lar-a*, to bloods.
 acc. قان - لرى *qan-lar-i*, bloods.
 loc. قان - لردە *qan-lar-da*, in, at, on bloods.
 abl. قان - لردن *qan-lar-dan*, from bloods.

Sing. مفرد *mufred*.

- nom. كتاب *kitāb*, book.
 gen. كتاب - ك *kitāb-in*, of the book.
 dat. كتاب - ۛ *kitāb-a*, to the book.
 acc. كتاب - ى *kitāb-i*, the book.
 loc. كتاب - دە *kitāb-da*, in, at, on the book.
 abl. كتاب - دن *kitāb-dan*, from the book.

Plur. جمع *jem*.

- nom. كتاب - لر *kitāb-lar*, books.
 gen. كتاب - لرك *kitāb-lar-in*, of the books.
 dat. كتاب - لره *kitāb-lar-a*, to the books.
 acc. كتاب - لرى *kitāb-lar-i*, the books.
 loc. كتاب - لردە *kitāb-lar-da*, in, at, on the books.
 abl. كتاب - لردن *kitāb-lar-dan*, from the books.

Sing. مفرد *mufred*.

- nom. حمام *hammām*, hamam, bath.
 gen. حمام - ك *hammām-in*, » of the bath.
 dat. حمام - ۛ *hammām-a*, » to the bath.
 acc. حمام - ى *hammām-i*, » the bath.
 loc. حمام - دە *hammām-da*, » in, at, on the bath.
 abl. حمام - دن *hammām-dan*, » from the bath.

Plur. جمع *jem*.

- nom. حمام - لر *hammām-lar*, hamam-lar, baths.
 gen. حمام - لرك *hammām-lar-in*, » of the baths.

dat.	حمام - لَر	<i>hammām-lar-a, hamam-lar-a,</i>	to the baths.
acc.	حمام - لَرِی	<i>hammām-lar-i,</i>	» the baths.
loc.	حمام - لَرْد	<i>hammām-lar-da,</i>	» in, at, on the baths.
abl.	حمام - لَرْدَن	<i>hammām-lar-dan,</i>	» from the baths.

Sing. مفرد *mufred*.

nom.	اوق	<i>oq,</i>	arrow.
gen.	اوق - ك	<i>oq-un,</i>	of the arrow.
dat.	اوق - ة	<i>oq-a,</i>	to the arrow.
acc.	اوق - ی	<i>oq-u,</i>	the arrow
loc.	اوق - د	<i>oq da,</i>	in, at, on the arrow.
abl.	اوق - دَن	<i>oq-dan,</i>	from the arrow.

Plur. جمع *jem*.

nom.	اوق - لَر	<i>oq-lar,</i>	arrows.
gen.	اوق - لَرِك	<i>oq-lar-in,</i>	of the arrows.
dat.	اوق - لَرِی	<i>oq-lar-a,</i>	to the arrows.
acc.	اوق - لَرِی	<i>oq-lar-i,</i>	the arrows.
loc.	اوق - لَرْد	<i>oq-lar-da,</i>	in, at, on the arrows.
abl.	اوق - لَرْدَن	<i>oq-lar-dan,</i>	from the arrows.

Words which end with a consonant, and the last syllable of which is soft.

Sing. مفرد *mufred*.

nom.	مکتب	<i>mekteb,</i>	school.
gen.	مکتب - ك	<i>mekteb-in,</i>	of the school.
dat.	مکتب - ة	<i>mekteb-e,</i>	to the school.
acc.	مکتب - ی	<i>mekteb-i,</i>	the school.
loc.	مکتب - د	<i>mekteb-de,</i>	in, at, on the school.
abl.	مکتب - دَن	<i>mekteb-den,</i>	from the school.

Plur. جمع *jem*.

nom.	مکتب - لَر	<i>mekteb-ler,</i>	schools.
------	------------	--------------------	----------

- gen. مکتب - لړک *mekteb-ler-in*, of the schools.
 dat. مکتب - لړه *mekteb-ler-e*, to the schools.
 acc. مکتب - لړی *mekteb-ler-i*, the schools.
 loc. مکتب - لړده *mekteb-ler-de*, in, at, on the schools.
 abl. مکتب - لړدن *mekteb-ler-den*, from the schools.

Sing. مفرد *mufred*.

- nom. توتون, توتن *tutun*, tobacco.
 gen. توتون - ک *tutun-un*, of the tobacco.
 dat. توتون - ه *tutun-e*, to the tobacco.
 acc. توتون - ی *tutun-i*, the tobacco.
 loc. توتون - ده *tutun-de*, in, at, on the tobacco.
 abl. توتون - دن *tutun-den*, from the tobacco.

Plur. جمع *jem*.

- nom. توتون - لړ *tutun-ler*, tobaccos.
 gen. توتون - لړک *tutun-ler-in*, of the tobaccos.
 dat. توتون - لړه *tutun-ler-e*, to the tobaccos.
 acc. توتون - لړی *tutun-ler-i*, the tobaccos.
 loc. توتون - لړده *tutun-ler-de*, in, at, on the tobaccos.
 abl. توتون - لړدن *tutun-ler-den*, from the tobaccos.

Sing. مفرد *mufred*.

- nom. گل *gyul*, rose.
 gen. گل - ک *gyul-un*, of the rose.
 dat. گل - ه *gyul-e*, to the rose.
 acc. گل - ی *gyul-u*, the rose.
 loc. گل - ده *gyul-de*, in, at, on the rose.
 abl. گل - دن *gyul-den*, from the rose.

Plur. جمع *jem*.

- nom. گل - لړ *gyul-ler*, roses.

- gen. گل - لړك *gyul-ler-in*, of the roses.
 dat. گل - لړه *gyul-ler-e*, to the roses.
 acc. گل - لړى *gyul-ler-i*, the roses.
 loc. گل - لړده *gyul-ler-de*, in, at, on the roses.
 abl. گل - لړدن *gyul-ler-den*, from the roses.

SECOND DECLENSION.

Nouns which end in a vowel.

These take ن in the genitive, and ى in the dative and accusative to support the vowel of the suffix, which is hard or soft according to the rules of euphony; examples of hard vowels.

Sing. مفرد *mufred*.

- nom. اوطه *oda*, room.
 gen. اوطه - نك *oda-n-in*, of the room.
 dat. اوطه - يه *oda-y-a*, to the room.
 acc. اوطه - ىي *oda-y-i*, the room.
 loc. اوطه - ده *oda-da*, in, at, on the room.
 abl. اوطه - دن *oda-dan*, from the room.

Plur. جمع *jem*.

- nom. اوطه - لړ *oda-lar*, rooms.
 gen. اوطه - لړك *oda-lar-in*, of the rooms.
 dat. اوطه - لړه *oda-lar-a*, to the rooms.
 acc. اوطه - لړى *oda-lar-i*, the rooms.
 loc. اوطه - لړده *oda-lar-da*, in, at, on the rooms.
 abl. اوطه - لړدن *oda-lar-dan*, from the rooms.

Sing. مفرد *mufred*.

- nom. الما *elma*, apple.
 gen. الما - نك *elma-n-in*, of the apple.

- dat. **الما - يه** *elma-y-a*, to the apple.
 acc. **الما - يى** *elma-y-i*, the apple.
 loc. **الما - ده** *elma-da*, in, at, on the apple.
 abl. **الما - دن** *elma-dan*, from the apple.

Plur. جمع *jem*.

- nom. **الما - لر** *elma-lar*, apples.
 gen. **الما - لرك** *elma-lar-in*, of the apples.
 dat. **الما - لره** *elma-lar-a*, to the apples.
 acc. **الما - لرى** *elma-lar-i*, the apples.
 loc. **الما - لرده** *elma-lar-da*, in, at, on the apples.
 abl. **الما - لردن** *elma-lar-dan*, from the apples.

Sing. مفرد *mufred*.

- nom. **قورقو** *gorqu*, fear, fright.
 gen. **قورقو - نك** *gorqu-nun*, of the fear, fright.
 dat. **قورقو - يه** *gorqu-y-a*, to the fear, fright.
 acc. **قورقو - يى** *gorqu-y-u*, the fear, fright.
 loc. **قورقو - ده** *gorqu-da*, in, at, on the fear, fright.
 abl. **قورقو - دن** *gorqu-dan*, from the fear, fright.

Plur. جمع *jem*.

- nom. **قورقو - لر** *gorqu-lar*, fears, frights.
 gen. **قورقو - لرك** *gorqu-lar-in*, of the fears, frights.
 dat. **قورقو - لره** *gorqu-lar-a*, to the fears, frights.
 acc. **قورقو - لرى** *gorqu-lar-i*, the fears, frights.
 loc. **قورقو - لرده** *gorqu-lar-da*, in, at, on the fears, frights.
 abl. **قورقو - لردن** *gorqu-lar-dan*, from the fears, frights.

The noun **صو** *su*, water irregularly forms its genitive as **صوبك** *suyun*. This is almost the only exception, or irregularity in the language. The noun **قپو** *qapu*, 'door', or 'gate' is pronounced either *qapu*, or *qapi*, thus:

- اچ قپيى** *qapu-yu*, or *qapi-y-i*, *ach*, open the door.
قپا قپيى *qapu-yu*, or *qapi-y-i*, *qapa*, shut the door.

Nouns which end in a vowel and have the last syllable soft:

Sing. مفرد *mufred*.

- nom. کدی *kedī*, cat.
 gen. کدینک *kedī-n-in*, of the cat.
 dat. کدییه *kedī-y-e*, to the cat.
 acc. کدییی *kedī-y-i*, the cat.
 loc. کدیده *kedī-de*, in, at, on the cat.
 abl. کدیدن *kedī-den*, from the cat.

Plur. جمع *jem*.

- nom. کدی - لر *kedī-ler*, cats.
 gen. کدی - لرن *kedī-ler-in*, of the cats.
 dat. کدی - لره *kedī-ler-e*, to the cats.
 acc. کدی - لری *kedī-ler-i*, the cats.
 loc. کدی - لرده *kedī-ler-de*, in, at, on the cats.
 abl. کدی - لردن *kedī-ler-den*, from the cats.

Singulars ending in the letter *ه* do not join that letter to the sign of the plural in writing, thus:

- sing. سرکه *sirke*, vinegar.
 plur. سرکه لر *sirke-ler*, vinegars.
 sing. اده *ada*, island.
 plur. اده لر *ada-lar*, islands.
 sing. پیاده *piyāde*, infantry soldier.
 plur. پیاده لر *piyāde-ler*, soldiers.
 sing. اسکله *iskemle*, chair.
 plur. اسکله لر *iskemle-ler*, chairs.
 sing. باغچه *baghcha*, garden.
 plur. باغچه لر *baghcha-lar*, gardens.
 sing. اقچه *aqcha*, money, coin, cash.
 plur. اقچه لر *aqcha-lar*, moneys, coins.
 sing. قهوه *qahve*, coffee.

plur. قهوه لَر *qahve-ler*, coffees.

sing. شیشه *shishe*, bottle.

plur. شیشه لَر *shishe-ler*, bottles.

sing. کیجه *geje*, night.

plur. کیجه لَر *geje-ler*, nights.

§ 1. ق *qaf*, change to غ *ghayn* in the genitive, dative, and accusative singular:

Sing. مفرد *mufred*.

nom. طاووق *tawuq*, fowl, hen.

gen. طاووغ *tawugh-un*, of the fowl, hen.

dat. طاوغه *tawugh-a*, to the fowl, hen.

acc. طاوغی *tawugh-u*, the fowl, hen.

Likewise euphony requires that all singulars, terminating in Arabic ك *kef*, should soften that letter into Turkish ی *y*, sound, in the gen., dat. and acc.:

Sing. مفرد *mufred*.

nom. اتمک, اکمک *ekmek*, bread.

gen. اکمک *ekmey-in*, of the bread.

dat. اکمه *ekmey-e*, to the bread.

acc. def. اکمی *ekmey-i*, the bread

This law of euphony holds good in the verbs that end with ی *y* and ک *k*.

These rules of euphony do not apply to Arabic and Persian substantives.

Monosyllabic words are exceptions to the above rules:

nom. طوق *toq*, full, satiated.

gen. طوق *toq-un* » »

nom. خلق *khalq*, people.

gen. خلفک *khalq-in*, of the people.

nom. حق *haqq*, truth.

gen. حقه *haqq-in*, of the truth.

حققر وار *haqqiniz var*, the truth, right, justice is on your side; you are right, طرىق *toq*, is Turkish; خلق *khalq* and حق *haqq*, are Arabic.

§ 2. The following are some of the nouns that end in ق and ك.

طپراق *topraq*, earth, territory.

صیجاق *sijaq*, heat, warmth.

طباق *tabaq*, plate.

قیمق *qaymaq*, cream.

بجق *bajaq*, leg, thigh.

ایاق *ayaq*, foot.

بالق *balıq*, fish.

فندق *findiq*, nut.

قاشق *qashiq*, spoon.

طغرولق *doghruluq*, uprightness.

یغمورلق *yaghmurluq*,

a cloak for rainy weather.

بورک *burek*, pastry.

دودک *duduk*, flute.

کورک *kyurek* oar.

یوزک *yuzuk*, ring.

چیلک *chilek*, strawberry.

بلازک *bilezik*, bracelet.

تفنگ *tufenk*, *tufek*, musket.

ارک، اریک *erik*, plum.

adjec- { بیوک *buyuk*, large.

ارکک *erkek*, male, man.

tives. { کوچک *kuchuk*, small.

اوردک *eurdek*, duck.

§ 3. Most Turkish nouns, not all, ending in ت *te*, soften this into د *dal* before a suffix beginning with a vowel:

Sing. مفرد *mufred*.

nom. قورت *qurt*, wolf

gen. قوردک *qurd-un*, of the wolf.

dat. قورده *qurd-a*, to the wolf.

acc. قوردی *qurd-u*, the wolf.

The ت is retained before a consonant, or in a separate word:

loc. قورنده *qurt-da*, in at, by, on the wolf.

abl. قورتدن *qurt-dan*, from the wolf.

Sing. مغرد *mufred*.

nom. ات *at*, horse.

gen. آنك *at-in*, of the horse.

dat. آتده *at-da*, to the horse.

acc. آنى *at-i*, the horse.

In such cases the *د* of the suffix takes the sound of the *ت* *te* of the root:

qurt-ta, qurt-tan, at-ta, at-tan.

CHAPTER VIII.

ADJECTIVE صفت *sifat*, PLUR. صفات *sifāt*.

The Turkish adjective is unchangeable, having neither gender, number, case, nor degrees of comparison; it always precedes the substantive it qualifies:

بيوك آدم *biyuk adam*, great man.

بيوك اداملر *biyuk adamlar*, great men.

گوزل قيز *gyuzel qiz*, handsome girl.

گوزل قيزلر *gyuzel qizlar*, handsome girls.

گوزل قارى *gyuzel qari*, handsome woman.

گوزل قاريلر *gyuzel qarilar*, handsome women.

ايو كتاب *iyi kitāb*, good book.

ايو كتابلر *iyi kitāblar*, good books.

بياض منديل *beyaz mendil*, white handkerchief.

بياض مندiller *beyaz mendiller*, white handkerchiefs.

اينجه كاغذ *inje kyaghet*, thin paper.

اينجه كاغذلر *inje kyaghetler*, thin papers.

گنج قيز *genj qiz*, young girl.

گنج قيزلر *genj qizlar*, young girls.

اجى سوز *aji suz*, bitter word.

اجى سوزلر *aji suzler*, bitter words.

- قَرَّةٌ كُورُ *qara gyuz*, black eye.
 قَرَّةٌ كُورُوزِلَر *qara gyuzler*, black eyes.
 كُورُوزِلَر بِيَاضِ اَتَلَر *gyuzel beyaz atlar*, handsome white horses.
 كُوجُوك اِيْنِكَلَر *kuchuk inekler*, small cows.

After the numerals and other adjectives expressing plurality the substantive is in the singular:

- اِيْكِ اوْغَلان *iki oghlan*, two boys.
 قَاح اَدَم *qach adam*, how many men?
 بَش فِيز فِيز *besk qiz*, five girls.
 اُوح اَت *uch at*, three horses.
 چُوق اَو *choq ev*, many houses.
 اَلْتِي نَفَر *alti nefer*, six soldiers.

Arabic and Persian adjectives used in Turkish are sometimes placed after their substantives an (=) *esere* being used to join the two together:

- قُرْآنِ شَرِيف *qurân-i-sherîf*, the sacred Quoran.
 خَطِّ هَمَايُون *khatt i-humâyûn*, { the Imperial edict.
 اَرَادَةُ شَاهَانَه *irade-i-shâhane*, the handwriting of the Sultan.
 اَرَادَةُ شَاهَانَه *irade-i-shâhane*, the Imperial edict.
 مَرْدَانِ بَزُرْكَ *merdân-i-buzurg*, great men.
 عَمَلْهَائِ نِيْكَ *amelhâ-yı-nik*, good works.

CHAPTER IX.

THE NUMERALS, اَسْمَاءُ الْعَدَدِ *esmâ-ul-aded*.

In Turkish there are 5 sorts of numerals: The cardinal, ordinal, distributive, fractional and indefinite. Arabic and Persian numerals cardinal and ordinal are also used in Turkish.

The simple cardinal numeral adjectives are:

١	بىر <i>bir</i> , one.	٢٠	يىگىرمى <i>yigirmi, yirmi</i> , twenty.
٢	ايكى <i>iki</i> , two.	٢١	يىگىرمى بىر <i>yigirmi, yirmi bir</i> , twenty one.
٣	ئۈچ <i>uch</i> , three.	٣٠	ئوتۇز <i>otuz</i> , thirty.
٤	دۆرت <i>deurt</i> , four.	٤٠	قېرغ <i>qirg</i> , forty.
٥	بەش <i>besk</i> , five.	٥٠	ئەللى <i>elli</i> , fifty.
٦	ئالتي <i>alti</i> , six.	٦٠	ئالتىمىش <i>altmish</i> , sixty.
٧	يەدى <i>yedi</i> , seven.	٧٠	يەتمىش <i>yetmish</i> , seventy.
٨	سەككىز <i>sekiz</i> , eight.	٨٠	سەككىس <i>seksen</i> , eighty.
٩	تەغۇز <i>doquz</i> , nine.	٩٠	تەغسان <i>doqsan</i> , ninety.
١٠	ئون <i>on</i> , ten.	١٠٠	يۈز <i>yuz</i> , a hundred.
١١	ئون بىر <i>on bir</i> , eleven.	١٠٠٠	بىن <i>bin</i> , a thousand.
١٢	ئون ئىككى <i>on iki</i> , twelve.		

The words *yuk*, a hundred thousand, and *milyon*, a million, are also used in Turkish, but they are not real numerals, they are names of aggregate, and require the numerals before them:

ئۈچ يۈك *uch yuk*, three hundred thousand.
 ئون مىليون *on milyon*, ten millions.

§ 1. When the Turks wish to express a multiple of *yuz bin*, a hundred thousand, if they do not use the words *milyon* and *yuk*, they employ the simple or compound number of such multiple, and then insert the word *kerre*, 'times' before the word *yuz bin*, a hundred thousand:

ئالتي كېرە يۈز بىن *alti kerre yuz bin*, six times one hundred thousand = 600,000.

بەش يۈز سەككىس دۆرت كېرە يۈز بىن *besk yuz seksen deurt kerre yuz bin*, five hundred eighty four times one thousand = 584,000.

§ 2. The digits from 1-10 with their compound numbers are written as in English from left to right:

1, 2 - ۲, 3 - ۳, 4 - ۴, 5 - ۵, 6 - ۶, 7 - ۷, 8 - ۸, 9 - ۹, 10 - ۱۰, 15 - ۱۵, 22 - ۲۲, 170 - ۱۷۰, 2209 - ۲۲۰۹, 8764 etc.

§ 3. Ordinal numbers are formed by adding to the cardinal numbers the particle *nji* and placing an *esere* under the consonant of the cardinal:

birinji, first. *utuzunju*, thirtieth.
onunju, tenth. *yuzunju*, hundredth.

Numerals ending with the letter *y* when joined to the same termination suppress the *y*:

ikinji, instead of *iki inji*, second.
altinji, sixth. *yedinji*, seventh.
ellinji, fiftieth.

The cardinal number *deurt*, fourth, when joined to the same termination changes the final *te*, into *dal*, thus:

deurt, four, *deurdunju*, fourth.
deurdunju alay, the fourth Regiment.
deurdunju tabur, the fourth Battalion.
deurdunju buluk, the 4th Squadron (horse).
bin sekiz yuz doqsan besh senesi, one thousand eight hundred and ninety five 1895.

§ 4. The Turkish interrogative cardinal numeral *qach*, 'how many?', 'how much?' is used as a substantive when asking the time, the hour, or the price of any thing:

qach dediler, how many did they say?
sā'at qacha geldi? to how much has the hour come? i. e. what o'clock is it?

qacha satiyorsun, at how much art thou selling (it then)? i. e. how much is it?

ayin qachi dir, the how manyeth of the month is it? i. e. what is the day of the month?

§ 5. DISTRIBUTIVE NUMBERS.

In Turkish the distributive numbers are formed by adding , to the cardinals when they end in a consonant:

بیرر *birer birer*, one by one.

بیرر *birer*, one each, one a piece, one to each.

اوتوزر *otuzer*, thirty each, thirty a piece.

شر *sher*, is added to the cardinal numbers which end in a vowel:

ایکیشر *ikisher ikisher*, two by two.

ایکیشر *ikisher*, two each, two a piece.

yedisher *yedisher*, seven a piece.

yiyirmisher *yiyirmisher*, twenty each.

ellisher *ellisher*, fifty each, a piece.

ایکیشر یوز *ikisher yuz*, two hundred each, a piece.

yedisher yuz otuz birer *yedisher yuz otuz birer*, seven hundred and thirty one each, 731 a piece.

دورت *deurt*, 'four', changes its final ت *te* into د *dal*:

دورت *deurt*, 'four', دوردر *deurder*, four a piece.

§ 6. There are two special adjectives and one substantive in Turkish to express 'half'. The adjective یارم *yarim*, and the substantive یاری *yari*, are used to express the half of a definite whole:

یارم sheftali *yarim sheftali*, half a peach.

یارم elma *yarim elma*, half an apple.

یارم hissa *yarim hissa*, half a portion.

آرمودن یاریسی *armudun yarisi*, the half of the pear.

حصه یاریسی *hissanin yarisi*, the half of the portion.

The other adjective بوجوق *buchug* is never used alone, but always after some whole number:

اۈچ بۈچۈق ارمۇد *uch buchug armud*, three pears and a half.
 دۈرت بۈچۈق گۈن *deurt buchug gyun*, 4 days and a half.
 يەدى بۈچۈق الەي *yedi buchug alay*, 7 Regiments and a half.
 ايكى بۈچۈق طاۋىر *iki buchug tabur*, 2 Battalions and a half.
 چارىك *chāryek, cheyrek*, a quarter of an hour, a fourth part.

دۈرت چارىك كچدى *deurt cheyrek gechti*, $\frac{1}{4}$ past 4 o'clock.
 سەت اۈچە چارىك وار *sā'at uche cheyrek var*, a quarter to three o'clock, and so on.

§ 7. Fractional numbers in Turkish are very simple. The denominator is put in the locative, and is followed by the numerator.

اۈچدە بىر *uchde bir*, in three (parts) one, i. e. $\frac{1}{3}$ one third.
 ايتىدە ايكى *altida iki*, in six (parts) two, i. e. $\frac{2}{6}$ two sixths.

§ 8. Arabic fractional numbers are used in Turkish up to ten. Except the word نصف *nisf*, a half, the half, they are all of the form of the pattern word فعل *ful*:

ثلث <i>suls, sulus</i> , a third.	سبع <i>subi</i> , a seventh.
ربع <i>rub</i> , a fourth.	ثمان <i>sumn</i> , an eighth.
خمس <i>khums</i> , a fifth.	تسع <i>tusi</i> , a ninth.
سدس <i>suds</i> , a sixth.	عشر <i>ushr, ushur</i> , a tenth.

The dual of ثلث is ثلثان *sulsan*, two thirds.

For all the others a Turkish numerator is used:

ايكى خمس *iki khums*, $\frac{2}{5}$ two-fifths.
 اۈچ ربع *uch rub*, $\frac{3}{4}$ three-fourths.
 بىش تسع *beshtusi*, $\frac{5}{9}$ five-ninths.

When a whole number and a fraction other than 'one half' has to be expressed, Turkish or Arabic fractions are used, the conjunction و *vav, vaw, wav*, 'and', or the preposition اىلە *ile*, 'with', being introduced between the whole and the fraction:

ايكى ايله بير ربع *iki ile bir rubi.* } Two and one fourth.
 ايكى و بير ربع *iki ve bir rubi.* }
 بesh ile bir suds } five and one sixth.
 بesh ve bir suds }

When the Turkish fraction is used, the numeral *bir*, one, in the genitive case is placed before the fraction:

سكر ايله بيرك بدبدۀ اوجى *sekiz ile birin yedide uchu*, eight,
 and three-sevenths of one.

ايكى ايله بيرك التيدۀ اوجى *iki ile birin altida uchu*, two, and
 three-sixths of one.

§ 9. The Arabic cardinal numbers used in Turkish are:

Masculine.		Feminine.	
1	واحد <i>wāhid.</i> احد <i>ahad.</i>	واحدة <i>wāhida.</i> احدى <i>ehda.</i>	
2	اثنين <i>esnein.</i> اثنان <i>esnān.</i>	اثنتين <i>esnateyn.</i> اثنتان <i>esnātān.</i>	
3	ثلاث <i>selās.</i>	ثلاثة <i>selase.</i>	
4	اربع <i>erbaʿ.</i>	اربعة <i>erbāʿa.</i>	
5	خمسة <i>khamṣ.</i>	خمسة <i>khamṣe.</i>	
6	ست <i>sitt.</i>	ستة <i>sitte.</i>	
7	سبع <i>sebiʿ.</i>	سبعة <i>sebʿa.</i>	
8	ثمانى <i>semānī.</i> ثمان <i>semān.</i>	ثمانية <i>semāniye.</i>	
9	تسع <i>tesʿ.</i>	تسعة <i>tisʿa.</i>	
10	عشر <i>ʿashr.</i>	عشرة <i>ʿashere.</i>	

With masculine nouns.

11 احد عشر *ahad, ʿashar.*

12 اثنا عشر *isnā, ʿashar.*

With feminine nouns.

11 احدى عشرة *ihda, ʿashere*

12 اثنتا عشرة *isnātā ʿashere, etc.*

In the accusative case, common gender from twenty upwards:

20 عشرين *ʿishrīn*, objective or accusative case.

30 ثلاثين *selāsin.* " " " "

40	اربعين	<i>erbaʿīn</i>	objective or accusative case.			
50	خمسين	<i>khamṣīn</i> ,	»	»	»	»
60	ستين	<i>sittīn</i> ,	»	»	»	»
70	سبعين	<i>sebʿīn</i> ,	»	»	»	»
80	ثمانين	<i>semānīn</i> ,	»	»	»	»
90	تسعين	<i>tisʿīn</i> ,	»	»	»	»
100	مئة, ميه	<i>miyya</i> ,	»	»	»	»
	مايه	<i>māye</i> ,	»	»	»	»
1000	الف	<i>elf</i> ,	»	»	»	»

In the nominative case, common gender, they have the following forms:

20 عشرون *ishrūn*.

30 ثلاثون *setūsūn*.

40 اربعون *erbaʿūn*, etc. etc.

In forming Arabic compound numerals the cardinal numbers take the conjunction , *wau* between each number commencing with the lower number:

سنة خمسة وتسعين وثمان مائة والف *sene-i khamse-u tisʿīn-u-semūn māye-u elf* 1895.

But in Turkish compound cardinals the larger always precedes the smaller number without the conjunction , *wau*:

bin sekiz yuz } The year one thousand
doqsan besh senesi } eight hundred and
ninety five.

In Persian the conjunction is used between each two numbers, the higher number being placed first:

هزار و هشتصد } 1895.
u neved-u penj

The Arabic ordinal numbers are:

	Masculine.	Feminine.
1st	اول <i>evvel</i> .	اولا or اولی <i>oula</i> .
2nd	ثانی <i>sānī</i> .	ثانیہ <i>sāniye</i> .
3rd	ثالث <i>sālīs</i> .	ثالثہ <i>sālise</i> .
4th	رابع <i>rābi</i> .	رابعہ <i>rābi'a</i> .
5th	خامس <i>khāmis</i> .	خامسہ <i>khāmise</i> .
6th	سادس <i>sādis</i> .	سادسہ <i>sādise</i> .
7th	سابع <i>sābi</i> .	سابعہ <i>sābi'a</i> .
8th	ثامن <i>sāmin</i> .	ثامنہ <i>sāmine</i> .
9th	تاسع <i>tāsi</i> .	تاسعہ <i>tāsi'a</i> .
10th	عاشر <i>āshir</i> .	عاشرہ <i>āshira</i> .
11th	حادی عشر <i>hādī āshir</i> .	حادیہ عشرہ <i>hādiyet āshre</i> .
12th	ثانی عشر <i>sāni āshir</i> .	ثانیہ عشرہ <i>sāniyet āshre</i> .
13th	ثالث عشر <i>sālīs āshir</i> .	ثالثہ عشرہ <i>sāliset āshre</i> .

And so on; the feminine being formed by doubling the *y* and adding to the masculine the letter *t*.

The Persian numeral adjectives or cardinal numbers, which are occasionally used in Turkish, are:

یک <i>yek</i> , 1.	پانزدہ <i>pānzdeh</i> , 15.
دو <i>du</i> , 2.	شانزدہ <i>shānzdeh</i> , 16.
سه <i>si</i> , 3.	هفزدہ <i>heftdeh</i> , 17.
چهار <i>chihār</i> , 4.	هشتده { <i>heshtdeh</i> } 18.
پنج <i>penj</i> , 5.	هزده { <i>hezdeh</i> }
شش <i>shesh</i> , 6.	نوزده <i>nuvāzdeh</i> , 19.
هفت <i>heft</i> , 7.	بیست <i>bīst</i> , 20.
هشت <i>hesht</i> , 8.	بیست و یک <i>bīst-u-yek</i> , 21.
نه <i>nuh</i> , 9.	بیست و دو <i>bīst-u-du</i> , 22.
ده <i>deh</i> , 10.	سی <i>sī</i> , 30.
یازده <i>yāzdeh</i> , 11.	چهل <i>chihil</i> , 40.
دوازده <i>duvāsdeh</i> , 12.	پنجاه <i>penjāh</i> , 50.
سیزده <i>sīzdeh</i> , 13.	شصت <i>shast</i> , 60.
چهارده <i>chārdeh</i> 14.	هفتاد <i>heftād</i> , 70.

هشتاد <i>heshtād</i> , 80.	ششصد <i>sheshsad</i> , 600.
نود <i>noed</i> , 90.	هفتصد <i>heftsad</i> , 700.
صد <i>sad</i> , 100.	هشتصد <i>heshtsad</i> , 800.
دویست <i>duvīst</i> , 200.	نهد <i>nuhsad</i> , 900.
سیصد <i>sīsad</i> , 300.	هزار <i>hezār</i> , 1000.
چهارصد <i>chihārsad</i> , 400.	ده هزار <i>deh hezār</i> 10.000.
پانصد <i>pānsad</i> , 500.	لک <i>lek</i> , 100.000 etc.

In counting in games, Persian numbers are generally employed mixed with Turkish:

یک یک <i>yek yek</i> , 2 single aces.
یک یکی <i>iki bir</i> , 2 and one.
یک سه <i>si yek</i> , 3 and one.
یک چهار <i>chihār yek</i> , 4 and one.
یک پنج <i>penj-u-yek</i> , 5 and one.
یک شش <i>shesh-u-yek</i> , 6 and one.
دو بار <i>du bārū</i> , twos.
دو سه <i>si bā du</i> , 2 and 3.
دو چهار <i>chihār-u-du</i> , 4 and 2.
دو پنج <i>penj-u-du</i> , 5 and 2.
دو شش <i>shesh-u-du</i> , 6 and 2.
دو سه <i>du si</i> , threes.
دو سه چهار <i>chihār-u-seh</i> , 4 and 3.
دو سه پنج <i>penj-u-si</i> , 5 and 3.
دو سه شش <i>shesh-u-si</i> , 6 and 3.
دو سه چهار <i>deurt chihār</i> , fours.
دو سه پنج <i>penj chihār</i> , 5 and 4.
دو سه شش <i>shesh chihār</i> , 6 and 4.
دو بش <i>au besh</i> , fives.
دو بش شش <i>shesh-u-besh</i> , 6 and 5.
دو شش <i>du shesh</i> , sixes, etc.

Persian ordinal numbers are formed by adding the letter

م to the cardinal numbers — the word expressing the first of the ordinals is an exception — thus:

1st	نخستین	<i>nukhustān,</i>	first.
2nd	دوم دوم	<i>duyum,</i>	second.
3rd	سوم سوم سیوم	<i>suwum,</i> <i>suyum,</i> <i>siyum,</i>	third.
4th	چهارم چهارم	<i>chārum,</i> <i>chihārum,</i>	fourth.
5th	پنجم	<i>penjum,</i>	fifth.
6th	ششم	<i>sheshum,</i>	sixth.
7th	هفتم	<i>heftum,</i>	seventh.
8th	هشتم	<i>hesthum,</i>	eighth.
9th	نهم	<i>nuhum,</i>	ninth.
10th	دهم	<i>dehum,</i>	tenth.
11th	یازدهم	<i>yūzdehum,</i>	eleventh.
12th	دوازدهم	<i>duvāzdehum,</i>	twelvth, etc. etc.

In compound numbers the last member alone receives the suffix م as: *bist-u-yekum*, the twenty first and so on. The ordinal «second» and «third» may be

سوم دوم
سیم دوم

The rest follow the rules.

CHAPTER X.

FORMATION OF TURKISH WORDS.

اسم فاعل *ismi fā'il*, the noun substantive, or noun agent.

Compound nouns in the Turkish language have been chiefly adopted from the Arabic and Persian and are so numerous, and the methods of forming them so various, that study alone can introduce the learner to a knowledge of them.

We will only give some of the principal rules for the formation of Turkish words.

When the syllable *جی ji*, is added to a noun it denotes one whose trade or occupation is in connection therewith: انمک اکمک *ekmek*, bread.

اکمکچی *ekmek-ji*, baker, or اکمکچی *ekmek-chi*.

میوهچی *meyve-ji*, fruiterer.

شکرچی *sheker-ji*, confectioner.

عربهچی *araba-ji*, coachman.

دوهچی *deve-ji*, camel driver.

ساعتچی *sā'at-ji*, watchmaker.

باصمہچی *basma-ji*, printer.

By adding *یچی iji* to the root of a verb a noun is formed indicating a person who performs the action expressed by the verb:

یازماق *yazmaq*, to write.

یازانچی *yaz-iji*, a writer, one who writes.

کسمک *kesmek*, to cut.

کسیماق *kes-iji*, a cutter, one who cuts.

سورماق *surmek*, to drive.

سورانچی *sur-uju*, a driver, one who drives.

sevmek, to love.

sev-iji, a lover, one who loves.

If the root of the verb end in the letter ت *te*, this letter is changed into د *dal* when the syllable یجی *iji* is added, as:

yirtmaq, to tear.

yird-iji, one who tears.

If the root of the verb end in a vowel, then another ی *y* must be added to the یجی *iji*:

oqu-maq, to read.

oqu-yuju, reader, one who reads.

CHAPTER XI.

THE RELATIVE ADJECTIVE, اسم منسوب *ism-i mensûb*.

The اسم منسوب *ism-i mensûb*, or 'noun possessive', is an adjective denoting possession, endowment, or relation of one object to another. It is formed by adding the terminations *lu*, *leu*, or لی *li* to a noun which then becomes an adjective:

fazilet-lu, Excellent, or eminent, (a title given to the 'ulemā).

meveddet-lu, Friendly (person).

shevket-lu, Majestic (the title most specially assumed by and given to the Sultan).

qudret-lu, Puissant.

mahābet-lu, Majestic, sublime, dread, awful.

kerāmet-lu, noble, great, wonder working.

azamet-lu, grand, Majestic.

In reading letters or petitions those terminations are

always pronounced, *lu*, but in conversation they follow the rules of euphony.

ادب لو *odeb-li*, good mannered, polite.

عقل لو *aqil-li*, wise, prudent, sensible.

قوت لو *quvvet-li*, powerful.

§ 1. When this termination لو *lu*, *leu*, or لي *li* is added to names of countries, or cities it forms an adjective noun denoting a native of that country or city:

استانبول لو *istambol-lu*, Constantinopolitan.

مصر لو *misir-li*, an Egyptian.

لندره لو *londra-li*, Londoner.

جزائر لو *jezūyir-li*, Algerian, of Algiers.

ارزروم لو *erzerum-lu*, of Erzerum.

§ 2. The Turks also use the Arabic words

اهل *ehl*,

ذات *zāt*,

صاحب *sāhib*,

ارباب *erbāb*,

ذو *zu*,

and also some Persian particles in the same sense, مند *mend* and دار *dār*.

اهل معرفت *ehli-ma'rifet*, expert.

صاحب عقل *sahib 'aql*, possessed of intelligence.

ذو ذنابه *zu-zunābe*, possessed of a tail (i. e. a comet).

ذات الجنب *zāt-ul-jenb*, vulg. *satiljam*, the possessor of the side, i. e. pleurisy.

ارباب منصب *erbābi mansīb*, who possess the chief seats, i. e. high dignitaries.

سعادت مند *sai'ādet-mend*, happy, fortunate.

هنر مند *huner-mend*, possessor of talent, talented.

دفتر دار *defter-dār*, minister of finance.

مهر دار *muhr-dār*, seal-bearer.

§ 3. Not only are adjectives formed from substantives,

but substantives can also be formed from adjectives by affixing **لىق** *liq* or **لىك** *lik*. An immense number of nouns are thus formed:

لىك *ekmekji-lik*, the trade of a baker.
لىك *arabaji-lik*, the trade of a coachmaker.
لىك *terziji-lik*, tailoring, the art of a tailor.
لىك *kitäbji-lik*, bookseller-business.
لىق *baqqalji-liq*, grocery-business.
لىك *shekerji-lik*, confectioner-business.
لىك *tufenkji-lik*, gunsmith-business.
لىك *chiftji-lik*, farming-business.
لىك *hekimji-lik*, medical profession.

§ 4 Sometimes this particle **لىق** *liq* or **لىك** *lik*, indicates the use, or destination of any enclosed space, where objects, or animals are kept together:

لىق *taruq-luq*, henhouse.
لىق *bagh-liq*, vineyard.
لىق *odun-luq*, a place where there is wood.
لىق *dagh-liq*, mountainous place.
لىك *meyshe-lik*, oak-forest, or plantation.
لىك *igne-lik*, needle-case.
لىك *deve-lik*, a zeriba of camels.

Again when the particle **لىق** or **لىك** is added to a noun it sometimes indicates the monetary value of a thing:

لىق *on ghurush-luq et*, meat for 10 piastres.
لىق *uch ghurush-luq uzum*, three piastres worth of grapes.
لىق *sekiz ghurush-luq elma*, 8 piastres worth of apples.
لىق *besht shilin-liq kryfiyyet dir*, it is a matter of five shillings.

Again, by adding this particle **لی** to the infinitive of a verb, a verbal noun is produced:

باتماق لی *yatmaq-liq*, the act of going to bed, sleeping.

اوتورماق لی *oturmaq-liq*, the act of sitting, sitting.

دورماق لی *durmaq-liq*, the act of staying, staying.

The act of remaining, remaining.

سومک لی *sevmek-liq*, the act of loving, loving.

گلمک لی *gelmek-liq*, the act of coming, coming.

گتمک لی *gitmek-liq*, the act of going, going.

Again, when this particle is added to the cardinal numbers, it indicates the value of the coins used in the Ottoman Empire:

دو قورلک *doguz-lug*, a piece of nine piastres.

اون لک *on-lug*, a piece of ten piastres.

قورلک *qirq-lug*, a piece of forty piastres.

ایکی لک *iki-luk*, a piece of two piastres.

بش لک *besli-luk*, a piece of five piastres.

التی لک *alti-luk*, a piece of six piastres.

§ 5. The noun-local, called by the Turks **اسم مکان** *ism-i mekyün*, name of place, denoting dwelling, habitation, dignity, quality, etc., is formed in various ways.

1st By the juxtaposition of two substantives:

طوپ خانه *top-khane*, arsenal.

کتاب خانه *kitab-khane*, *kutub-khane*, library, book-case.

2ndly by a participle, and a substantive:

دورجا یئر *durajaq yer*, halting place.

اویویجا یئر *uyuyajaq yer*, a sleeping place.

یازجا یئر *yazajaq yer*, office, writing place etc. etc.

§ 6. The postposition **سی** *siz, suz, seuz*, 'less', 'without' when affixed to a noun denotes privation: .

- دوست سز *dost-suz*, friendless, 'without a friend'.
 صوچه سز *such-suz*, faultless, without a fault.
 جان سز *jān-siz*, inanimate, without life.
 باره سز *para-siz*, penniless, without money.
 ایش سز *ish-siz*, without work, without business.
 حق سز *haqq-siz*, without right.
 میوه سز *meyve-siz*, fruitless, without fruit.
 او سز *ev-siz*, homeless, without a house.

§ 7. Nouns of mode or manner are obtained by affixing the letter س *shin* preceded by - *escre* to the root of a verb: صانمق *satmaq*, to sell, صایس *sat-ish*, a mode or manner of selling.

سومک *sevmek*, to love, سویس *sev-ish*, a mode or manner of loving.

کلمک *gelmek*, to come, کلش *gel-ish*, the mode or manner of coming.

بلمک *bil-mek*, to know, بایش *bil-ish*, a mode of knowing, or guessing.

CHAPTER XII.

DEGREES OF COMPARISON.

Comparative اسم بعصل *ism-i tafdil*.

The comparative in degree is formed by prefixing the adverb دها *daha*, more, to the positive:

- زنگین *zengin*, rich.
 دها زنگین *daha zengin*, richer.
 بویک *biyuk*, large.
 • دها بویک *daha biyuk*, larger.
 اوزون *uzun*, long.

دھا اوزون *daha uzun*, longer.

کوچک *kuchuk*, small.

دھا کوچک *daha kuchuk*, smaller.

To compare two things, the most qualified is placed first, in the nominative, then comes the less qualified, in the ablative, and then the adjective either with or without the *daha*.

شکرین طاتلو *sheker-den tatli*, sweeter than sugar.

سندن گوزل *sandan gyuzel*, handsomer than thou.

لندره استانبولدن چوق بیوک *Londra Istamboldan choq biyuk*.
London (is) much larger than Constantinople.

مصر پارسدن کوچک *misir parisdan kuchuk*, Cairo (is) smaller than Paris.

بندن اول *benden evvel*, before me.

سندن صکره *sandan songra, sora*, after thee.

بو اندن دھا بیوک *bu ondan daha biyuk*, this (is) yet larger than that.

سن اندن دھا گوزل سن *san ondan daha gyuzel sin*, thou art still handsomer than he.

§ 1. The superlative absolute is formed by placing one of the three following adverbs اک *en*, پک *pek*, چوق *choq*, or either of the following words غایت *ghāyet*, زیاده *ziyāde*, before the adjective, thus:

اک ابوات *en iyi at*, the very good (best) horse.

اک ایوسی *en iyisi*, the very best of them.

پک گوزل قیز *pek gyuzel qiz*, the very pretty girl.

بویمک پک فائدهلو در *bu yemek pek faideli dir*, this food is very wholesome.

choq iyi adam, the very good man.
 ghāyet zengin adam, the very rich man.
 ziyāde malli banq, the very rich bank.

§ 2. The superlative of comparison is formed by placing the noun in the genitive plural, and adding the third personal possessive suffix to the adjective.

genj qizlar-in gyuzeli, the prettiest of the young girls.

qarilar-in guzeli, the handsomest of the women.

jumle-den iyisi, the best of all.

The Turks form a kind of superlative by repeating the adjective, or substantive, or adverb, and thus giving emphasis to the sentence.

choq choq, much (and again) much.

turlu turlu, of various kinds, (and again) of various kinds of all sorts.

qat qat, in folds (and again in) folds: fold upon fold.

bitun bitun, quite (and again) quite.

diri diri, alive (and again) alive.

siq siq, often (and again) often.

mavi mavi, (for mavi,) light blue (and again) light blue.

sari sari, yellow (and again) yellow.

biyuk biyuk evler, large (and again) large houses, i. e. very large houses.

derin derin chaylar, deep (and again) deep rivers.

ev ev gezmek, to go from house to house, or to go to all the houses.

اتش باغیرماق atesh atesh baghirmag, to cry out fire! fire!

§ 3. There is in Turkish a curious and somewhat trivial idiomatic form of repetition which is used only in conversation, never in writing, it consists in prefixing *m* to the repeated word when this begins with a vowel, or changing the initial consonant into *m*, if the first letter be a consonant.

ات مات at mat, horses and such like.

کرمک مزمک gezmek mezmek, to walk about.

ایومق مویومق uyumaq muyumaq, to sleep.

گتمک میتک gitmek mitmek, to go.

سومک مومک sevmek mevmek, to love.

اکمک مکمک ekmek mekmek, bread etc. such like or and so on.

سوت موت sut mut, milk and the like.

اچ ماج aj maj, hungry, hungry.

طوق موق toq moq, chock-full etc. etc.

§ 4. The Turks have another method of expressing an absolute superlative besides the above. They sometimes prefix to certain adjectives a syllable having no separate meaning, but intensifying the force of the adjective to which it is prefixed, thus:

اب اچق ap achiq, quite open, very open.

اپ اق ap aq, quite white, very white.

بم بیاض bem beyaz, quite white, very white.

بوس بیون bus butun, entirely.

بم یشیل yem yeshil, very green.

طوس طرخری dos doghru, quite straight.

طوب دولو top dolu, very full.

یم یش yem yesh, wet through, very wet.

دوم دوز dum duz, perfectly flat, smooth.

چپلاق *chir chiqlaq*, stark naked.

قاپ قره *qap qara* } very, entirely black.
صیم سیاه *sim siyāh* }

قیزمزی *qip qirmizi*, quite, very red.

قوپ قوری *qup quru*, quite, very dry.

صوم صوغق *som soghuq*, very cold.

صاب صاری *sap sari*, quite, very yellow.

صیب صیقی *sip sıqı*, very tight.

قاپ قالم *qap qalın*, very, quite thick.

ماس مای *mas mavi*, very, quite blue.

یاپ یالین *yap yalın*, quite alone.

بون بوش *bon bosh*, quite empty.

سام صافی *sam safı*, quite, very pure, clear.

§ 5. PERSIAN DEGREES OF COMPARISON.

The Persian adjectives used in Turkish, have three degrees of comparison just as in English.

The comparative degree is formed regularly by the syllable *ter*, and the superlative by adding the syllable *terin* to the positive, thus:

خوب *khüb*, fair.

خوبتر *khüb-ter*, fairer.

خوبترین *khüb-terin*, fairest.

The terminations *ter*, and *terin*, may be joined to the adjective, or written separately, at pleasure; thus in the above example, we might write:

خوبتر *khüb-ter*, and خوبترین *khüb-terin*.

In a few instances we meet with the termination *terin* of the superlative contracted into *in*, as:

برین *berin* for برترین *berterin*, highest, or uppermost, so

بهین *bihin* for بهترین *bihterin*, best.

Adjectives to which these syllables *تر* *ter* and *ترین* *terin* are added, precede the substantive they qualify.

بهترین وسائل نجات *bihterîn-i vesâ'il-i nejât*, the best of the means of salvation, or

بهین وسائل نجات *bihîn-i vesâ'il-i nejât*, the best means of salvation.

§ 6. Every Turkish adjective can also serve as an adverb, without any modification of form, and can qualify verbs as well as substantives.

گزل قیز *gyuzel qiz*, the pretty girl.

گزل قاری *gyuzel qari*, the pretty woman.

گزل سويلمک *gyuzel suweylemek*, to speak prettily.

Persian adjectives are used in the same way in Turkish phrases.

§ 7. Arabic adjectives like Arabic substantives, when used as adverbs, are placed in the accusative case, e. g.

فعلًا *fulan* by act.

جمالًا *jemālan*,
حسنًا *husnan*, } beautifully.

§ 8. There are many kinds of Persian compound adjectives much used in Turkish, some are composed of two substantives, one, or both of which may be either Arabic or Persian.

آصف تدبیر *āsaf-tedbir*, like Asaph in counsel, i. e. wise.

شکر لب *sheker-leb*, sugar-lipped.

عدالت دستگاه *adālet-destgyāh*, (a very) loom of justice, i. e. just.

Others are composed of an adjective preceded by a substantive.

دل تشنه *dil-tishne*, heart thirsty, thirsty-hearted, i. e. ardently desirous.

Others again are of a substantive preceded by the syllable هم *hem*.

هم آشیانه *hem-āshyāne*, of the same nest.

همشهری *hem-shehrī*, of the same town, or city, a fellow citizen.

There are others consisting of a substantive followed by the syllable وش *vesh*, *lik*.

پری وش *perī-vesh*, fairy-like.

Or of a substantive followed by one of the syllables رنگ *reng*, فام *fām*, کون *gyūn*; all signifying colour.

سبز رنگ *sebz-reng*, green-coloured.

زمرد فام *zumurrud-fām*, emerald-coloured.

کون کنکم *gondum gyūn*, wheat-coloured, dark-complexioned, brown.

Others consist of a substantive followed by one of the syllables کار *kyār*, *gyar*, کر *ger*, نان *būn* or دار *dār*.

شیرین کار *shīrīn-kyār*, sweet mannered.

آفرید کار *āferīd-gyār*, creative, i. e. creator.

زر کر *zer-ger*, goldworker, goldsmith.

باغبان *bagh-ban*, garden-keeper, i. e. gardener.

مهر دار *muhr-dār*, seal-keeper.

§ 9. Names of places may be followed by the syllables دان *dān*, زار *zār*, سار *sār*, ستان *istan*, e. g.

قلمدان *qalem-dan*, pen-case.

گلزار *gyul-zār*, flower-garden, flowery-mead.

کوهسار *kyūh-sar*, mountainous district.

ترکستان *turk-istan*, Turkey.

عربستان *arab-istan*, Arabia.

هندستان *hind-istan*, India.

Others are expressed by two substantives the same, or different with the letter *elif* placed between them.

چاکاچاک *chāk-ā-chāk*, imitative of the sound of repeated blows with axe or sword.

سرپا *ser-ā-pa*, from head to foot.

Others insert لآ or ت instead of ل *elif*.

سرتاپا *ser-ta-pā*, from head to foot.

سرتسر *ser-te-ser*, from end to end, from beginning to end.

Others take the syllable آنه *āne*.

رو شبانه *shebāne-rūz*, a whole night and day, all night and all day, 24 hours, or several nights and days in succession.

A Persian preposition may occur between the two.

دست بردست *dest-ber-dest*, hand on hand, hands crossed.

سینه بسینه *sīne-be-sīne*, breast to breast.

Many other varieties occur especially those with the privitives بی *bī* without, and نا *na*, not.

بی ادب *bī-edeb*, without education, or manners.

نا بینا *nā-bīna*, not seeing, sightless, blind.

§ 10. THE TURKISH DIMINUTIVE NOUNS.

اسم تصغیر *ism i tasghīr*.

This is formed by suffixing the syllable جق *jiq*, to nouns whose last syllable is hard, and جك *jik* to those whose last syllable is soft.

صوغق *soghuc*, cold.

صوغجق *soghujuc*, a little cold.

چوجق *chojuc*, child.

چوججق *chojujuc*, little child.

قاریجق *qarijuc*, little woman.

قاریججق *qarijaghiz*, dear little woman.

از *az*, a little, ازجق *azijuc*, very little.

کتاب *kitāb*, book.

کتابچہ *kitābfīq*, little book.

ال *el*, hand.

الچہ *el-jik*, little hand.

If the nouns end in ی or ک, these letters are suppressed before the syllables چق and ک.

اتک *etek*, the skirt, hem.

اتچک *etjik*, little skirt, hem.

کوپک *keupek*, dog.

کوپچک *keupejik*, little dog.

By adding the letter ز *ze*, to these diminutives, a term of great endearment is formed used by all classes, not by children only: as our nursery vocabulary, mammy, granny, aunty, doggy etc.

دوستناچیز *dostjaghiz*, dear little friend.

قیزچیز *qizjughiz*, dear little girl.

قوزچیز *quzujaghiz*, dear little lamb.

چوچیز *chojughiz*, dear little child.

§ 11. When the syllable جه *ja, je*, is added to the names of nations it expresses the language of the country named.

انگلیز *ingliz*, English.

انگلیزجه *ingliz-je*, the English language.

ترکجه *turk-je*, the Turkish language.

عربجه *arab-ja*, the Arabic language etc.

When this syllable جه *je, ja*, is added to the adjective instead of حو or جک it expresses a diminution in degree.

الچاقجه *alchaq-ja*, rather low.

ایوچه *iyi-je*, somewhat better.

گوزلجه *gyuzel-je*, pretty well.

When the same syllable جه *je, ja*, is added to substantives or adjectives, it expresses the way of doing any thing; it also expresses one's opinion.

- ادمچه *adam-ja*, in a manly way.
 قاريچه *gari-ja*, in a womanly way.
 اسكروجه *asker-ja*, in a soldierly way.
 بنجه *ben-je*, according to my opinion, according to my way.
 سانجه *san-je*, according to thy opinion, according to thy way.
 سزجه *siz-je*, according to your opinion, according to your way.
 انلرجه *anlar-ja*, according to their opinion, according to their way and so on.
-

CHAPTER XIII.

The Persian diminutives end in > *cha*, *che*, and in < preceded by an (=) *ustun* vowel.

- پا *pa*, پاحه *pacha*.
 كنيز *keniz*, a girl.
 كنيزك *kenizek*, a little girl, maid, maiden, maidservant.
-

CHAPTER XIV.

THE PRONOUN, ضمير *zamir*.

There are six kinds of pronouns in Turkish.

The personal pronoun.

The demonstrative pronoun.

The relative pronoun.

The interrogative pronoun.

The indefinite pronoun.

The possessive pronoun.

§ 1. The personal pronoun in Turkish has no distinction of gender.

Sing.

ben. I.

sen, thou.

o, he, she, it. In writing, for the third person singular *ol*, is very often used instead of *o*.

Plur.

biz, we.

siz, you.

onlar, they.

Instead of *ben*, *sen*, the Turks sometimes use the plural *biz*, *bizler*, *siz*, *sizler*, this mode of plural cannot be expressed in English.

§ 2. The personal pronouns are declined in the same way as the nouns substantives.

Sing.

nom. ben, I.

gen. benim, of me, my.

dat. bana, to me.

loc. bende, in, at, on me.

acc. bini, me.

abl. benden, from me.

Plur.

nom. biz, bizler, we.

gen. bizim, bizlerin, of us, our.

dat. bize, bizlere, to us.

loc. bizde, bizlerde, in, at, on us.

acc. bizi, bizleri, us.

abl. bizden, bizlerden, from us.

Second person.

Sing.

nom.	سَن	<i>san</i> , thou.
gen.	سَنَک	<i>sanin</i> , of thee, thy.
dat.	سَنَا	<i>sana</i> , to thee.
loc.	سَنَدَا	<i>sanda</i> , in, at, on thee.
acc.	سَنِی	<i>sani</i> , thee.
abl.	سَنَدَن	<i>sandan</i> , from thee.

Plur.

nom.	سِز	<i>siz</i> , سِزَلَر <i>sizler</i> , you.
gen.	سِزَن	<i>sizin</i> , سِزَلَرَن <i>sizlerin</i> , of you.
dat.	سِزَه	<i>size</i> , سِزَلَرَه <i>sizlere</i> , to you.
loc.	سِزَدَه	<i>sizde</i> , سِزَلَرَدَه <i>sizlerde</i> , in, at, on you.
acc.	سِزِی	<i>sizi</i> , سِزَلَرِی <i>sizleri</i> , you.
abl.	سِزَدَن	<i>sizden</i> , سِزَلَرَدَن <i>sizlerden</i> , from you.

Third person.

Sing.

nom.	اَو	<i>o</i> , او <i>ol</i> , he, she, it.
gen.	اَنَک	<i>anin</i> , اُونَن <i>onun</i> , of him, his, her, it, its.
dat.	اَکَا	<i>ana</i> , to him, to her, to it.
loc.	اَنَدَا	<i>anda</i> , اُونَدَا <i>onda</i> , in, at, on him, her, it.
acc.	اَنِی	<i>ani</i> , him, her, it.
abl.	اَنَدَن	<i>andan</i> , from him, her, it.

Plur.

nom.	اَنَلَر	<i>anlar</i> , اُونَلَر <i>onlar</i> , they.
gen.	اَنَلَرَن	<i>anlarin</i> , اُونَلَرَن <i>onlarin</i> , of them, their.
dat.	اَنَلَرَه	<i>anlara</i> , اُونَلَرَه <i>onlara</i> , to them.
loc.	اَنَلَرَدَه	<i>anlarda</i> , اُونَلَرَدَه <i>onlarda</i> , in, at, on them.
acc.	اَنَلَرِی	<i>anlari</i> , اُونَلَرِی <i>onlari</i> , them.
abl.	اَنَلَرَدَن	<i>anlardan</i> , اُونَلَرَدَن <i>onlardan</i> , from them.

Two of the above have, it will be noticed special genitives, *benim*, of me, my; and *bizim*, of us, our.

§ 3. When either of the prepositions *ile*, with, and *ichun* for, is used with a personal pronoun, this must be put in the genitive case, except the third person plural. Thus:

benim ichun, for me.

anin, onun ichun, for him, her, it.

sizin-ile, with you.

anlar, onlar-ile, with you.

§ 4. The genitive of the above pronoun is not used unless to emphasize and corroborate the possessive pronoun of the same number and person.

benim babam, my father.

benim kitābım, my book.

sizin paranız, your money.

anların, ovların

evleri, their houses.

Not some one
else's.

§ 5. Sometimes instead of the singular *ben*, *sen*, the Turks, out of politeness, use the plural, *biz*, *siz*, *bizler*, *sizler*, both in conversation, and in writing.

sizlere, to you.

tarafınıza, to your side.

vusûl-i namıqamızda, on the arrival of our letter.

Eastern Potentates however always use the singular, both in speaking and in writing.

ferman-ı-shahānem müjebince, conformably to my Imperial Firman.

bab-i-humayūnum, my Sublime Porte.

khatt-i-humayūnum, my Imperial edict.

It is not necessary in Turkish to use the personal pre-

noun before the verb either in conversation or in writing, e. g.

سویچلیم *sueylerim*, I speak.

گلرین *gelisin*, thou comest.

سور *sever*, he, or she loves.

طوتاریز *tutariz*, we (will) hold.

بوزارسیز *bozarsiniz*, you (will) efface.

بولورلر *bulurlar*, they (will) find.

§ 6. *کندو* or *کندی* *kendi*, 'self', is a substantive pronoun. When possessive pronouns are affixed to this word it is declined, thus:

Sing.

کندم *kendim*, myself.

کندک *kendin*, thyself.

کندسی *kendisi*, himself, herself, itself.

Plur.

کندومیز *kendımız*, ourselves.

کندوکیز *kendınız*, yourselves.

کندولر } *kendiler* }
کندولری } *kendileri* } . Themselves.

Sing.

nom. کندوم I myself.

gen. کندومک of myself.

dat. کندومه to myself.

loc. کندومده in, at, on myself.

acc. کندومی myself.

abl. کندومدن from myself.

nom. کندوک thou, thyself, کندسی he, she

gen. کندیک of thyself, کندسیک of

dat. کندیکه to thyself, کندسینه to

} himself,
} herself.

loc.	کندیکنه in, at, on thyself, کندیسنه in, at, on	himself, herself.
acc.	کندیکی thyself, کندیسی	
abl.	کندیکندن from thyself, کندیسندن from,	

Plur.

nom.	کندومز we ourselves.	
gen.	کندومزک of ourselves.	
dat.	کندومزه to ourselves.	
loc.	کندومزه in, at, on ourselves.	
acc.	کندومزی ourselves.	
abl.	کندومزدن from ourselves.	
nom.	کندیکر you	} yourselves.
gen.	کندیکرک of you	
dat.	کندیکره to you	
loc.	کندیکره in, at, on you	
acc.	کندیکزی you	
abl.	کندیکردن from you	} themselves.
nom.	کندولر کندولری they	
gen.	کندولرک of them	
dat.	کندولره to them	
loc.	کندولره in, at, on them	
acc.	کندولری they	
abl.	کندولردن from them	

When کندی کندو *kendi*, is used as an adjective, it represents the English word «own» and is unchangeable.

کندی اونى بنا ایتدى *kendi evini bina etdi*, he built his own house.

کندی ساعت *kendi saatim*, my own watch.

کندم یاپدم *kendim yaptım*, or کندی یاپدم *kendi yaptım*, I did it myself.

کندی اوم *kendi evim*, my own house.

کندی پارامله ساتین الیم *kendi paramile satın aldım*, I bought it with my own money.

کندی آتی ساتدی *kendi ātini sattı*, he sold his own horse.

کندم اكا سويلدم *kendim ana suweyledim*, I myself told him.

کندولرله سويلشدی *kendilerile suweyleshdı*, he spoke with them themselves.

او اچکسی کئدو کیسه دن ویردی *o aqchayı kendi keyseden verdi*, he gave (paid) that money from his own purse.

§ 7. THE DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

Turkish demonstrative pronouns are used both as substantives and as adjectives; when as substantives they are declined in the usual way. They are as follows.

بو *bu*, this.

شو *shu*, that or this.

او *o*, or اول *ol*, that.

اوبیر *o-bir* or
اولبیر *olbir*, } the other.

بو او *bu ev*, this house.

بو اولر *bu evler*, these houses.

بو آدم *bu adam*, this man.

بو ادملر *bu adamlar*, these men.

او بیر آت *o bir at*, that other horse.

اولر اتلر *olbir atlar*, those other horses.

شو آدم *shu adam*, this man there.

شو ادملر *shu adamlar*, these men there.

ایشبو *ishbu*, this, is an indeclinable demonstrative pronoun and is occasionally used at the beginning of a sentence.

أشبو ماه محرم *ishbu māh-i-Muharrem*, this current month of Muharrem (the name of the first month of the Mohammedan year).

بو *bu*, and شو *shu*, when used as substantives are declined thus:

Sing.

- nom. بو *bu*, this.
 gen. بونك *bunun*, of this.
 dat. بوكا *buna*, to this.
 loc. بونده *bunda*, in, at, on, with this.
 acc. بونی *bunu*, this.
 abl. بوندن *bundan*, from this.

Plur.

- nom. بونلر *bunlar*, these.
 gen. بونلرك *bunlarin*, of these.
 dat. بونلره *bunlara*, to these.
 loc. بونلرده *bunlarda*, in, at, on, with these.
 acc. بونلری *bunlari*, these.
 abl. بونلردن *bunlardan*, from these.

Sing.

سول *sol* is used only in writing, never in conversation.

- nom. شول *shol*, شو *shu*, this.
 gen. شونك *shunun*, of this.
 dat. شوکا *shuna*, to this.
 loc. شونده *shunda*, in, at, on, with this.
 acc. شونی *shunu*, this.
 abl. شوندن *shundan*, from this.

Plur.

- nom. شونلر *shunlar*, these.
 gen. شونلرك *shunlarin*, of these.

dat. شۇنلارە *shunlara*, to these.

loc. شۇنلاردا *shunlarda*, in, at, on, with these.

acc. شۇنلاری *shunlari*, these.

abl. شۇنلاردن *shunlardan*, from these.

If these demonstrative pronouns بو *bu*, and شو *shu*, are used with the preposition, ایچون *ichun*, for, or ایله *ila*, ile, with, they are, when in the singular number, placed in the genitive case:

بۇنىڭ ایچون انى كەتۈردىم *bunun ichun ani getirdim*, for this reason I brought him.

• شۇنىڭ ایله گىت *shunun ila git*, go with this one.

The letter ی *y* is affixed to the demonstrative pronoun اوبىر *o-bir*, in order to convert it into a substantive, it then means, 'the other of them', 'the other one':

Sing.

nom. اوبىرى *o-bir-i* the other one.

gen. اوبىرىنىڭ *o-bir-i-nin*, of the other one.

dat. اوبىرىگە *o-bir-i-ne*, to the other one.

loc. اوبىرىدە *o-bir-i-nde*, in, at, on, with the other one.

acc. اوبىرىنى *o-bir-ini*, the other one.

abl. اوبىرىندىن *o-bir-inden*, from the other one.

Plur.

nom. اوبىرلىرى *o-birler-i*, the other ones.

gen. اوبىرلىرىنىڭ *o-birler-i-nin*, of the other ones.

dat. اوبىرلىرىگە *o-birler-i-ne*, to the other ones.

loc. اوبىرلىرىدە *o-birler-inde*, in, at, on, with the other ones.

acc. اوبىرلىرىنى *o-birler-ini*, the other ones.

abl. اوبىرلىرىندىن *o-birler-inden*, from the other ones.

	Sing.	Plur.
nom.	او <i>o</i> , اول <i>ol</i> , that.	انلر <i>anlar</i> , onlar, they.
gen.	اونك <i>onun</i> , of that.	انلرك <i>onlarin</i> , of them.
dat.	اكا <i>ana</i> , to that.	انلره <i>onlara</i> , to them.
loc.	انده <i>anda</i> , in, at, on, with that.	انلرده <i>onlarda</i> , in, at, on with them.
acc.	اني <i>ani</i> , that.	انلري <i>onlari</i> , them.
abl.	اندن <i>andan</i> , from that.	انلردن <i>onlardan</i> , from them.

All the foregoing demonstrative pronouns are declinable when a noun is understood. But they are indeclinable when joined to a noun, i. e. when used as adjectives.

- او *o-ev*, that house.
 او قارى *o-qari*, that woman.
 او يول *o-yol*, that road.
 شۇ تۈفەك *shu tufenk*, *tufek*, that musket.
 بۇ ات *bu at*, this horse.
 او قىلىچ *o-qilij*, that sword.
 بۇ قارىنىك *bu-qarinin*, of this woman.
 شۇ ضابطە *shu-zübite*, to that officer, etc.

Examples:

- بۇنى بىگە *shunu bana ver*, give me this.
 بۇنىڭ ئادى نەدر *bunun adi ne dir*, what is the name of this?
 بۇنىڭ نەدرلەر *buna ne derler*, what do they call this?
 قالدۇر شۇنى *qaldir shunu*, take away this.
 بىگە بىش قىيە ات كېس *shundan bana besh qiyye (oqq*
et kes, cut for me five okkas of me
 from this.

§ 8. The suffixed possessive pronouns have no distinction of gender, and are added to the substantives they qualify they are the following:

م <i>im</i> , my.	یمز <i>imiz</i> , مز <i>miz</i> , our.
ك <i>n</i> , thy.	یکز <i>iniz</i> , كز <i>niz</i> , your.
ی <i>i</i> , his, her, its.	لری <i>lari</i> , لری <i>leri</i> , their.

If the word end in a vowel the suffix of the third person sing. ی *i* is changed into سی *si*.

If the word ends in ق *qaf*, this letter is changed to غ *ghayn* before the possessive; and if in ك *kaf*, it is softened to the *y* sound:

Sing.

First person: متکلم *mutekellim*.

nom.	دفترم <i>defter-im</i> , my note-book.
gen.	دفترمك <i>defter-imin</i> , of my note-book.
dat.	دفترمه <i>defter-ime</i> , to my note-book.
loc.	دفترمده <i>defter-imde</i> , in, at, on, with my note-book.
acc.	دفترمی <i>defter-imi</i> , my note-book.
abl.	دفترمندن <i>defter-imden</i> , from my note-book.

Second person: مخاطب *mukhāteb*.

Sing.

nom.	چاقمغك <i>chaqmaghin</i> , thy lock of the gun.
gen.	چاقمغكك <i>chaqmaghinin</i> , of thy lock of the gun.
dat.	چاقمغكه <i>chaqmaghina</i> , to thy lock of the gun.
loc.	چاقمغكدہ <i>chaqmaghinda</i> , in, at, on, with thy lock of the gun.
acc.	چاقمغكى <i>chaqmaghini</i> , thy lock of the gun.
abl.	چاقمغكندن <i>chaqmaghindan</i> , from thy lock of the gun.

Third person: غائب *gha'ib*.

Sing.

nom.	بوغازی <i>boghazi</i> , his throat.
gen.	بوغازینك <i>boghazinin</i> , of his throat.
dat.	بوغازینه <i>boghazina</i> , to his throat.

- loc. بوغازینده *boghazında*, in, at, on, with his throat.
 acc. بوغازینی *boghazını*, his throat.
 abl. بوغازیندن *boghazından*, from his throat.

Sing.

- nom. خانه‌سی *khāne-si*, his house.
 gen. خانه‌سینک *khāne-sinin*, of his house.
 dat. خانه‌سینه *khāne-sina*, to his house.
 loc. خانه‌سینده *khāne-sinde*, in, at, on, with his house.
 acc. خانه‌سینی *khāne-sini*, his house.
 abl. خانه‌سیندن *khāne-sindan*, from his house.

Plur.

First person.

- nom. بالطه‌میز *balta-miz*, our axe.
 gen. بالطه‌میزک *balta-mizin*, of our axe.
 dat. بالطه‌میزه *balta-miza*, to our axe.
 loc. بالطه‌میزده *balta-mizda*, in, at, on, with our axe.
 acc. بالطه‌میزی *balta-mizi*, our axe.
 abl. بالطه‌میزدن *balta-mizdan*, from our axe.

Plur.

Second person.

- nom. اینککر *iney-iniz*, your cow.
 gen. اینککرک *iney-inizin*, of your cow.
 dat. اینکککه *iney-inize*, to your cow.
 loc. اینککرده *iney-inizde*, in, at, on, with your cow.
 acc. اینککری *iney-inizi*, your cow.
 abl. اینککرден *iney-inizden*, from your cow.

Plur.

Third person.

- nom. طراق‌لری *taraq-lari*, their comb; rake.

- gen. طراقلرینه *taraq-larinin*, of their comb, etc.
 dat. طراقلرینه *taraq-larina*, to their comb, etc.
 loc. طراقلرینده *taraq-larinda*, in, at, on, with their comb, etc.
 acc. طراقلرینی *taraq-larini*, their comb, etc.
 abl. طراقلریندن *taraq-larindan*, from their comb, etc.

The plural is declined in the same way as the singular, the particle *lar* or *ler*, (which is the sign of the plural) being placed between the noun and the affix:

- دفترلریم *defter-ler-im*, my note-books.
 سونگولری *sungu-ler-i*, his, her bayonets.
 برادرلری *birāder-ler-i*, his, her, its brothers.
 همشیره‌لریمیز *hemshire-ler-imiz*, our sisters.
 سورولریکز *suru-ler-iniz*, your flocks.

When the noun ends in a vowel, the termination of the third person singular changes to *سی* *si*, his, her, its.

Further examples of words with possessive suffixes..

- قلپاق *galpaq*, a cap.
 قلپاغیم *galpaghim*, my cap.
 کؤک *gunul*, a heart.
 کؤکلک *gunulun*, thy heart.
 قان *qan*, blood.
 قانی *qani*, his, her, its blood.
 انا *ana*, mother.
 اناسی *ana-si*, his, her, its mother.
 اوردو *ordu*, army.
 اوردوسی *ordu-su*, his, her, its army.
 دوه *deve*, camel.
 دوه‌سی *deve-si*, his, her, its camel.
 یالی *yali*, a waterside (summer) house.
 یالیسی *yali-si*, his, her, its waterside (summer) house.
 بیراق *bayraq*, standard.

بیراغمز bayragh-imiz, our standard.

هفته hafta, week.

هفته‌کر hafta-niz, your week.

حضرت hazret, Excellency.

حضرت‌لری hazret-ler-i, their Excellencies.

The following are examples of the declension of noun with pronoun suffixes.

First person.

Sing.

nom. اوغلم oghl-um, my son.

gen. اوغلمک oghl-umun, of my son.

dat. اوغلمه oghl-uma, to my son.

loc. اوغلمده oghl-umda, in, on, with my son.

acc. اوغلمی oghl-um-u, my son.

abl. اوغلمدن oghl-um-dan, from my son.

Plur.

nom. اومز ev-imiz, our house.

gen. اومرک ev-imizin, of our house.

dat. اومره ev-imizi, to our house.

loc. اومرده ev-imizde, in, at, on, with our house.

acc. اومری ev-imizi, our house.

abl. اومردن ev-imizden, from our house.

Second person.

Sing.

nom. دوستک dost-un, thy friend.

gen. دوستکک dost-unun, of thy friend.

dat. دوستکه dost-una, to thy friend.

loc. دوستکده dost-unda, in, at, on, with thy friend.

acc. دوستکی dost-unu, thy friend.

abl. دوستکدن dost-undan, from thy friend.

Plur.

nom.	قلاجكز	<i>qilij-iniz</i> , your sword.
gen.	قلاجكزك	<i>qilij-inizin</i> , of your sword.
dat.	قلاجكزه	<i>qilij-iniza</i> , to your sword.
loc.	قلاجكزده	<i>qilij-inizda</i> , in, at, on, with your sword.
acc.	قلاجكزي	<i>qilij-inizi</i> , your sword.
abl.	قلاجكزدن	<i>qilij-inizdan</i> , from your sword.

Third person.

Sing.

nom.	اڭاجي	<i>aghaj-i</i> , . . . his, her, their tree.
gen.	اڭاجينك	<i>aghaj-inin</i> , of " " " "
dat.	اڭاجينه	<i>aghaj-ina</i> , to " " " "
loc.	اڭاجينده	<i>aghaj-inda</i> , in, at, on, with his, her, their tree.
acc.	اڭاجيني	<i>aghaj-ini</i> , " " " "
abl.	اڭاجيندن	<i>aghaj-indan</i> , from " " " "

Plur.

nom.	اڭاجلري	<i>aghaj-lar-i</i> , . . . his, her, their trees.
gen.	اڭاجلرينك	<i>aghaj-lar-inin</i> , of " " " "
dat.	اڭاجلرينه	<i>aghaj-lar-ina</i> , to " " " "
loc.	اڭاجلرينده	<i>aghaj-lar-inda</i> , in, at, on, with his, her, their trees.
acc.	اڭاجلريني	<i>aghaj-lar-ini</i> , " " " "
abl.	اڭاجلريندن	<i>aghaj-lar-indan</i> , . . . from " " " "

Sing.

nom.	اناسي	<i>ana-si</i> , . . . his, her, their mother.
gen.	اناسينك	<i>ana-sinin</i> , of " " " "
dat.	اناسينه	<i>ana-sina</i> , to " " " "
loc.	اناسينده	<i>ana-sinda</i> , in, at, on, with his, her, their mother.
acc.	اناسيني	<i>ana-sini</i> , " " " "
abl.	اناسيندن	<i>ana-sindan</i> , . . . from " " " "

The possessive terminations are also added to nouns when compound, or when preceded by adjectives.

Sing.

nom.	التون بوزكم	<i>altun yuzuyum</i> , . . . my gold ring.
gen.	التون بوزكمك	<i>altun yuzuyumun</i> , of » » »
dat.	التون بوزكمه	<i>altun yuzuyume</i> , to » » »
loc.	التون بوزكمده	<i>altun yuzuyimde</i> , in, at, on, with my gold ring.
acc.	التون بوزكمى	<i>altun yuzuyumu</i> , » » »
abl.	التون بوزكمندن	<i>altun yuzuyumden</i> , . from » » »

Plur.

nom.	التون بوزكمز	<i>altun yuzuyumuz</i> , . . . our gold ring.
gen.	التون بوزكمزك	<i>altun yuzuyumuzun</i> , of » » »
dat.	التون بوزكمزه	<i>altun yuzuyumuze</i> , to » » »
loc.	التون بوزكمزده	<i>altun yuzuyumuzde</i> , in, at, on, with our gold ring.
acc.	التون بوزكمزى	<i>altun yuzuyumuzu</i> , » » »
abl.	التون بوزكمزندن	<i>altun yuzuyumuzden</i> , . from » » »

Sing.

nom.	كموش ساعتكم	<i>gyumush saat-im</i> , my silver watch.
gen.	كموش ساعتكمك	<i>gyumush saat-in</i> in, . of » » »
dat.	كموش ساعتكمه	<i>gyumush saat-ime</i> , . to » » »
loc.	كموش ساعتكمده	<i>gyumush saat-imde</i> , in, at, on, with my silver watch.
acc.	كموش ساعتكمى	<i>gyumush saat-imi</i> , . . . my silver watch.
abl.	كموش ساعتكمندن	<i>gyumush saat-imden</i> , from » » »

Plur.

nom.	كموش ساعتكمز	<i>gyumush saat-imiz</i> , our silver watch.
gen.	كموش ساعتكمزك	<i>gyumush saat-imizin</i> , of » » »
dat.	كموش ساعتكمزه	<i>gyumush saat-imize</i> , to » » »
loc.	كموش ساعتكمزده	<i>gyumush saat-imizde</i> , in, at, on, with our silver watch.

acc. کومش ساعتی *gyumush sā'at-imizi*, . . . our silver watch.
 abl. کومش ساعتیدن *gyumush sā'at-mizden*, from » » »

The word صو *su*, water, takes the letter ی (never ن or س) before all suffixes beginning with a vowel:

Sing.

nom. صویم *su-yum*, my water.

gen. صوبک *su-yun*, thy water.

dat. صویی *su-yu*, his water.

§ 9. The Persian relative pronoun and conjunction که *ki*, is sometimes used as a relative pronoun:

اودر که کوردم *o dur ki gyurdum*, it is he whom I saw.
 اول کشی که اوندن اچیه الدم *ol kishi ki ondan aqcha aldim*,
 that person from whom I received the money.

This way of speaking or writing is however considered vulgar and foreign.

§ 10. THE RELATIVE PRONOMINAL SUFFIX کی *ki*.

There is, properly speaking, no relative pronoun in Turkish. The avoidance of the use of the relative pronoun is the great distinction between Turkish, and the Arian and Semitic languages. The numerous active and passive participles of the Turkish verb obviate the necessity of a relative:

کلان ادم *gelen adam*, the man who comes, the coming man.

حاغران بو در *chaghiran bu dir*, it is this one who calls.
 سودیکم دوست *sevdiyim dost*, the friend whom I love.

کلان الای *gelen alay*, the regiment that comes, that is coming, or the coming regiment.

- چاغران صابط *chaghiran zābit*, the officer who calls
or who is calling, or the calling officer.
- سویلیان دوستنر *suweyleyen dostunur*, your speaking
friend, your friend who speaks.
- اوپچہ الدیغم کیمسہ *aqcha aldighim kimse*, the person
from whom I received the money.
- یازدیغم کتاب *yazdighim kitab*, the book which I
wrote or have writtē.
- صاندیغکز آت *sattighiniz at*, the horse which you
have sold, or sell.
- بیدکلری کمی *bindıkları gemi*, the ship in which
they embarked.
- صاوین الدیغی او *satun aldighi ev*, the house which
he bought.
- سلام ویردیگمز صابطلر *selam verdıymız zābitlar*, the officers
whom we saluted.
- اوکهدیگمز درسلر *ugrındıymız dersler*, the lessons which
you have learnt.
- کیدیگمز اوی کوردکمی *gıttıym evi gurdunmu*, have you seen
the house I went to?
- کوردیگمز دشمن *gurdıym dushman*, the enemy whom
I saw.
- اعلایان حوجق *aghlayan chojuq*, the crying child,
the child who cries.
- کسان قلیج *kesen qılıj*, the cutting sword, the
sword that cuts, etc. etc.

This subject will be more fully treated under the active
and passive participles.

§ 11. THE RELATIVE PRONOUN کی *ki*.

کی *ki* is of Tartar origin and has no parallel in English.

Possessive pronouns in the genitive case when followed by *ki*, acquire an idea of particularization.

This combination becomes substantive, and indicates that which belongs to the substantive, or pronoun:

بنمکی *benim-ki*, that which is mine.

سنمکی *sanin-ki*, that which is thine.

اونمکی *onun-ki*, that which is his, hers.

دوست *dost*, the friend.

دوستک *dostun*, of the friend.

دوستمکی *dostun-ki*, the one which belongs to the friend.

برادر *birāder*, the brother.

برادرم *birāderin*, of the brother.

برادرمکی *birāderin-ki*, the one which belongs to the brother.

But if the substantive is in the locative it indicates that which exists in the object named:

انامدہ کی محبت *anamda-ki mahabbet*, the love, that exists or that is in the possession of my mother, which my mother has.

اناسندہ کی مرحمت *anasinda-ki, merhamet*, the pity, or mercy, that exists, that is in the possession of his mother, which his mother has.

When this relative pronominal suffix کی *ki*, gives the idea of particularization only, it expresses «own», «very own»:

بنمکی *benim-ki*, mine, my own, very own.

سنمکی *sanin-ki*, thine, thy » » »

انمکی *onun-ki*, his, his own, his very own, hers, her own, her very own.

ہمگی *bizim-ki*, ours, our own, our very own.

سزگی *sizin-ki*, yours, your own, your very own.

انلرگی *onların-ki*, theirs, their own, their very own.

ہونمکی *bunun-ki*, his, hers, own, very own, belongs to this.

شونكى *shunun-ki*, his, hers, own, very own, belongs to. that.

بونلركى *bunlarin-ki*, } to those, belongs to theirs, their
شونلركى *shunlarin-ki*, } own.

كى *ki*, is sometimes used in combination with a noun of time, or place. It never changes its pronunciation in accordance with the rules of euphony:

بو گونكى امر *bu gyun-ki emir*, today's orders
بو صاباھكى يemek *bu sabah-ki yemek*, this morning's food.
يوقارىكى *yugari-ki*, the one aloft.
اشاغىكى *ashaghi-ki*, the one below.
اليروكى *ileru-ki*, the one before.
گيرويكي *geru-ki*, the one behind, etc. etc.

Sometimes the locative preposition' is used with a noun of place:

يوقارىداكى *yugarida-ki*, that which is aloft.
گيرويداكى *gerida-ki*, that which is behind.
اشاغىداكى *ashaghida-ki*, that which is below etc. etc.

When the pronoun is used as a substantive it is regularly declined like a substantive:

Sing.

nom. بىمكى *benim-ki*, mine.
gen. بىمكىن *benim-kinin*, of mine.
dat. بىمكىنه *benim-kine*, to mine.
loc. بىمكىنده *benim-kinde*, in, at, on, with mine.
acc. بىمكىنى *benim-kini*, mine.
abl. بىمكىندن *benim-kinden*, from mine.

Plur.

nom. بىمكىلر *benim-kiler*, mine, my own possessions.
gen. بىمكىلر *benim-ki-lerin*, of mine, of my own possessions.

dat. بنمکیلر *benim-ki-lere*, to mine, to my possessions.

loc. بنمکیلرد *benim-ki-lerde*, in, at, on, with, by mine, my possessions.

acc. بنمکیلری *benim-ki-leri*, mine, my own possessions.

abl. بنمکیلردن *benim-ki-lerden*, from mine, from my own possessions.

Examples of the suffix کی *ki* with a demonstrative power:

اود کی قاری *evde ki qari*, the woman who is in the house.

اشاغید کی اوطه *ashaghida ki oda*, the room downstairs, the lower room.

دلده کی سر *dilde ki sirr*, the secret which is in the heart.

المد کی قلج *elimde ki qilij*, the sword which is in my hand:

یوقریده کی پنجره *yuqarida ki penjere*, the window which is above.

بانمده کی قلج *yanimda ki qilij*, the sword that is near me.

کندونکی لره *kendinin-ki-lere geldi*, he came to his own.

و کندونکی لر *ve kendinin-ki-ler*, and his very own.

It has also the power of particularization and appropriation when it is used without any preposition to specify any particular time:

دکل لکن صباحی کون *bu gyun digil (diyil) lakin sabah-ki gyun*, not to-day, but the day which is to-morrow, i. e. to-morrow.

اوبرکی کون می کلدک *o bir-ki gyun-mi, geldin*, was it the other day you came?

بو کونکی خبر *bu gyun-ki. khaber*, to-day's news.

دوئکی مکتوب *dun-ki mektub*, yesterday's letter.
 بو گونکی گون *bu gyun-ki gyun*, to-day, this day, etc.

§ 12. INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS.

The interrogative pronoun *ne*, what? is also a substantive and it is declined:

Sing.

nom. *ne*, what?
 gen. *nenin*, of what?
 dat. *neye*, to what?
 loc. *nede*, in what?
 acc. *neyi*, what?
 abl. *neden*, from what?

Plur.

nom. *neler*, what things?
 gen. *nelerin*, of what things?
 dat. *nelere*, to what things?
 acc. *neleri*, what things?
 loc. *nelerde*, by what things?
 abl. *nelerden*, from what things?

Examples:

ne vvar, what is the matter?
ne vvar } what is there, what is there not? i. e.
ne yoq } what is the news?
neye geldin, { why did you come?
 { what are you come for?
ne istersiniz, what do you want?
adi ne dir { what is its name
 { what do you call it } ?

نه درسين *ne dersin* } what do you say?
 نه دېورسين *ne deyorsin* }
 نه قدر، نقدار *neqodar, naqodar*, how much?
 نه ايچون *ne ichun* } why, wherefore?
 نه نيچون *nichun* }

When *ne* is followed by a substantive it becomes an adjective and is indeclinable:

نه آدم دير *ne adam dir*, what man is it, is he?
 نه فايدہ چکدک *ne fāide chekkin*, what benefit did you derive?
 نه ممنون آدم *ne memnūn adam*, what a happy man!

When *ne* takes the possessive terminations, the *s* is omitted in writing though it is retained in the pronunciation:

نه قدر، نقدار *neqadar, naqadar*, how much?
 نه دلرو *ne turlu*, what sort? these two phrases are either substantive or adjective.

§ 13. The interrogative pronoun *qanghi, hangi*. Which? is both substantive and adjective. When used as an adjective it precedes the substantive and is indeclinable:

نه غي صابط *hanghi zābit*, which officer?
 نه غي طابور *hanghi tabur*, which battalion?
 نه غي آدم *hanghi adam*, which man?
 نه غي قاري *hanghi qari*, which woman?

When it is joined to the possessive suffixes it becomes declinable:

نه غيسي *hanghisi*, which one of them?
 نه غيکتر *hanghiniz*, which one of you?
 بلماں نه غيسي *bilmem hanghisi dir*, I know not which of them it is?
 بلمز نه غيسي *bilmez hanghisi dir*, he knows not which of them it is?
 نه غييمز *hanghimiz*, which one of us?
 نه غييلرکتر *hanghilariniz*, which ones of you?

قنغیلری *hanghiları*, which ones, or one of them?
 قنغیسینی الیرسین *hanghisini alirsiniz*, which of them will you
 take?

نصل *nasl*.

§ 14. نصل *nasl* is an interrogative of quality, or manner, and means: How? in what way? what sort? what kind? however, how!. Sometimes it is an indefinite pronoun:

نصل سن *nasl sin* } how are you?
 نصل سکر *nasl siniz* }

نصل مترجم در *nasl muterjim dir*, what sort of a translator is he?

نصل ترجمان در *nasl terjumān dir*, what kind of an Interpreter is he?

بو نصل کبغیت در *bu nasl keyfiyyet dir*, what sort of a business is this?

§ 15. The words کیم *kim*, 'who', نه *ne*, 'what', قنغی *hanghi*, 'which', and نصل *nasl*, 'how', are also indefinite pronouns. They then take هر *her*, ever, before them:

هر کیم *her kim*, whoever.

هر نه *her ne*, whatever.

هر قنغی *her hanghi*, whichever.

هر نصل *her nasl*, howsoever.

These take the expletive ايسه *ise* after them. This verbal inflection is very much used in Turkish composition, being often an expletive, but giving a peculiar force to the language.

هر کیم گلیر ايسه *her kim gelir-isa*, whoever comes, whoever may come.

هر نه اولور ايسه اولسون *her ne olur-isa-olsun*, whatever happen, let it happen.

هرقنغی ایسه *her hanghi-isa*, whichever it may or should be.

نصل ایدر ایسه ایتسین *nasl-eder-isa-etsin*, let him do in any way he can.

§ 16. When ایسه *isa*, is the third person singular of the present subjunctive of the defective verb ایمک *imek*, 'to be' and often has no exact verbal signification, but rather expresses 'as for', or 'as regards':

بو بربر ایسه *bu berber isa*, as for this barber.

بو نفر ایسه *bu nefer isa*, as for this private soldier.

بن ایسه *ben isa*, as for me.

سن ایسه *san isa*, as for (thee) you.

و ایسه *o isa*, as for him, her, it, etc. etc.

§ 17. INDEFINITE PRONOUNS.

The indefinite pronouns هر *her*, each, every, یوق *yoq*, no, not, nothing, هیچ *hich*, none, no one, not any, nothing کیمسه *kimse*, some one; (with a negative) nobody.

کیمسه *kimesne*, no one, except هر *her*, every.

از *az*, few, little, بر از *bir az*, a little.

These indefinite pronouns, may be either adjectives or substantives.

هر کس *her kes*, every one.

هر کیمسه *her kimse*, any, any one.

هر کشی *her kishi*, each one.

بر شی یوق *bir shey yoq*, there (is) nothing.

کیمسه یوق *kimse yoq*, there (is) no one.

هیچ کلمدی *hich gelmedi* } no body, or no one

هیچ کیمسه کلمدی *hich kimse gelmedi* } has come.

هیچ بر شی یمدم *hich 'bir shey yemedim*. I have eaten nothing.

هیچ کیمسه یازمادی *hiç kimse yazmadı*, no one wrote, no body has written.

سپدده اکمک یوق *sepedde ekmek yox*, there (is) no bread in the basket.

اومده کیمسه یوق *evimde kimse yox*, there (is) no one, nobody, in my house.

هیچ بیر شی ایشتمدم *hiç bir şey işitmedim*. I have heard nothing at all.

هیچ بر وفنده کیمسه کورمیشدر *allahı hiç bir waqqitta kimse geurmemiş dir*, no one has seen God at any time. Literally, God, at any one time, any one has not seen.

هیچ گتmedi *hiç gitmedi*, he did not go at all.

§ 18. The Turks usually insert a word meaning «piece» or «unit» between a numeral and the noun it qualifies.

Examples :

بیر ناره تکنه *bir para tekne*, one piece ship = a ship.

اکی قطعه کتب *iki qıt'a kitab*, two piece book = 2 books.

اوج دانه انجو *uch tane inji*, three grain pearl = three pearls.

§ 19. ARABIC PLURALS.

The Arabic plural has two great divisions called:

جمع سالم *jem-i salım*, sound, or regular plural, and

جمع مکسر *jem-i mukesser*, broken, or irregular plural. The regular plural is subdivided into two kinds.

جمع مذکر *jem-i muzakker*, «plural masculine». This is called sound or regular because the order of the letters singular is not changed in the plural; certain letters are affixed, namely *ون* *un*, in the nominative and *ین* *in* in the oblique case.

Masculine sing.

مؤمن *mū'min*, believer.

Plur.

مؤمنين *mū'min-īn*, believers, oblique case.

مؤمنون *mū'min-ūn*, » nominative case.

Sing.

عالم *ālim*, learned.

Plur.

عالمون *ālim-ūn*, learned, nominative.

عالمين *ālim-īn*, learned, oblique.

If the masculine noun end in the letter *yi* ى, that letter is changed into *y* , in the plural:

Sing.

ساقى *sāqī*, a cupbearer.

Plur.

ساقون *sāqūn*, cupbearers.

The feminine regular plural of Arabic nouns is formed by adding the syllable *at* ات to the feminine singular:

Sing.

معلمة *mutellime*, teacher (*f*).

Plur.

معلمات *mutellimat*, teachers.

Sing.

مؤمنة *mū'mine*, a believer (*f*).

Plur.

مؤمنات *mū'mināt*, believers.

Sing.

حركة *hereke*, movement (f).

Plur.

حركات *herekyāt*, movements (f)

Sing.

عادة *āde*, custom (f).

Plur.

عادات *ādāt*, customs (f).

The irregular, or broken Arabic plural is so called because the order of the letters is not kept. This is disarranged:

- (1) by adding one or more letters at the beginning or end, or in the middle of the noun singular,
- (2) by omitting one or more letters from the singular, and
- (3) by changing the vowels only.

Example of the

(1) Sing.

رجل *rajol*, man.

Plur.

رجال *rijal*, men.

Example of the

(2) Sing.

رسول *resul*, an apostle, a messenger.

Plur.

رسل *rusul*, apostles, messengers.

Example of the

(3) Sing.

أسد *esed*, Lion.

Plur.

أسد *usud*, Lions.

The broken plurals, جمع مكسر *jem-i mukesser*, are also divided, thus ~

- (1) جمع العلة *jem' ul-qille*, «the diminutive» which is applied to numbers from 3 to 9 and
- (2) جمع الكثرة *jem' ul-kesre*, «the multiplicate» which denotes any number from 10 to infinity.

The first has four different forms.

- (1) *أفئدة* *ef'ida*, as *أردية* *ardiya*, «cloaks» from the sing. *ردا* *ridā*, a cloak.
- (2) *فئدة* *fila*, as *فتية* *fiyya*, «young men», from the sing. *فتى* *fata*, a young man.
- (3) *أفعل* *af'al*, as *أضلع* *adlu'*, «ribs» from the sing *صلع* *dil'*, a rib.
- (4) *أفعال* *af'āl*, as *أظفار* *azfar*, «nails of the fingers» from the sing. *ظفر* *zifr* a nail of the finger.

§ 20. The broken plurals جمع المكسر *jem' ul-mukesser*, are so irregular and various that no rule would help the student. They must be learnt by practice:

sing. بيت <i>beyt</i> , a house.	plur. آبار <i>abyar</i> , wells.
plur. بيوت <i>buyūt</i> , houses.	sing. درب <i>derb</i> , a road.
sing. نار <i>nar</i> , a fire.	plur. دروب <i>dur'ub</i> , roads, streets.
plur. نيران <i>nīran</i> , fires.	sing. سيف <i>seyf</i> , sword.
sing. كتاب <i>kitāb</i> , a book.	plur. سيوف <i>suyūf</i> , swords.
plur. كتب <i>kutub</i> , books.	sing. صيف <i>zayf</i> , a guest.
sing. سور <i>sūr</i> , a wall.	plur. صيوف <i>ziyūf</i> , guests.
plur. أصوار <i>aswar</i> , walls.	sing. مركب <i>merkeb</i> , a ship.
sing. بئر <i>bīr</i> , a well.	plur. مراكب <i>merakib</i> , ships, etc.

It will be seen from the above examples that the irregular, or broken Arabic plurals used in Turkish are of numerous forms. They are not obtained by adding a letter or letters, vowel or consonant to the end of the singular, but by varying the vowel or vowels of the word and by adding letters, consonant or vowel, as the case may be, before, between, or after the letters of the singular.

§ 21. THE PERSIAN PLURALS.

The formation of the Persian plurals:

- (1) names of human beings, and of larger animals form their plural by adding the termination ان *ān* to the sing.

sing.	مرد	<i>merd</i> , a man.
plur.	مردان	<i>merdān</i> , men.
sing.	زن	<i>zen</i> , a woman.
plur.	زنان	<i>zenān</i> , women.
sing.	پادشاه	<i>pādishāh</i> , a king.
plur.	پادشاهان	<i>pādishahān</i> , kings.
sing.	کنیزک	<i>kenīzek</i> , a damsel.
plur.	کنیزکان	<i>kenīzekyan</i> , damsels.
sing.	دل فریب	<i>dil firīb</i> , an allurer of hearts.
plur.	دل فریبان	<i>dil firībān</i> , allurers of hearts.
sing.	اسب	<i>esp</i> , a horse.
plur.	اسبان	<i>espan</i> , horses.

(2) Names of lifeless things form their plural in Persian by adding *ها* *hu* to the singular, sometimes also *ان* *ān*:

sing.	در	<i>der</i> , a door.	plur.	روزها	<i>rūzhā</i> , days.
plur.	درها	<i>derhā</i> , doors.	sing.	مور	<i>mūr</i> , an ant.
sing.	روز	<i>rūz</i> , a day.	plur.	مورها	<i>mūrha</i> , ants.

(3) The names of all irrational animals may take this form also.

sing.	اسب	<i>esp</i> , a horse.
plur.	اسبان	<i>espan</i> , horses.
sing.	شتر	<i>shutur</i> , a camel.
plur.	شتران	<i>shuturan</i> , etc. }
	شترها	<i>shuturha</i> . }
		camels.
sing.	قلم	<i>qalam</i> , a pen.
plur.	قلمها	<i>qalamhā</i> , pens.
sing.	درخت	<i>dirakht</i> , a tree.
plur.	درختها	<i>dirakhtha</i> }
	درختان	<i>dirakhtan</i> }
		trees.

When *ان* *an*, is added to a noun ending in the letter * *he*, this * *he*, is converted into *گ* *ge*.

sing.	فرشته	<i>firishte</i> , an angel.
plur.	فرشتگان	<i>firishtegān</i> , angels.

Sometimes the *he* is retained and the syllable **كان** added as a separate termination.

sing. **مرد** *murde*, dead. plur. **مردگان** *murdegān*, the dead.

When to such nouns the syllable **ها** *ha* is added, the final *he* disappears:

sing. **نامه** *nāma*, a book or a letter.

plur. **نامها** *namahā*, books or letters.

When the syllable **ان** *an* is added to nouns ending in *elif*, or *vau*, the letter **ی** *ye* must be inserted to avoid the hiatus:

sing. **دانا** *dana*, a sage.

plur. **دانان** *danayan*, sages.

sing. **پری رو** *perī rū*, fairy faced.

plur. **پری ریان** *perī rūyan*, fairy faced ones.

CHAPTER XV.

THE VERB, **فعل** *fi'l*.

Turkish verbs are of two kinds:

1 simple.

2 composite.

All verbs of Turkish origin are simple.

The composites are formed by prefixing a noun, or adjective to one of the auxiliary verbs.

The following are the auxiliaries.

انتمک *etmek* } to do.
ایلمک *eylemek* }

اولمک *olmaq*, to be. } to do, to perform.
فلمک or **فلمک** *qılmaq* }

بیورمک *buyurmaq*, v. n. to exercise authority, act as master, give orders; to say, to do, any thing; used when speaking of or to a superior:

نه بيوردنيز ne buyurdunuz, what did you say?

ايچرو بيوريك icheri buyurunuz, pray walk in.

بيورك buyurun, I beg you! do me the favour!

The infinitives of all Turkish verbs end either in مك *mek*, or مق *maq*, according as the root is soft or hard:

سومك *sevmek*, to love. اويومق *uyumaq*, to sleep.

كلمك *gelmek*, to come. قالقمق *qalmaq*, to rise, to get up.

Both are conjugated in the same way. The root is the second person singular of the imperative:

سومك *sevmek*, to love, infinitive.

سو *sev*, love thou, imperative.

قالقمق *qalmaq*, to rise, to get up, infinitive.

قالق *qalq*, rise thou, imperative.

The interpolation of one or more letters between the root of the verb and the infinitive termination gives to the verb totally different significations.

§ 1. The Passive verb (فعل ماضيل *fili mejhûl*) is formed by adding the letter ل *lam* to the root:

سولمك *sev-il-mek*, to be loved. When the root of a simple verb ends in a vowel, or in the letter ل *l*, it forms its passive by adding ن *n* instead of ل *l*:

Infinitive االمق *almag*, to take.

Imperative ال *al*, take thou.

Passive الـنـمق *al-in-maq*, to be taken.

Infinitive اوومق *oqumaq*, to read.

Imperative اوو *oqu*, read thou.

Passive اوونـمق *oqu-n-maq*, to be read.

Infinitive قومق *qDMAq*, to put.

Imperative قو *qo*, put thou.

Passive قونـمق *qo-n-maq*, to be put.

§ 2. The transitive or causative verb (فعل متعدی *fi'l-i muta'addi*) is formed by the insertion of the syllable در *dir* between the root and the termination:

سودرمك *sev-dir-mek*, to cause to love.

تپیدرمك *tep-dir-mek*, to cause to kick.

طاپیدرمك *tap-dir-maq*, to cause to worship.

When the root of the active verb has more than one syllable, and ends in ل *lam*, in ر *ri*, or in a vowel, its causative is formed by the insertion of ت *te* instead of در *dir*:

Infin. اوقومق *oqumaq*, to read.

اوقوتماق *oqu-t-maq*, to cause to, or let read.

Infin. حاغرمق *chaghirmaq*, to call.

حاغرتماق *chaghir-t-maq*, to cause, make, or let call.

Infin. سويلمك *suweylemek*, to speak.

سويلتماق *suweyle-t-mek*, to cause, let, or make speak.

There are a few verbs ending in consonants which insert the letter ر *ri* instead of ت *te*:

اوجرمق *uchurmaq*, to cause, make, or let fly.

دوشرمك *dushurmek*, to cause, make, or let fall.

فاجرمق *qachirmaq*, to cause, make, or let flee or escape.

چيقرماق *chiqarmaq*, to cause, make, or let come, or bring out.

By the insertion of the letter ن *n*, the indeterminate form of the verb is formed. It is called فعل لازم *fi'l-i lāzim*:

سوينمك *sev-in-mek*, to love one's self, to please one's self.

باقينماق *baq-in-maq*, to look about, here and there, in a perplexed or confused manner.

صاينماق *saq-in-maq*, to keep one's self free, safe; to get out of harm's way, to be careful.

روبە كينمك *ruba, uruba, giyin-mek*, to put clothes on one's self.

قاشنماق *qash-in-maq*, to scratch one's self.

قوشانماق *qilij qushan-maq*, to gird a sword on to one's

self (this is done by the Sultan and other Eastern potentates on accession, and is equivalent to the coronation of Christian kings).

روبه‌لریمی کیندیم *ruba, uruba larimi giyineyim*, let me put on my clothes.

عسکر روته‌لریمی کیندیم *asker ruba, uruba larimi giyineyim*, let me put on my (military) uniform.

§ 3. The reciprocal verb, فعل مشارکت *fil-i mushāreket*, is formed by the insertion of the letter ش *shin*, between the root and the termination:

سوشمک *sev-ish-mek*, to love one another.

کورشمک *gyur-ush-mek*, to see one another, and converse in a friendly way one with another.

بورشمق *bozushmaq*, to quarrel one with another.

§ 4. THE NEGATIVE VERB, فعل نعی *fil-i nefy*.

The negative verb is formed by the insertion of the letter م between root and termination having the vowel (ـ) *ustun*.

باقمامق *baqmamaq*, not to see.

اتنمق *at-ma-maq*, not to throw.

یازمامق *yaz-ma-maq*, not to write.

سوممک *sev-me-mek*, not to love, etc.

§ 5. THE IMPOTENTIAL VERB, ممکنسز *mumkinsiz*.

The impotential verb which expresses inability or impossibility is formed from the negative by adding to the root of the verb the letter ه *he*, or sometimes the letter ا *elif* before the letters م *me* or ما *mā* of the negative verb:

سوء مەك *seve-me-mek*, not to be able to love.

سۆيەلمەك *suweyle-ye-me-mek*, not to be able to speak.

يازامەك *yaza-ma-maq*, not to be able to write.

الامەك *al-a-mamaq*, not to be able to take, etc.

If the root of the verb is the letter ت *te*, this letter becomes د *dal*, in the impotential verb:

گیتەك *gitmek*, to go.

گیدەمەك *gide-memek*, not to be able to go.

ایتەك *etmek*, to do.

ایدەمەك *ede-me-mek*, not to be able to do.

§ 6. THE VERB OF POSSIBILITY OR ABILITY مەكەن *mumkin*.

This is formed by the verb بىلمەك *bilmek*, to know, added to principal verb in the third person singular of the optative:

ئەدە بىلمەك *ede bilmek*, to be able to do (any thing).

ئەدە بىلەيم *ede bilirim*, I can, am able, to do.

ئازە بىلمەك *yaza bilmek*, to be able to write.

ئانا ئازە بىلەرسىز *ana yaza bilirsiniz*, you can, or are able to write to him.

گەلە بىلمەك *gele bilmek*, to be able to come.

ئومە گەلە بىلەرسىز *evime gele bilirsiniz efendim*, you can come to my house, sir.

دوستىڭىزگە گەلە بىلەرسىز *doştunuza gide bilirsiniz*, you can go to your friend.

ئانىلە بىرلىكە گەلە بىلەرسىز *aninile beraber gele bilirsiniz*, you can come alone with him, you are able to come with him, etc.

§ 7. Eight verbs (four active and four passive) are considered by Turkish grammarians to be the auxiliary verbs:

Active	{	اَيْتَمَكَ <i>itmek</i>	{	to do.
		اَيْلَمَكَ <i>eylemek</i>		
		قَيْلَمَكَ <i>qilmaq</i>		
		بُيُورَمَكَ <i>buyurmaq</i>		
Passive	{	اُولَمَكَ <i>olmaq</i>	{	to be done, to be made.
		اُولُنَمَكَ <i>olunmaq</i>		
		قُلُنَمَكَ <i>qılınmaq</i>		
		بُيُورُلَمَكَ <i>buyurulmaq</i>		

When either an Arabic, Persian or Turkish noun or adjective is prefixed to them, the noun or adjective remains unchanged through all the moods and tenses:

حَاضِرْ اَنْتَمَك *hâzır etmek*, to prepare, to make ready.

رَاضِیْ اَنْتَمَك *râzı etmek*, to satisfy, to content.

حَاضِرْ اُولَمَك *hâzır olmaq*, to be ready, to be present.

In addition to the foregoing there are some other verbs that may be considered as auxiliaries:

طَلَا یَمَك *dayaq yemek*, to receive a flogging.

یَمِنُ اَنْتَمَك *yemin etmek*, } to take an oath.

اَنْد اِنْحَمَك *and ıchmek*, }

وُجُودَه کَلَمَك *vuvjuda gelmek*, to come into existence, to be born.

اِلْتِیْفَاتِ اَنْتَمَك *iltıfat eylemek*, } to take notice of, to

اِلْتِیْفَاتِ اَنْتَمَك *iltıfat etmek*, } show attentions.

اُولَه بِلَمَك *ola bilmek*, to be possible.

اِیْیَلِکْ کُورَمَك *iyilik gyurmek*, to receive acts of kindness.

تَشْرِیْفْ بَیُورَمَق *teshrîf buyurmaq*, to visit, to confer honour.

§ 8. Impersonal verbs are expressed in Turkish either by the third person sing. of the passive aorist, or by the third person plur. of the active verb:

دِنِر *denir*,
دِنِر " } it is said.
دِنِرلِر *derler*,

§ 9. VERBS DERIVED FROM NOUNS AND ADJECTIVES.

There are many verbs in Turkish derived from nouns and adjectives formed by the addition of the following forms:

{ لَمَك <i>lemek.</i>	{ لَنْمَق <i>lanmaq.</i>
{ لَمَق <i>lamaq.</i>	{ لَشْمَك <i>leshmek.</i>
	{ لَشْمَق <i>lashmaq.</i>

كَيْجِه *geyje*, the night.

كَيْجَهْلَمَك *geyjelemek*, to become night.

أَرْزُو *arzu*, wish, desire.

أَرْزُولَمَق *arzulamaq*, to wish, to desire.

شُبْهَه *shuphe*, doubt, suspicion.

شُبْهَهْلَنْمَك *shuphelenmek*, to become suspicious.

اِخْتِيَار *ikhtiyar*, old, aged.

اِخْتِيَارْلَنْمَك *ikhtiyarlanmaq*, to become old, aged.

طُوز *tuz*, salt.

طُوزْلَنْمَق *tuzlanmaq*, to become salted.

أَوْ *ev*, a house.

أَوْلَمَك *evlenmek*, to set up a house, to marry.

كُوزُل *gyuzel*, pretty.

كُوزُلْلَنْمَك *gyuzellenmek*, to become pretty.

دَرِيْن *derin*, deep.

دَرِيْنْلَنْمَك *derinlenmek*, to become deep.

دُوسْت *dost*, a friend.

دُوسْتْلَشْمَق *dostlashmaq*, to become friends with one another.

أَز *az*, little in quantity, few in number.

أَزَالَمَق *azalmaq*, to become lower, less.

كُچُوك *kuchuk*, small.

كُچُوكْلَمْك *kuchulmek*, to become small.

اِغْرِی *egri*, bent, crooked, slanting.

اِغْرِیْلَمْك *egrilmek*, to become bent, etc.

- اينجه *inje*, thin (in solidity).
 اينجىلنمك *injselenmek*, to grow, become thin.
 چوق *choq*, much, many, great.
 چوغالمق *choghalmag*, to increase, become many.
 طوغرى *doghru*, straight.
 طوغرولتىمق *doghrultmaq*, to straighten.
 سرت *sert*, strong, pungent, violent, vehement.
 سرتلىك *sertlemek*, to become strong.
 گنج *genj*, young.
 گنجلىمك *genjelmek*, to grow young.
 كور *kyur*, blind, blunt.
 كورلنمك *kyurlenmek*, to become blind, or blunt, etc.

§ 10. To express idiomatically the repetition and continuation of the action implied by the verb, the Turks employ the following verbs.

- كلمك *gelmek*, to come.
 كورمك *gyurmek*, to see.
 ياتماق *yatmaq*, to lie down, to go, to sleep.
 دورماق *durmaq*, to stay, to remain, to stop, to halt.
 اولته كلمك *ola gelmek* } to be often.
 اولته كورمك *ola gyurmek* } to be repeatedly.
 دىده كلمك *deye gelmek*, } to be often saying.
 دىده كورمك *deye gyurmek*, }
 اندە كورمك *ede gyurmek*, to be in the habit of doing.
 كىدوب ياتور *gidub yatur*, he is constantly going.
 واروب كلمك *varub gelmek*, to frequent.
 يازوب دورماق *yazup durmaq*, to be always writing.
 يىيوب دورورسن *yeyup durursin*, you are (thou art) always eating.
 ياتوب دورور *yatup durur*, he is always lying down.
 يازر ياتيم *sabahadek yazar yatarim*. I will keep
 on writing until tomorrow morning.

بۇتۇن گۈن سوغاقتا گەزەر يۈرۈر *butun gyun soqaqda gæzer yurur*,
he is walking all day long in the street.

§ 11. Verbs denoting beginning of an action are expressed as follows:

اولماق *olmaq*, to be, to become.

باشلاماق *bashlamaq*, to commence, to begin.

Examples:

اخشام اوليور *akhsham (aksham) oliyor*, it is getting late,
(lit.) evening it becomes.

قارانلىق اوليور *qaranliq oliyor*, it is getting dark, (lit.)
darkness it is becoming.

قوشلق وقتى *qushluq vaqti* } the time of birds, i. e. the
early morning.

يازماغە باشلدى *yazmagha bashladi*, he began to write, (lit.)
to write he began.

قالقماغە باشليورلر *qalqmagha bashligorler*, they are beginning to
get up, (lit.) to get up they are beginning.

سومكە باشلدىم *sevmeye bashladim*. I began to love.

گولمە باشلدى *gyulmeye bashladi*, he began to laugh.

يىمكە باشلادىلار *yemeye bashladilar*, they began to eat.

§ 12. The following expressions are idiomatic:

قەرنم اچدر *qarnim ajdir*, { I am hungry, (lit.) my

قەرنم اچدر *qarnim achdir*, { stomach is hungry.

اشتەھام وار *ishtiham var*, I have an appetite, (lit.)
my appetite (is) existent.

اچلىق جىيەرىم كىباب ايلدى *ajliq jiyerim kebab eyledi*, I am
dying with hunger, (lit.) hunger my liver
has roasted.

گۈنۈلۈم اىستەر *gyunulim ister*, I wish, (lit.) my heart desires.

جان وگۈنۈلدىن *jān-u-gyunulden*, willingly, with all one's
heart and soul, (lit.) soul and heart from.

کوکلسز	<i>gyunulus</i> , meek, lowly of heart, (lit.) heartless.
کوکل بولاتنیسی	<i>gyunul-bulantisi</i> , sickness, nausea, (lit.) the heart turbidness.
کوکلی اولماق	<i>gyunulu-olmaq</i> , to have a desire, to have an inclination, to have a heart, (lit.) his heart to be.
کوکلنی یاپماق	<i>gyunulunu-yapmaq</i> , to persuade (one) to obtain his consent (lit.) the heart of him to make.
کولباسدی	<i>kyulbasdi</i> , a steak or chop grilled, (lit.) ashes pressed it.
صوسوزم	<i>susuzum</i> , I am thirsty, (lit.) water without I am.
تلیق اتمق	<i>dayaq atmaq</i> , to flog, (lit.) a thrashing, beating to throw.
طیاق یمک	<i>dayaq yemek</i> , to be beaten, (lit.) a thrashing, beating to eat.
ضرر یوق	<i>zarar yoq!</i> (interj.) never mind! no matter, (lit.) harm, damage there is not.
ضرب سکه	<i>darbi-sikke</i> , the coining of money, (lit.) striking of coin.

CHAPTER XVI.

FORMATIONS, OR DERIVATIONS OF THE TURKISH VERB.

Some grammarians give 23 and others 25 formations or derivations of the Turkish verb, but according to the best authorities (Sir James Redhouse included) there are 36 which are divided into 12 determinate, 12 indeterminate, and 12 reciprocal. The original Turkish verb by regular derivation

forms itself into a system of 12 affirmative, 12 negative, and 12 impotential verbs. The following table contains the second person sing. of the imperative of each form of the verb.

ACTIVE.

CLASSES	Trans or Intrans Determinate.	Trans. or Intrans Indeterminate.	Intransitive Reciprocal.
Affirmative.	Simple.	سو <i>sev</i> , love.	سوئش <i>sevish</i> , love one another.
	Causative. (Permissive).	سودر <i>sevdür</i> , make, or let love.	سودر <i>sevdür</i> , make one another love.
Negative.	Simple.	سوما <i>sevme</i> , love not.	سوما <i>sevishme</i> , love not one another.
	Causative. (Permissive).	سودرما <i>sevdürme</i> , make, or let not love.	سودرما <i>sevdürme</i> , make not one another love.
Impotential.	Simple.	سوما <i>sevme</i> , be unable to love.	سوما <i>sevishme</i> , be unable to love one another.
	Causative. (Permissive).	سودرما <i>sevdürme</i> , be unable to make love.	سودرما <i>sevdürme</i> , be unable to make one another love.

§ 3. This same form is that of a verbal noun.

يازمه *yaz-ma*, the act of writing.

ياپمه *yap-ma*, the act of making.

اوقومه *oku-ma* » » » reading.

بيلمه *bil-me*, » » » learning, knowledge.

گيتمه *git-me*, » » » going.

صاتمه *sat-ma*, » » » selling.

المه *al-ma*, » » » taking.

سومه *sev-me*, » » » loving.

ييمه *ye-me*, » » » drinking.

§ 4. By adding to the root the letter ش *shin*, which indicates, the mode or manner of the action, another verbal noun is formed:

گلش *gel-ish*, manner of coming, of arrival.

گيدش *gid-ish*, » » going.

گولش *gyul-ush*, way of laughing, laughter, laugh.

باقش *baq-ish*, looking, look, gaze, glance.

اورش *wu-rush*, a blow, thump, knock.

صاتش *sat-ish*, a sale.

الش ویش *al-ish, ver-ish*, taking and giving, i. e. commerce, buying, and selling:

المق *al-maq*, to buy.

الش *al-ish*, a mode of taking, a purchase.

ويرمك *ver-mek* to give.

ويرش *ver-ish*, a mode of giving, a gift.

بيلمك *bil-mek*, to know.

بيش *bil-ish*, a mode of knowing or guessing.

§ 5. By adding to the infinitive (if it end with the letter ق *qaf*) the particle لِق *liq*, another verbal noun is formed:

اورمق *wur-maq*, to strike.

اورمقلق *wurmaq-liq*, the action of striking.

أَلَمَق *al-maq*, to take.

أَلَمَقْلَق *al-maq-liq*, the act of taking.

صَاتَمَق *sat-maq*, to sell.

صَاتَمَقْلَق *sat-maq-liq*, the act of selling.

§ 6. By adding the particle لِك *lik*, to the infinitive (if it end in the letter ك *kef*). The same verbal noun is formed in the case of soft verbs:

كُورَمَك *gyur-mek*, to see.

كُورَمَكْلِك *gyur-mek-lik*, the act of seeing.

سُومَك *sev-mek*, to love.

سُومَكْلِك *sev-mek-lik*, the act of loving.

بِيلِمَك *bil-mek*, to know.

بِيلِمَكْلِك *bil-mek-lik*, the act of knowing.

گَزَمَك *gez-mek*, to walk.

گَزَمَكْلِك *gez-mek-lik*, the act of walking.

CHAPTER XVII.

THE FORMATION OF THE TENSES.

It is from the root of the verb that the tenses are formed. By adding the letter ر *ri*, to the root, the indeclinable participle present is produced:

سُور *sev-er*, loving, he, she loves.

By adding the particle يَر *yor*, to the root the active participle present indeclinable is formed:

سُورِيَر *sev-iyor*, he, she, it is loving, etc.

By adding the particles جَق *jaq* or جَك *jek*, preceded by the letter ه *he*, the future participle is formed:

صَاتَهْجَق *sat-ajaq*, he, she, it shall, or will sell.

أَلَهْجَق *al-ajaq*, he, she, it shall, or will take.

يَاَزَهْجَق *yaz-ajaq*, he, she, it shall, or will write.

سوءجك *sev-ejek*, he, she, it shall, or will love.
 كلدجك *gel-ejek*, he, she, it shall, or will come.
 كيدجك *gid-ejek*, he, she, it shall, or will go, etc.

§ 1. By adding to these participles the personal termination, the tenses and persons of all the verbs are formed:

Sing.

سويورم *sev-iyor-um*, I am loving.
 سويورسن *sev-iyor-sun*, thou art loving.
 سويور *sev-iyor*, he, she, it is loving.

Plur.

سويوروز *sev-iyor-uz*, we are loving.
 سويورسكز *sev-iyor-sunuz*, you are loving.
 سويورلر *sev-iyor-lar*, they are loving.

By adding to the root the letter ان *an*, or ن *nun*, or the particle يجي *iji*, the declinable present participle is formed:

سويور قاري *sev-en qari*, the loving woman, the woman who loves, loved, or will love.

ساتان ادم *satan' adam*, } The selling man, the man who
 ساتييجي ادم *sat-iji adam*, } sells, or will sell.
 اتان ادم *at-an adam*, } The throwing man, the man who
 اتييجي ادم *at-iji adam*, } throws, threw, or will throw.

If the root end with a vowel sound (as is the case with all the negative and impotential verbs) the letter ي *ye* is placed before either the ن *nun*, or the particle ان *an*:

اوقيان ادم *oqu-yan adam*, the reading man, the man who reads, read or will read.

يوروبان الاي *yuruyan alay*, the marching regiment, the regiment that marches, marched, or will march.

ضابط سويلين *suweyleyen zabit*, { The speaking officer, the
 ضابط سويليجي *suweyleyiji zabit*, { officer who speaks, spoke,
 or will speak.

By adding the particle مش *mish* to the root of the verb, the past active participle is formed:

سومش *sev-mish adam*, a man who has loved.

By adding the particle دي *diq*, or دك *dik* to the root, the declinable active participle is formed with the affixes:

يازدي *yaz-di*q, who wrote, who has written.

كلدك *gel-dik*, who came, who has come.

This form is not so much used as the past active participle: it is always used adjectively.

§ 2. There are many affirmative verbs the roots of which end in either the letter ش *shin*, or ح *chim*, which form their transitive or causative in ر *ir* instead of در *dir*:

شاشمق *shashmaq*, to be surprised, astonished, to be bewildered, confounded.

شاشيرمق *shash-ir-maq*, to confuse, bewilder.

قاجمق *qachmaq*, to run away, escape, desert.

قاجيرمق *qach-ir-maq*, to cause to make one escape, run away, desert.

كچمك *gechmek*, to pass over, to go through.

كچيرمك *gech-ir-mek*, to cause or make one go over, go through.

ايچمك *ichmek*, to drink.

ايچيرمك *ich-ir-mek*, to cause to drink.

اشمك *eshmek*, to scratch.

اشيرمك *esh-ir-mek*, to cause to scratch.

اشمق *ashmaq*, to carry, send, pass over, beyond.

اشيرمق *ash-ir-maq*, to cause or make carry, send, pass over, beyond.

تاشىق *tashmaq*, to overflow.

تاشىرماق *tash-ir-maq*, to cause to overflow.

Exceptions:

اچىق *achmaq*, to open.

اچدىرماق *ach-dir-maq*, to cause to open.

ساجىق *sachmaq*, to scatter, to throw.

ساجدىرماق *sach-dir-maq*, to cause to scatter.

There are several other exceptions; but the causative and transitive forms of these affirmative verbs ending in consonants must be learnt by practice, or from a good dictionary.

CHAPTER XVIII.

THE SUBSTANTIVE VERB «TO BE».

Properly speaking there is no verb in Turkish answering to the verb «to be» in English in all its moods and tenses; but the verb اولىق *ol-maq*, acts for the verb «to be» as it is both an auxiliary and an independent verb. The defective verb ايم *im*, يم *yim*, م *em* «I am» generally corresponds to the verb «to be». This defective verb and its few tenses are of much importance. It is not only used as an auxiliary, but distinguishes the persons and tenses of other verbs. Its tenses enter into the composition of all verbs; for without this auxiliary they can neither be conjugated nor ever become verbs at all.

Indicative.

Sing.

Present. *ايم im*, *ييم yim*, *م im*, I am.
سين sin, *سن sin*, thou art.
در dir, he, she, it is.

Plur.

ايز iz, *يز yiz*, *ز iz*, we are.
سينز siniz, you are.
دirlar, dirler, they are.

Sing.

Perfect. *دم dim*, *ايدم idim*, I was.
دك din, *ايدك idin*, thou wast.
ايدى idi, he, she, it was.

Plur.

دق diq, *ايدك idik*, we were.
ايدينز idiniz, you were.
ايديلر idilar, idiler, they were.

Conditional.

Sing.

Aorist. *ايسم isem*, If I be.
ايسن isen, if thou be.
ايسه ise, if he, she, it be.

Plur.

ايسك isek, if we be.
ايسنيز iseniz, if you be.
ايسلر iseler, if they be.

Past active participle.

ایمش *imish*, مش *mish*, who, or which was.

Sing.

مشم *mish-im*, } I was.
 ایمشم *imish-im*, }
 مشسن *mish-sin*, } thou wast.
 ایمشسن *imish-sin*, }
 مش (در) *mish (dir)*, } he, she was.
 ایمش (در) *imish (dir)*, }

Plur.

مشز *mish-iz*, } we were.
 ایمشز *imish-iz*, }
 مشسکز *mish-siniz*, } you were.
 ایمشسکز *imish-siniz*, }
 مشلر *mish-ler*, } they were.
 ایمشلر *imish-ler*, }

Verbal noun perfect:

ایدک *idik*, the fact of being or of having been.

Gerund.

کن *ken*, ایکن *iken*, while being.

§ 1. This defective verb ایم *im*, یم *yim*, م *im*, is made negative by prefixing the adverb دکل *diyil*, not, thus:

Indicative.

Sing.

Present. دکلیم *diyil-im*, I am not.

دکلسن *diyil-sin*, thou art not.

دکل (در) *diyil (dir)*, he, she is not.

Plur.

Present. دیکلر *diyil-iz*, we are not.

دیکلسکزر *diyil-siniz*, you are not.

دیکلرلر، دیکلرلر *diyil-dirler, diyil-lerdir*, they are not.

Sing.

Perfect. دیکل ایدم - دم *diyil-idim-dim*, I was not.

دیکل ایدک - دک *diyil-idin-din*, thou wast not.

دیکل ایدی - دیکلدی *diyil-idi*, he, she was not.

Plur.

دیکل ایدک، دیکل ایدک *diyil-idik*, we were not.

دیکل ایدک، دیکل ایدک *diyil-idiniz*, you, ye were not.

دیکل ایدیلر، دیکل ایدیلر *diyil-idiler, diyil-diler*, they were not.

Conditional.

Sing.

Aorist. دیکل ایسم *diyil-isem*, If I be not.

دیکل ایسک *diyil-isen*, If thou be not.

دیکل ایسه *diyil-ise*, If he, she be not.

Plur.

دیکل ایسک *diyil-isek*, If we be not.

دیکل ایسک *diyil-iseniz*, If ye, you be not.

دیکل ایسلر *diyil-iseler*, If they be not.

Perfect.

Sing.

دیکل ایمیشم *diyil-imish-im*, I was not.

دیکل ایمیشسن *diyil-imish-sin*, thou wast not.

دیکل ایمیش (دیر) *diyil-imish (dir)*, he, she was not.

Plur.

ديكل ايمشز *diyil-imish-iz*, we were not, etc.

Verbal noun.

Perfect.

ديكل ايدك *diyil-idik*, the fact of not being or of not having been.

Participle.

ديكل ايكن *diyil-iken*, while not being.

CHAPTER XIX.

THE VERB «TO HAVE».

In Turkish there is no verb «to have», but the Turks make use of two adjectives, وار *var*, present, or existent, and يوق *yok*, absent, or non-existent, which in connection with the defective verb express the idea of «to have» and «not to have» respectively.

The verbal particle of affirmation در *dir*, is always added to these adjectives in writing, but not always in conversation. These adjectives with the verbal particle of affirmation joined to them, are erroneously designated verbs by some European grammarians. Exactly rendered, the construction would be.

وار در *var dir*, «he, she, it is present, or existent» = «there is».

يوق در *yok dir*, he, she, it is absent, or non-existent = there is not.

اتمك وار *ekmek var*, bread (is) existent; or there is some bread.

§ 1. By using with these an adjective, or a substantive in the locative case, they become special instead of general.

Examples:

اوييمده اتمك وار *evim-de ekmek var*, in my house bread is present = I have some bread in my house.

اليمده فرمان وار *elim-de fermân var*, in my hand the command, or Firman is present = I have the command, the Firman, in my hand.

يانيمده فلج وار *yanimda qilij var*, by my side a sword is present = I have a sword by my side.

اونيمده قلم وار *odumda qalim var*, in my room a pen is present = I have a pen in my room.

دوستيمده پاره وار *dostumda para var*, with my friend money is present = my friend has some money.

كيسيمده التونم يوقدر *keysimde altun-um yogradur*, in my purse my gold is absent, wanting, non-existent = I have no gold in my purse.

اليمده تفنكم ورايدي *elimde tufenkim var idi*, my gun was present, existent, in my hand = I had my gun.

اوييمده فلجم يوق ايدى *evimde qilijim yok idi*, in my house my sword was absent, wanting, non-existent = I had not my sword in my house, etc.

§ 2. The addition of the possessive suffixes gives the idea of possession, thus:

Examples:

- دوستم وار *dostum var*, my friend exists, i. e. I have a friend, or I have some friends.
- کاغذم وار (در) *kyaghatim var (dir)*, my paper exists, i. e. I have some paper.
- مربک وار (در) *murekkebin var (dir)*, thy ink exists, i. e. thou hast some ink.
- قلمی وار (در) *qalami var (dir)*, his, her pen exists, i. e. he, she has a pen, or pens.
- اکمم یوق (در) *ekmugim yoq (dur)*, my bread is non-existent, i. e. I have no bread.
- اتمز یوق (در) *etimiz yoq (dir)*, our meat is non-existent, i. e. we have no meat.
- شکرکز یوق (در) *shekıriniz yoq (dir)*, your sugar is non-existent, i. e. you have no sugar.
- صولری یوق (در) *sulari yoq (dir)*, their water is non-existent, i. e. they have no water.
- پارسی یوق (در) *parasi yoq (dir)*, his, her money is non-existent, i. e. he, she has no money.
- قوشونلری وار (در) *qardashinin choq qoyunlari var (dir)*, many sheep belonging to thy brother are existent, i. e. thy brother has many sheep.
- بورجم یوق (در) *benim sana borjum yoq (dir)*, debt of mine to thee is non-existent, i. e. I owe you nothing, etc.

§ 3. These two adjectives are never used alone in Turkish, but require to be joined either to the pronoun, to some verb, or to an adjective.

Examples :

- گوزل *gyuzel*, handsome.
 گوزل-سین *gyuzel-sin*, thou art handsome.
 خشنود *khoshnud*, contented, pleased.
 خشنودم *khoshnudum*, I am pleased, contented.
 محظوظ *mahzûz*, glad.
 (در) محظوظ *mahzûz (dir)*, he, she (is) glad.
 بختلو *bakhtli*, lucky, fortunate.
 بختلور *bakhtli-yiz*, we are lucky, fortunate.
 مسرور *mesrûr*, glad, joyful.
 مسرور-سین *mesrûr-sin*, you are glad, joyful.
 غیرتلو *ghayretli*, zealous.
 غیرتلودر *ghayretli-dirler*, They (are) zealous, etc. So on through all the moods and tenses. The tenses that are wanting must be supplied from those of the verb اولماق *olmaq*, «to be» which is conjugated regularly. These adjectives وار *var* and یوق *yoq* followed by the verbal particle of affirmation can be used with nouns, pronouns, substantives or adjectives; the following are examples of each:
 پارهم وار *param var*, my money exists, i. e. I have money, I have some money.
 کتابک یوق *kitabın yoq*, thy book (is) non-existent, i. e. thou hast no book.
 (در) وار کاغدم *kyaghid-im var (dir)*, I have paper.
 خشنودم *khoshnudum*, I am pleased, contented.
 حاضر-سین *hâzır-sin*, thou art ready, etc.

CHAPTER XX.

THE VERB «TO HAVE» CONJUGATED BOTH AFFIRMATIVELY
AND NEGATIVELY.

The following are some of the leading tenses of the English verb «to have» with the Turkish method of rendering, both affirmative and negative.

Indicative mood.

Present حال *hal*.

Sing. پارم وار *param var*, I have money.
پارن وار *paran var*, thou hast »
پارسی وار *parasi var*, he, she has »

Plur. پارمیز وار *paramiz var*, we have money.
پارنیز وار *paraniz var*, you have »
پارلاری وار *paralari var*, they have »

Perfect ماضی شهودی *mazi-i shuhudi*.

Sing. پارم وار ایدی *param var idi*, I had money.
پارن وار ایدی *paran var idi*, thou hadst »
پارسی وار ایدی *parasi var idi*, he, she had »

Plur. پارمیز وار ایدی *paramiz var idi*, we had money.
پارنیز وار ایدی *paraniz var idi*, you had »
پارلاری وار ایدی *paralari var idi*, they had »

§ 1. Dubitative Perfect ماضی نقلی *mazi-i naqli*.

Sing. پارم وار ایمش *param var imish*, I had money, I think.
پارن وار ایمش *paran var imish*, thou hadst » I think.
پارسی وار ایمش *parasi var imish*, he, she had » I think.

- Plur. پارەمز وار ايمش *paramiz var imish*, we had money, I think.
 پارەکز وار ايمش *paraniz var imish*, you » » I think.
 پارەلری وار ايمش *paralari var imish*, they » » I think.

Future مستقبل *mustaqbel*.

- Sing. پارەم اولەجق *param olajaq*, { I shall have money.
 پارەم اولور *param olur*, {
 پارەك اولەجق *paran olajaq*, { thou shalt » »
 پارەك اولور *paran olur*, {
 پارەسی اولەجق *parasi olajaq*, { he, she will » »
 پارەسی اولور *parasi olur*, {
 Plur. پارەمز اولەجق *paramiz olajaq*, { we will, shall have
 پارەمز اولور *paramiz olur*, { money.
 پارەکز اولەجق *paraniz olajaq*, { you will, shall have
 پارەکز اولور *paraniz olur*, { money.
 پارەلری اولەجق *paralari olajaq*, { they will, shall have
 پارەلری اولور *paralari olur*, { money.

§ 2. Conditional Aorist مضارع شرطی *muzāri-i shartī*.

- Sing. پارەم وار ايسه *param var isa*, if I have money, etc.
 Plur. پارەمز وار ايسه *paramiz var isa*, if we » » »

Conditional Past ماضی شهودی شرطی *mazī-i shuhūdī-i shartī*.

- Sing. پارەم وار ايسه ایدی *param var isa idi*, if I had money.
 Plur. پارەمز وار ايسه ایدی *paramiz var isa idi*, if we » » »

Optative Past حکانه التزامی *hikyāye-i fid-i iltāmī*.

- Sing. داشکە پارەم اولیدی *kyashke, keshke, param olaydi*, O
 that I had money, I had had money.
 Plur. کاشکە پارەمز اولیدی *kyashke, keshke, paramiz olaydi*, O
 that we had money, we had had money.

Imperative امر حاضر و غایب *emr-i hāzir ve ghāyib*.

- Sing. پارەك اولسون *paran olsun*, have thou money.
 پارەسی اولسون *parasi olsun*, let him, her, have money.
 Plur. پارەمز اولسون *paramiz olsun*, let us have »
 پارەكز اولسون *paraniz olsun*, have ye »
 پارەلری اولسون *paralari olsun*, let them have »

Gerund.

پارەم وار ایکن *param var iken*, while I had money.

§ 3. Indicative mood.

Negative منفی *menfî*.

Present حال *hâl*.

- Sing. پارەم یوق *param yoq*, I have no money.
 پارەك یوق *paran yoq*, thou hast no »
 پارەسی یوق *parasi yoq*, he, she, has no »
 Plur. پارەمز یوق *paramiz yoq*, we have no »
 پارەكز یوق *paraniz yoq*, you have no »
 پارەلری یوق *paralari yoq*, they have no »

Perfect ماضی شهودی *mazî-i shuhûdî*.

- Sing. پارەم بوغیدی ¹⁾ *param yoghudu*, I had no money.
 پارەك بوغیدی *paran yoghudu*, thou hadst no »
 پارەسی بوغیدی *parasi yoghudu*, he, she, had no »
 Plur. پارەمز بوغیدی *paramiz yoghudu*, we had no »
 پارەكز بوغیدی *paraniz yoghudu*, you had no »
 پارەلری بوغیدی *paralasi yoghudu*, they had no »

1) The ق *qaf*, changes into غ *ghain*, before the letters ی *ye*, & *he*, ك *kef*, and ا *ehf*, for the sake of euphony.

Dubitative Perfect ماضی نقلی *māzī-i naqli*.

Sing. پارەم یوغمیش *param yoghumush*, I had no money I think.

Plur. پارەمز یوغمیش *paramiz yoghumush*, we had no money I think.

Future مستعبل *mustaqbel*.

Sing. پارەم اولمیه جقمش *param olmayajaqmish*, I shall or will have no money, I think.

پارەم اولمازمش *param olmazmish*.

Plur. پارەمز اولمیه جقمش *paramiz olmayajaqmish*, we shall or will have no money, I think.

پارەمز اولمازمش *paramiz olmazmish*.

Conditional Aorist مضارع شرطی *muzārī-i shartī*.

Sing. پارەم بوغ ایسه *param yoghusa*, if I have no money.

Plur. پارەمز بوغ ایسه *paramiz yoghusa*, if we » » »

Past ماضی شهودی شرطی *māzī-i shuhūdī-i shartī*.

Sing. پارەم بوغ ایسه ایدی *param yoghusa idi*, if I had no money.

Plur. پارەمز بوغ ایسه ایدی *paramiz yoghusa idi*, if we had no money.

Optative Past فعل التزامی *hikyāye-i fid-i iltizāmī*.

Sing. داشکه پارەم اولیدی *kyeshke, keshke, param olaydī*,
O that I had money, O that I had had money.

Plur. داشکه پارەمز اولیدی *kyeshke, keshke, paramiz olaydī*,
O that we had money, O that we had had money.

Imperative امر حاضر و غایب *emri-hâzır ve ghāyib*.

- Sing. پارەك اولسون *paran olsun*, have thou money.
 پارەسی اولسون *parasi olsun*, let him, her, have money.
 Plur. پارەمز اولسون *paramiz olsun*, let us have money.
 پارەكز اولسون *paraniz olsun*, have ye money.
 پارەلری اولسون *paralari olsun*, let them have money.

Gerund.

پارەم *param yoghiken*, while I have no money.

CHAPTER XXI.

THE VERB اۆلمق «to be».

The conjugation of the auxiliary verb اۆلمق *olmaq* «to be» with the Arabic participle حاضر *hazır*, «ready».

Compound verbs of this type are formed by prefixing any adjective to the verb اۆلمق *olmaq*, «to be or become», thus :

Indicative mood.

Present حال *hal*.

- Sing. حاضر اولیورم *hazır olıyör-im*, I am ready.
 حاضر اولیورسن *hazır olıyör-sın*, thou art ready.
 حاضر اولیور *hazır olıyör*, he, she, it, is »
 Plur. حاضر اولیوروز *hâzır olıyör-iz*, we are »
 حاضر اولیورسکز *hâzır olıyör-sınız*, you are »
 حاضر اولیورلر *hazır olıyör-lar*, they are. »

Imperfect حَكَايَةُ حَال hikāye-i-hāl.

Sing.	حاضر اوليوردم	<i>hāzır olıyordım</i>	} I was ready.
	حاضر اوليور ايدم	<i>hāzır olıyordım</i>	
	حاضر اوليور دك	<i>hāzır olıyordın</i>	} thou wast ready.
	حاضر اوليور ايدك	<i>hāzır olıyordın</i>	
	حاضر اوليور دى	<i>hāzır olıyordu</i>	} he, she, it, was ready.
	حاضر اوليور ايدى	<i>hāzır olıyordu</i>	
Plur.	حاضر اوليور دك	<i>hāzır olıyordık</i>	} we were ready.
	حاضر اوليور ايدك	<i>hāzır olıyordık</i>	
	حاضر اوليور دكوز	<i>hāzır olıyordınız</i>	} you were ready.
	حاضر اوليور ايدكوز	<i>hāzır olıyordınız</i>	
	حاضر اوليور ديلر	<i>hāzır olıyorlardı</i>	} they were ready.
	حاضر اوليور ايديلر	<i>hāzır olıyorlardı</i>	

Aorist فعل مضارع *fili muzariv*.

Sing.	حاضر اولورم	<i>hāzır olur-um</i> , I shall or will be ready.
	حاضر اولور سن	<i>hāzır olur-sun</i> , thou shalt or wilt be ready.
	حاضر اولور	<i>hāzır olur</i> , he, she, it, shall or will be ready.
Plur.	حاضر اولوروز	<i>hāzır olur-uz</i> , we shall or will be ready.
	حاضر اولور سئوز	<i>hāzır olur-sınız</i> , you shall or will be ready.
	حاضر اولور لار	<i>hāzır olur-lar</i> , they shall or will be ready.

Past حَكَايَةُ مَضَارِع hikāye-i-muzariv.

Sing.	حاضر اولوردم	<i>hāzır olur-dım</i>	} I would be ready.
	حاضر اولور ايدم	<i>hāzır olur-idim</i>	
	حاضر اولور دك	<i>hāzır olur-dın</i>	} thou wouldst be ready.
	حاضر اولور ايدك	<i>hāzır olur-idin</i>	

	حاضر اولوردی	<i>hāzır olur-du</i>	} he, she, it, would be ready.
	حاضر اولورایدی	<i>hāzır olur-ıdı</i>	
Plur.	حاضر اولوردی	<i>hāzır olur-duq</i>	} we would be ready.
	حاضر اولورایدی	<i>hāzır olur-ıdıq</i>	
	حاضر اولوردی	<i>hāzır olur-dunuz</i>	} you would be ready.
	حاضر اولورایدی	<i>hāzır olur-ıdınız</i>	
	حاضر اولوردیلر	<i>hāzır olur-dılar</i>	} they would be ready.
	حاضر اولورایدیلر	<i>hāzır olur-ıdılar</i>	

Perfect ماضی شہودی *mazī-i shuhūdi*.

Sing.	حاضر اولدم	<i>hazır ol-dum</i> , I have been ready.		
	حاضر اولدک	<i>hazır ol-dun</i> , thou hast	»	»
	حاضر اولدی	<i>hazır ol-du</i> , he, she, has	»	»
Plur.	حاضر اولدق	<i>hāzır ol-duq</i> , we have	»	»
	حاضر اولدک	<i>hazır ol-dunuz</i> , you	»	»
	حاضر اولدیلر	<i>hazır ol-dular</i> , they	»	»

Pluperfect ماضی حکایہ *hikaye-i-mazī-i shuhūdi*.

Sing.	حاضر اولدم ایدی	<i>hazır ol-dum idi</i> , I had been ready.		
	حاضر اولدک ایدی	<i>hazır ol-dun idi</i> , thou hadst	»	»
	حاضر اولدی ایدی	<i>hazır ol-du idi</i> , he, she, had	»	»
Plur.	حاضر اولدق ایدی	<i>hazır ol-duq idi</i> , we	»	»
	حاضر اولدک ایدی	<i>hāzır ol-dunuz idi</i> , you	»	»
	حاضر اولدیلر ایدی	<i>hazır ol-dular idi</i> , they	»	»

Future مستقبل *mustaqbel*.

Sing.	حاضر اولمچم	<i>hazır ol-ajaqhim</i> , I shall or will be ready.		
	حاضر اولمچسن	<i>hāzır ol-ajaqsin</i> , thou shalt or wilt be	»	
	حاضر اولمچق	<i>hāzır ol-ajaq</i> , he, she, shall or will be	»	etc.

Future past مستقبل ماضی *mustaqbel mazī*.

Sing.	حاضر اولمچدم	<i>hazır olajaghdım</i> , I was about to be ready.		
	حاضر اولمچدک	<i>hāzır olajaghdın</i> , thou wast	»	»
	حاضر اولمچدی	<i>hāzır olajaghdı</i> , he, she, was	»	»

etc.

Plur. حاضر اوله جغدق *hāzir olajaghdıq*, we were about to be ready, etc.

Necessitative فعل وجوبی *fili vujübī*.

Aorist مضارع *muzariv*.

Sing. حاضر اولملویم *hāzir olmalıyım*, I must, or ought to be ready.

حاضر اولملوسن *hāzir olmalısın*, thou » » » » »

حاضر اولملو *hāzir olmalı*, he, she » » » » »

Past حکایه فعل وجوبی *hikıyaye-i fili vujübī*.

Sing. حاضر اولملوایدیم *hāzir olmalı-idim*, I ought to have been ready, I was obliged to be ready.

حاضر اولملوایدک *hāzir olmalı-ıdın*, thou oughtest to have been ready, or thou wast obliged to be ready.

حاضر اولملو ایدی *hāzir olmalı-ıdı*, he, she, it, ought to have been ready, or was obliged to be ready, etc.

Optative فعل التزامی *fili iltizami*.

Aorist مضارع *muzariv*.

Sing. حاضر اولاییم *hāzir olayım*, that I may be ready.

حاضر اولاسن *hāzir olasın*, that thou mayest be »

حاضر اوله *hāzir ola*, that he, she, it, may » » etc.

Past حکایه فعل التزامی *hikıyaye-i fili iltizami*.

Sing. حاضر اوله ایدیم *hāzir olaydım* { that I had been ready.

حاضر اولیدیم *hāzir »* { that I might have been »

Plur. حاضر اوله ایدیق *hāzir olaydıq* { that we had been ready.

حاضر اولیدق *hāzir »* { that we might have been ready, etc.

Conditional فعل شرطی *filî sharti.*

Aorist مضارع شرطی *muzârî sharti.*

Sing. حاضر اولسم *hazir olsam*, If I be ready, were I, should I be ready, etc.

Plur. حاضر اولسق *hazir olsaq*, If we may, if we should be ready, were we, should we be ready, etc.

Past or perfect حكيه مضارع شرطی *hikyaye-i muzârî sharti.*

Sing. حاضر اولسيدم *hazir olsaydim*, { had I been ready, if I had been ready, etc.

Plur. حاضر اولسيدق *hazir olsaydiq*, { had we been ready, if we had been ready, etc.

Imperative امر حاضر و غائب *emri hazir vî ghayib.*

Sing. حاضر اول *hazir ol*, be thou ready, etc.

Plur. حاضر اولونم *hazir olalım*, let us be ready, etc.

Infinitive حاضر اولمق *hazir olmaq.*

Participle active اسم فاعل *ismi fa'il.*

Present حال *hal.*

حاضر اولان *hazir olan*, who, or which is, was, will be ready.

Aorist مضارع *muzârî.*

حاضر اولور *hazir olur*, who is, or will be ready.

Past ماضى *mazi.*

حاضر اولمش *hazir olmush*, who has been ready.

Future مستقبل *mustaqbil.*

حاضر اولاجق *hazir olajaq.*

Verbal nouns اسم فعلی *ism-i fili*.

Present حال *hāl*.

حاضر اولمه *hāzir olma*, the act of being ready.

Perfect ماضی شهودی *mazi shuhudi*.

حاضر اولدق *hazir olduq*, the act of being, or having been ready.

Future مستقبل *mustaqbel*.

حاضر اولماق *hazir olajaq*, the act of being about to be, or to become, ready.

Gerunds.

حاضر اولوب *hazir olup*, is, was, will be ready and...

حاضر اولماق *hazir olaraq*, while being ready.

حاضر اولنجا	<i>hazir olunja</i> ,	{	on being ready, or, as soon
حاضر اولماق	<i>hazir olajaq</i> ,		as, becomes, became, will be-
			come ready.

حاضر اولماق *hazir ola-ola*, by continually being ready, by dint of being ready.

حاضر اولماق *hazir olmaghin*, by reason of being ready.

حاضر اولماق	{	<i>hazir olali</i> , ever since being ready.
حاضر اولماق		

CHAPTER XXII.

CONJUGATION OF THE AUXILIARY PASSIVE VERB اولنىق «TO BE».

Conjugation of the auxiliary passive verb اولنىق *olunmaq*, «to be» with the Arabic participle, or noun of action, تصديق *tasdiq* confirmed. Such participle or noun of action is always placed before the verb, the act or state of being, and remains invariable throughout the moods, tenses and persons. The following are the first persons sing. and plur. of each tense.

. Infinitive.

تصديق اولنىق *tasdiq olunmaq*, to be confirmed.

Imperative.

Sing. تصديق اولى *tasdiq olun*, be thou confirmed.

Plur. تصديق اولنىم *tasdiq olunalim*, let us be confirmed.

Indicative mood.

Present حال *hāl*.

Sing. تصديق اولنىيورم *tasdiq oluniyorim*, I am being confirmed.

Plur. تصديق اولنىيوروز *tasdiq oluniyoruz*, we are being confirmed.

Imperfect حكاية *hikaye-i-hal*.

Sing. تصديق اولنىيور ايدم *tasdiq oluniyor idim*, } I was being
تصديق اولنىيوردم *tasdiq oluniyordim*, } confirmed.

Plur. تصديق اولنىيور ايدىق *tasdiq oluniyor idiq*, we were being confirmed.

Aorist مضارع *muzāriʿ*.

- Sing. تصدیق اولنورم *tasdiq olunurum*, { I am confirmed, or
shall be confirmed.
Plur. تصدیق اولنوروز *tasdiq olunuruz*, { we are confirmed, or
shall be confirmed.

Past حکایه مضارع *hikay-i-muzariʿ*.

- Sing. تصدیق اولنورایدیم *tasdiq olunuridim* { I was confirmed,
تصدیق اولنوردیم *tasdiq olunurdim* { or would have
been confirmed.
Plur. تصدیق اولنوردیق *tasdiq olunurdıq* { we were confir-
تصدیق اولنوردوق *tasdiq olunurduq* { med or would have
been confirmed.

Perfect ماضی شهودی *mazi shuhūdi*.

- Sing. تصدیق اولندیم *tasdiq olundım*, I was, or have been
confirmed.
Plur. تصدیق اولندیق *tasdiq olunduq* { we were, or have been
تصدیق اولندیق *tasdiq olundıq* } confirmed.

Pluperfect حکایه ماضی شهودی *hikaye-i mazi shuhūdi*.

- Sing. تصدیق اولندیم ایدی *tasdiq olundım idi*, I had
been confirmed.
Plur. تصدیق اولندیق ایدی *tasdiq olunduq idi*, we had
been confirmed.

Future مستقبل *mustaqbil*.

- Sing. تصدیق اولنوجغیم *tasdiq olunajaghım*, I shall or will
be confirmed.
Plur. تصدیق اولنوجغیز *tasdiq olunajaghiz*, we shall, or will
be confirmed.

Past future حكاية مستقبل *hikāye-i-mustaqbel*.

Sing. تصدیق اولنه جغدم *tasdiq olunajaghdım*, I was about to be confirmed.

Plur. تصدیق اولنه جغدق *tasdiq olunajaghdıq*, we were about to be confirmed.

Necessitive mood فعل وجوبی *fi'li vujubi*.

Aorist مضارع *muzari*.

Sing. تصدیق اولنملویم *tasdiq olunmaliyim*, I must, or ought to be confirmed.

Plur. تصدیق اولنملویز *tasdiq olunmaliyiz*, we must, or ought to be confirmed.

Past or perfect حکبه فعل وجوبی *hikaye-i-fi'li vujubi*.

Sing. تصدیق اولنملوایدیم *tasdiq olunmali-idim*, I was obliged, or ought to have been confirmed.

Plur. تصدیق اولنملوایدق *tasdiq olunmali-idıq*, we were obliged, or ought to have been confirmed.

Optative فعل التزامی *fi'li iltizami*.

Aorist مضارع *muzari*.

Sing. تصدیق اولنمایدیم *tasdiq olunayım*, that I may be confirmed.

Plur. تصدیق اولنمایدیز *tasdiq olunayız*, that we may be confirmed.

Past or perfect حكاية التزامی *hikaye-i-iltizami*.

Sing. تصدیق اولنمایدیم *tasdiq olunaydım*, that I might be, or might have been confirmed.

Plur. تصدیق اولنیدی *tasdiq olunaydiq*, that we might be,
or might have been confirmed.

Conditional فعل شرطی *fili sharti*.

Aorist مضارع *muzari' sharti*.

Sing. تصدیق اولنسام *tasdiq olunsam*, if I be confirmed.

Plur. تصدیق اولنساڟ *tasdiq olunsaq*, if we be confirmed.

Past or perfect حکایه شرطی *hikyäye-i sharti*.

Sing. تصدیق اولنسیدیم *tasdiq olunsaydim*, if I were, or if
تصدیق اولنسه ایدیم *tasdiq olunsa idim*, I had been confirmed.

Plur. تصدیق اولنسیدیڟ *tasdiq olunsaydiq*, if we were, or
تصدیق اولنسه ایدیڟ *tasdiq alunsa idiq*, if we had been confirmed.

Active participle اسم فاعل *ism-i fä'il*.

Present حال *hāl*.

تصدیق اولنان *tasdiq olunan*, being confirmed, who, or which
is, was, or will be confirmed.

Aorist مضارع *muzari'*.

تصدیق اولنور *tasdiq olunur*, the same as the present.

Past ماضی بعلى *mazi naqli*.

تصدیق اولنموش *tasdiq olunmush*, who, or which has been confirmed.

Perfect ماضی شهودی *mazi shuhudi*.

تصدیق اولندوق *tasdiq olunduq*, who, or which has been confirmed.

Future مستقبل *mustaqbel*.

تصدیق اولنهجق *tasdiq olunajaq*, who, or which will be confirmed.

Verbal nouns اسم فعله *ism-i fili*.

Present حال *hāl*.

تصدیق اولنمه *tasdiq olunma*, the act of being confirmed.

Perfect ماضی شهودی *mazi shuhudi*.

تصدیق اولندق *tasdiq olundug*, the act of being, or having been confirmed.

Future مستقبل *mustaqbel*.

تصدیق اولنهجق *tasdiq olunajaq*, the act of being about to be confirmed.

Gerunds.

تصدیق اولنوب *tasdiq olunup*, is, was, will be confirmed and . . .

تصدیق اولنهرق *tasdiq olunaraq*, while being confirmed.

تصدیق اولنجه *tasdiq olunja*, as soon as, or on being

تصدیق اولنیهجق *tasdiq olinijaq*, confirmed.

تصدیق اولنه اولنه *tasdiq oluna-oluna*, by continually having been, or by dint of being confirmed.

تصدیق اولنمغین *tasdiq olunmaghin*, by reason of being confirmed.

تصدیق اولنهو *tasdiq |* ever since, being, or having

تصدیق اولنلی *olanali*, | been confirmed.

CHAPTER XXIII.

THE INTERROGATIVE VERB فعل استفهام *fili istifhām*.

The particle می *mi*, and interrogatives in general.

When an interrogative sentence does not contain one of the pronouns:

کیم <i>kim</i> , who?	نصل <i>nasl</i> , how?
قنغی <i>qanghi, hanghi</i> , which?	نه <i>ne</i> , what?
قاج <i>qach</i> , how much?	

the Turks introduce the particle می *mi* after the word on which the question depends. We have no equivalent to this particle in English, but it corresponds to the Latin word *an*, and the enclitic particle *ne*, also to the French *est-ce-que?* as the following examples will show. The interrogative particle is joined to that word in the sentence on which the question hangs.

جیقہ جقسن سمنی یارن بزمہ قریہ *sen-mi yarin bizim-ile qaraya chiqajaqsın*, Is it «thou» who art to land (go ashore) with us tomorrow?

جیقہ جقسن سن یارن می بزمہ قریہ *sen yarin mi bizim-ile qaraya chiqajaqsın*, Is it «tomorrow» thou art to land (go ashore) with us?

جیقہ جقسن سن یارن بزمہ می قریہ *sen yarin bizim-ile mi qaraya chiqajaqsın*, Is it with «us» thou art to land (go ashore) tomorrow?

جیقہ جقسن سن یارن بزمہ قریہ می *sen yarin bizim-ile qaraya mi chiqajaqsın*, Is it «on shore» thou art to land with us tomorrow?

جیقہ جقمیسین سن یارین بزمہ قریہ *sen yarin bizim-ile qarayaya chiqajaqmi-sin*, Art thou «going to land» with us tomorrow?

بو کمی لوندردن کلدیمی *bu gemi Londradan geldi-mi*, Has this ship «come» from London?

بو کمی لوندردن می کلدی *bu gemi Londradan mi geldi*, Is it «from London» this ship has come? .

بو کمبمی لوندردن کلدی *bu gemi-mi Londradan geldi*, Is it «this ship» that has come from London?

If any one of the interrogative pronouns is used in a sentence, the Turks dispense with the interrogative particle *mi*.

کیم کلدی *kim geldi*, who has come?

هغیسندن استرسکر *hanghisindan istersiniz*, from which of these do you wish?

قاجه ساتارسین *qacha satarsin*, what do you sell it at?

نصل سینز *nasl siniz*. How are you?

نه سويلدی *ne suweyledi*, what did he say?

بوکا نه درسکر *buna ne dersiniz*, what do you call this?

بو نه در *bu ne dir*, what is this?

بو مکتوب نیچین یازدک *bu mektubu nichin yazdin*, why did you write this letter.

§ 1. The following are a few useful sentences with the defective verb ایم *im*, and the auxiliary verb اولماق *olmaq*, «to become» «to be». If committed to memory, they will be of great service to the student.

شاشمشم *shashmushim*, I am surprised.

خشنودم *khoshnudum*, I am pleased, contented.

خستہم *khastusin*, thou art ill, sick.

تنبلدر *tembeldir, tembeldir*, he, she, is lazy.

زنگیندر *zengindir*, he, she, is rich.

- عالمیز *‘ālimiz*, we are learned.
 بختلوییز *bakhtlıyız*, we are lucky, fortunate.
 یورغونسوز *yorghunsunuz*, you are tired, fatigued.
 غیرتلو دیرلر *ghayretli dirler*, they are zealous.
 حاضر ایدم *hāzir idim*, I was ready.
 حاضر اول *hazir ol*, be thou ready, attention!
 محکم ایدک *muhkem idin*, thou wert firm.
 مشغول ایدی *meshghul idi*, he, she, was busy.
 اهل عرض ایدک *ehli ırz idik*, we were honest.
 جومرد ایدیگز *jumerd idiniz*, you were generous.
 بارهشمش ایدیگر *yaralanmış idiler*, they were wounded.
 محظوظ اولمجم *mahzūz olajaghim*, I shall, or will be glad, pleased.
 قوتلو اولمچقسین *quvvətli olajaqsın*, you will be strong.
 انصافلو اولمچق *insafli olajaq*, he, she, will be just.
 هنرلو اولمچغز *hunerli olajaghiz*, we shall be clever.
 فقیر اولمچقلر *faqir olajaqlar*, they will be poor.
 بیوک اولمورم *buyuk olurum*, I will be great.
 کوزل اولورسن *gyuzel olursun*, thou wilt be handsome.
 ضعیف اولور *zayıf olur*, he, she, will be weak.
 سخاوتلو اولورز *sakhavetli oluruz*, we shall be generous.
 مرحمتلو اولورسکز *merhametli olursunuz*, you will be merciful.
 عنایتلو اولورلر *ıncıyetli olurlar*, they will be kind.

§ 2. The following sentences are negative.

- قارارسز دکلیم *qararsız deyil im*, I am not undecided.
 خبر دکلسن *haber deyilsin*, thou art not well informed.
 مرحمتلو دکلدر *merhametli deyildir*, he, she, is not merciful.
 شبههلو دکلر *shubheli deyiliz*, we are not doubtful.
 معتدل دکلسکز *mustadil deyilsiniz*, you are not frugal, temperate.
 قوتلو دکل ایدیگر *quvvətli deyil idiler*, they were not strong.

- مکدر دکل ایدم *mukedder diyil idim*, I was not grieved.
 فائده‌لو دکل ایډک *fāidedeli diyil idin*, thou wast not useful.
 مقید دکل ایډی *muqayyed diyil idi*, he, she, was not attentive.
 الداتمش دکل ایډک *aldatmish diyil idik*, we were not deceived.
 اغر دکل ایډیکر *aghir diyil idiniz*, you were not slow.
 چرکین دکل ایډیلر *chirkin diyil idiler*, they were not ugly.
 عنادجی اولمه *cinadji olma*, do not be obstinate.
 جسور اولمیہ جقسین *jesur olmayajagsin*, thou wilt not be brave.
 مرحمتسز اولمیہ جقدر *merhametsiz olmayajaqdir*, he, she, will not be unmerciful.
 بوداله اولمه *budala olma*, do not be silly.
 ممنون اولمیہ جقسکز *memnün olmayajagsiniz*, you will not be pleased, glad.
 دارلمش اولمیہ جقلر *darilmish olmayajaqlar*, they will not be angry.
 قوتلو اولمام *quvvetli olamam*, I could not be strong.
 عدالتلو اولمازسن *adâletli olmazsin*, thou wouldest not be just.
 قیزغین اولماز(در) *qizghin olmaz(dir)*, he, she, should not be angry.
 سرت اولمایز *sert olmayiz*, we should not be hard.
 حقیقتلو اولمازسز *haqiqatli olmazsiz*, you would not be sincere.
 نزعاجی اولمازلر *nizâcîi olmazlar*, they will not be quarrelsome.

§ 3. The following sentences are negative and interrogative.

تربیه‌نو دکل مییم *terbiyyeli diyilmi-im*, am I not polite?

جسارتلو دكلميسين	<i>jesāretli diyilmisin</i> , art thou not brave?
جالشقان دكلميدر	<i>chalışqan diyilmidir</i> , is he, she, not industrious?
معذور دكلميبيز	<i>matzūr diyilmiyiz</i> , are we not excusable?
متعجب دكلميسنيز	<i>muta‘ajjib diyilmisiniz</i> , are you not astonished?
مسخره دكلميدر	<i>maskhara diyilmidir</i> , is he, she, not ridiculous?
كيفسز دكلميدم	<i>keyfsiz diyilmidim</i> , was I not unwell?
کور دكلميدك	<i>kyur diyilmidin</i> , wast thou not blind?
کبرلو دكلميدى	<i>kibirli diyilmidi</i> , was he, she, not proud?
منصف دكلمى ايدك	<i>munsif diyilmi-idik</i> , were we not just?
بصيرتلو دكلمى ايدىكيز	<i>basiratli diyilmi-idiniz</i> , were you not discreet?
خسنة دكلمى ايدك	<i>khusta diyilmi-idik</i> , were we not ill?
سقط اولميه جقمييم	<i>saqat olmayajaqmiyim</i> , shall I not be damaged?
مکدر اولميه جقسين	<i>mukeddir olmayajaqmisin</i> , wilt thou not be sad?
صادق اولميه جقمى	<i>sadiq olmayajaqmi</i> , will he, she, not be faithful?
اقران اولميه جقميبيز	<i>aqrar olmayajamiyiz</i> , shall we not be equal?
بيوك اولميه جقميسنيز	<i>buyuk olmayajaqmisiniz</i> , shall you not be great?
حسود اولميه جقلرمى	<i>hasud olmayajaqlarmi</i> , will they not be envious?
سوكولو اولمازميدى	<i>sevgili olmazmi-idi</i> , would he, she, not have been amiable?

tives and adjectives along with *var* «present, or existent», and *yok* «absent, or non-existent». These may be followed by the verbal particle of affirmation *dir*, but this is generally omitted in conversation.

- اتم وار *atim var*, I have a horse.
 اوک وار *evin var*, thou hast a house.
 شرابی وار *sharābi var*, he, she, has wine.
 سلاحمز وار *silahimiz var*, we have arms.
 باروتکنز وار *barutiniz var*, you have gun-powder.
 تفنگلری وار *tufenk(tufek)leri var*, they have guns.
 اوزمی وار ایدی *uzumi var idi*, he, she, had grapes.
 جوزمز وار ایدی *jevizimiz var idi*, we had walnuts.
 قوینلری وار ایدی *qoyunlari var idi*, they had sheep.
 پنیرلری وار ایدی *peynirleri var idi*, they had cheese.
 پارتم اوله جق *param olajaq*, I shall have money.
 کبسه ک اوله جق *krysen olajaq*, thou shalt have a purse.
 اناختاری اوله جق *anakhtari olajaq*, he, she, shall have a key.
 حادرمز اوله جق *chadirimiz olajaq*, we shall have a tent.
 بتاغکنز اوله جق *yataghiniz olajaq*, you shall have a bed.
 اورتیلری اوله جق *urtulri olajaq*, they shall have a cover.
 بیروزیم اولور ایدی *bir quzum olur idi*, I should have had a lamb.
 یونک اولور ایدی *yunum olur idi*, thou shouldest have had wool.
 پوستنکیسی اولور ایدی *postekisi olur idi*, he, she, should have had a fur skin.
 باغچهمز اولور ایدی *baghchamiz olur idi*, we should have had a garden.
 اغاجکنز اولور ایدی *aghajiniz olur idi*, you should have had a tree.

يَمِيشلَرِي اُولُور اِيْدِي *yemishleri olur idi*, they should have had fruit.

بِرْكِتَابِم يُوْق *bir kitābim yoq*, my book (is) absent (here) or non-existent (any where) i. e. I have not a book.

بِرْكَاغْدِك يُوْق *bir kyaghidin yoq*, etc. i. e. thou hast not any note-paper.

بِرْقَلَمِي يُوْق *bir qalami yoq*, etc. i. e. he, she, has not a pen.

پَارَهْمَز يُوْق *paramiz yoq*, etc. i. e. we have no money.

اَتَكَز يُوْق *atiniz yoq*, etc. i. e. you have no horse.

چِرْمَلَرِي يُوْق *chizmeleri yoq*, etc. i. e. they have no boot.

بِرْطَبَاغِم يُوْق *bir tabaghim yoq*, etc. i. e. I have not a plate.

بِرْقَاشَغِك يُوْق *bir qashighin yoq*, etc. i. e. thou hast not a spoon.

بِرْبِچَاغِي يُوْق *bir bichaghi yoq*, etc. i. e. he, she, has no knife.

بِرْقَاشَغِم يُوغِيْدِي *bir qashighim yoghidi*, etc. i. e. I had not a spoon.

بِرْچَتَالِك يُوغِيْدِي *bir chatalin yoghidi*, etc. i. e. thou hadst not a fork.

اَلْمَكِي يُوغِيْدِي *ekmeyi yoghidi*, etc. i. e. he, she, had no bread.

مَالِمِز يُوغِيْدِي *malimiz yoghidi*, etc. i. e. we had no property.

دُشْمَنَكِز يُوغِيْدِي *dushmaniniz yoghidi*, etc. i. e. you had no enemy.

رُوْبَالَرِي يُوغِيْدِي *rubalari yoghidi*, etc. i. e. they had no clothes.

- بىر دوستم اولمىيەجق *bir dostum olmayajaq*, etc. i. e. I shall not have a friend.
- پارەك اولمىيەجق *paran olmayajaq*, etc. i. e. thou shalt not have money.
- بىرى اولمىيەجق *bir yeri olmayajaq*, etc. i. e. he, she, shall not have a place.
- اتىمىز اولمىيەجق *etimiz olmayajaq*, etc. i. e. we shall have no meat.
- امىكىز اولمىيەجق *ekmeyiniz olmayajaq*, etc. i. e. you shall have no bread.
- پىرىنچىلىرى اولمىيەجق *pirinjlari olmayajaq*, etc. i. e. they shall have no rice, etc.

§ 5. Negatively and interrogatively.

- يوقمى بىر كىتابىم *yoqmi bir kitābim*, Is there non-existent a book of mine? i. e. have I not a book?
- يوقمى بىر ساعىتىڭ *yoqmi bir saatın*, etc. i. e. hast thou not a watch?
- يوقمى بىر قىلىچى *yoqmi bir qiliji*, etc. i. e. has he, she, not a sword?
- يوقمى بىر اۆمىز *yoqmi bir evimiz*, etc. i. e. have we not a house?
- يوقمى بىر اودانىز *yoqmi bir odanız*, etc. i. e. have you not a room?
- يوقمى پارالىرى *yoqmi paralari*, etc. i. e. have they no money?
- يوقمى دوستلارىم *yoqmi dostlarım*, etc. i. e. have I not friends?
- يوقمى اتلارىڭ *yoqmi atların*, etc. i. e. hast thou not horses?
- يوقمىدى بىر اوشاغى *yoqmiydi bir ushaghi*, etc. i. e. had he, she, not a servant?

- یوقمیدی بیر ستیری مز *yoqmiidi bir setrimiz*, etc. i. e. had we not a coat?
- یوقمیدی بیر یلککز *yoqmiidi bir yeleyiniz*, etc. i. e. had you not a vest?
- یوقمیدی شالوارلی *yoqmiidi shalvarlari*, etc. i. e. had they not trousers?
- قوندردم اولمیه جقمی *qunduram olmayajaqmi*, etc. i. e. shall I not have a shoe?
- قساتوک اولمیه جقمی *qasāvetin olmayajaqmi*, etc. i. e. wilt thou not have grief?
- دشمنی اولمیه جقمی *dushmani olmayajaqmi*, etc. i. e. shall he, she, not have an enemy?
- غیرتمز اولمیه جقمی *ghayretimiz olmayajaqmi*, etc. i. e. will we not have zeal?
- اشتهاکز اولمیه جقمی *ishtihaiz olmayajaqmi*, etc. i. e. will you not have an appetite?
- ذوقلری اولمیه جقمی *zevqleri olmayajaqmi*, etc. i. e. will they not have pleasure?
- اقرابام اولمازمیدی *uqrahām olmazmiidi*, etc. i. e. should I not have had relatives?
- التونک اولمازمیدی *altunūn olmazmiidi*, etc. i. e. wouldst thou not have had gold?
- چورابی اولمازمیدی *chorabi olmazmiidi*, etc. i. e. should he not have had socks?
- شرابمز اولمازمیدی *sharabimiz, olmazmiidi*, etc. i. e. would we not have had wine?
- شکرکز اولمازمیدی *shekeriniz olmazmiidi*, etc. i. e. would you not have had sugar?
- فشکلری اولمازمیدی *fishekleri olmazmiidi*, etc. i. e. should they not have had cartridges?

CHAPTER XXIV.

THE FORMATION AND CONJUGATION OF COMPOUND VERBS.

The Turkish language is very rich in compound verbs, active and passive, transitive and intransitive. These are formed by prefixing to the auxiliary verb either an Arabic, Persian, Turkish or foreign adjective or substantive, the adjective or substantive remaining unchanged through all the moods, tenses and persons.

Active compound verbs are generally formed by an Arabic verbal noun, or noun of action, followed by one of the five active and four passive auxiliary verbs.

Active.

ایتمک *etmek*,
ایلمک *eylemek*,
قیلمک *qilmaq*, } these auxiliaries have the same meaning,
to do.

(ایتمک *etmek* is more frequently used than the 2nd and 3rd.)

اولمق *olmaq*, to be.

بیورمق *buyurmaq*, to deign to do, to be kind enough, or
good enough to do, to command.

Passive.

ایدلمک *edilmek*,

اولنمق *olunmaq*,

قلنمق *qilinmaq*,

بیورلمق *buyurulmaq*,¹

} to be made, to be done, thus:

ترک ایتmek *terk etmek*, to abandon.

حرکت ایتmek *hareket etmek*, to act.

- تَعْجَب اَيْتَمَك *ta'ajjub etmek*, to marvel.
- صَلِّح اَيْتَمَك *sagh etmek*, to cure, to heal.
- حَاضِر اَيْتَمَك *hazir etmek*, to prepare, to get ready.
- تَشْكُر اَيْتَمَك *teshekkyur etmek*, to thank.
- رَجَا اَيْتَمَك *rijā etmek*, to request.
- خَطَّ اَيْتَمَك *hazz etmek*, to be pleased, to be glad.
- حَاضِر اَوْلَمَق *hazir olmaq*, to be present in person, to be ready, to make one's self ready.
- نَمَاز قِيْلَمَق *namaz qilmaq*, to perform one's devotions.
- تَاقْلَاق قِيْلَمَق *taqlaq qilmaq*, to tumble head over heels, (this verb is not much used).
- بَيُورَمَق *buyurmaq*, to deign to do, to be kind, or good enough to do, to command, to exercise authority, act as master, give orders; to say, to do anything; used when speaking of a superior, in fact it is the Turkish verb of politeness.
- بَيُورَك *buyurun!* I beg of you! do me the favour!
- اِيْحَرَو بَيُورُيُكُر *icheri buyurunuz*, pray walk in, come in.
- نَه بَيُورْدُيُكُر *ne buyurdunuz*, what did you say?
- نَه بَيُورْدُيُلَر *ne buyurdular*, what did they say?
- بَيُورُلَمَق *buyurulmaq*, to be commanded.
- بَيُورُلْدُي *buyuruldu*, «it is decreed» a mandate, or decree; especially «a safe conduct» delivered to an individual about to travel in Turkey.
- اَوْلَمَق *olmaq*, } to become, to be.
- اَوْلُنَمَق *olunmaq*, }
- حَاضِر اَوْلَمَق *hazir olmaq*, to be present in person, to be ready.
- عَمَل اَوْلُنَمَق *amel olunmaq*, to be acted upon.

اولنمق *himāyet u siyānet olunmaq*, to be protected and defended (from harm and oppression).

This auxiliary passive verb *اولنمق olunmaq*, which by itself does not admit of translation and to which there is nothing corresponding in English, is used as the passive of *ایلمک eylemek*.

§ 1. The following are examples of the verb *ایتمک etmek* «to do,» in the negative, impotential, dubitative, potential, and other forms.

امر ایتنماک *emr etmemek*, not to command.

امر ایدنماک *emr idememek*, not to be able to command.

امر ایتمش *emr etmiş*, it is said that he commanded.

امر ایدن بلمک *emr ide bilmek*, to be able to command.

امر ایدن بولمک *emr idivermek*, to command in an off-hand manner.

عداوت ایدشمک *adavet idishmek*, to hate mutually.

محبت ایدشمک *mahabbet idishmek*, } to love mutually.
عشق ایدشمک *ushq idishmek*, }

عداوت ایتدirmek *adavet ettirmek*, to cause, or let to hate.

محبت ایتدirmek *mahabbet ettirmek*, to cause to love.

عداوت ایدشدirmek *adavet idishdirmek*, to cause to hate mutually.

محبت ایدشدirmek *mahabbet idishdirmek*, to cause to love mutually.

§ 2. All Turkish affirmative verbs, active or passive transitive or intransitive, are conjugated in the same manner

(NOTE. There are only two infinitive terminations مک *mek*, and مق *maq*, as سومک *sevmek*, «to love,» and یازمق *yazmaq*, «to write,» wherever the Arabic ك *kef*, becomes Persian ک i.e. *g*, the letter ق *qaf*, is changed into غ *ghain*).

* The servile vowels and consonants are modified by the laws of euphony alone.

CHAPTER XXV.

THE CONJUGATION OF A REGULAR ACTIVE VERB ENDING IN مک *mek*, WHICH WILL SERVE AS A MODEL FOR ALL VERBS WITH THE SAME TERMINATION.

Infinitive mood مصدر *masdar*.

سومک *sevmek*, «to love».

Imperative امر *emr*, سو *sev*, «love thou,» is always the root of a Turkish verb.

Indicative mood.

Present حال *hāl*.

Sing.

سو یورم <i>sev iyor-im</i> ¹⁾	I love, I am loving.	
سو یورسن <i>sev iyor-sin</i> ,	thou lovest	»
سو یور <i>sev iyor</i> ,	he, she, loves	»

Plur.

سو - یور - ز <i>sev-iyor-iz</i> ,	we love, or we are loving.	
سو - یور - سکز <i>sev-iyor-siniz</i> ,	you love, or	» »
سو - یور - لر <i>sev-iyor-ler</i> ,	they	» » » »

1) Also pronounced *sev-iyor-um*, etc.

Imperfect حال حکایه hikāye-i hāl.

Sing.

سویور ایلم *sev-iyor-idim*¹⁾, I was loving.
 سویور ایلدک *sev-iyor-idin*, thou wast loving.
 سویور ایلدی *sev-iyor-idi*, he, she, was »

Plur.

سویور ایلدک *sev-iyor-idik*, we were loving.
 سویور ایلدیکز *sev-iyor-idiniz*, you were »
 سویور ایلدیلر *sev-iyor-udiler*, they » »

Aorist مضارع muzāri.

Sing.

سویورم *sev-er-im*, I love (habitually) I shall or will love.
 سویورسن *sev-er-sin*, thou lovest (habitually) thou shalt or wilt »
 سوير *sev-er*, he, she, loves, shall or will love.

Plur.

سویورمز *sev-er-iz*, we love, shall or will love.
 سویورسکیز *sev-er-siniz*, you love » » » »
 سویورلر *sev-er-ler*, they » » » » »

Past habitual حکایه مضارع hikāye-i-muzāri.

Sing.

سویور ایلم *sev-er-idim* } I used to love, I would love.
 سویوردم *sev-er-dim* } I would have loved.
 سویور ایلدک *sev-er-idin* } thou usedst to love, wouldst love
 سویور دك *sev-er-din* } or wouldst have loved.
 سویور ایلدی *sev-er-idi* } he, she, used to love, would love
 سویور دی *sev-er-di* } or would have loved.

1) Or سویوردم *sev-iyor-dim*, etc

Plur.

سورایدك - sev-er-idik, we used to love, would love,
or would have loved.

سورایدیکز - sev-er-idiniz, you used to love, would love,
or would have loved.

سورایدیلر - sev-er-idiler, they used to love, would love,
or would have loved.

Past dubitative or narrative ماضی نقلی *mazi naqli*.

Sing.

سومشم sev-mish-im, I have loved, «I believe».

سومشسن sev-mish-sin, thou hast » »

سومش (در) sev-mish-(dir), he, she, has loved, «I believe».

Plur.

سومشیز sev-mish-iz, we have loved, «I believe».

سومشسکز sev-mish-siniz, you have » »

سومشلر sev-mish-ler, they » » »

(NOTE. This tense is generally used in a dubitative manner.

When the particle مش *mish*, or ایش *imish*, is added to the tenses and persons of the indicative or necessitive moods it makes the statement doubtful).

کتورمشسن *getirmishsin*, thou hast brought, I think or I believe.

ویرمش *vermishiz*, we have given, I think, I believe.

سوملورمش *sev-meli-ler-mish*, they ought to love, «it is said,» etc.

صاتون المش (در) *satun satin almish (dir)*, he, she, has bought, I think, etc.

Perfect ماضی شهودی *māzi shuhūdī*.

Sing.

سودم *sev-dim*, I loved, did love, or have loved.

سودك *sev-din*, thou lovedst, didst love, or hast loved.
 سودى *sev-di*, he, she, loved, did love, or has loved.

Plur.

سودك *sev-dik*, we loved, did love, or have loved. .
 سوديكتر *sev-diniz*, you » » » » » »
 سوديلر *sev-diler*, they » » » » » »

Pluperfect dubitative ^عنقلی حکایه ماضی *hikyāye-i-māzi naqli*.

Sing.

سومشدم *sev-mish-dim*, } I had loved.
 سومش ایدم *sev-mish-idim*, }
 سومش دك *sev-mish-din*, } thou hadst loved.
 سومش ایدك *sev-mish-idin*, }
 سومش دى *sev-mish-di*, } he, she, had loved.
 سومش ایدی *sev-mish-idi*, }

Plur.

سومش دك *sev-mish-dik*, } we had loved.
 سومش ایدك *sev-mish-idik*, }
 سومش ديكتر *sev-mish-diniz*, } you had loved.
 سومش ایديكتر *sev-mish-idiniz*, }
 سومش ديلر *sev-mish-diler*, } they had loved.
 سومش ایديلر *sev-mish-idiler*, }

Pluperfect.

Sing.

سودم ایدی *sev-dim-idi*, } I had loved.
 سودیدم *sev-di-dim*, }
 سودك ایدی *sev-din-idi*, } thou hadst loved.
 سودیدك *sev-di-din*, }
 سودى ایدی *sev-di-idi*, } he, she, had loved.
 سودیدی *sev-di-di*, }

Plur.

سودك ایدی	<i>sev-dik-idi,</i>	{	we had loved.
سودیدك	<i>sev-di-dik,</i>		
سودیكر ایدی	<i>sev-diniz-idi,</i>	{	you had loved.
سودیدكز	<i>sev-didiniz,</i>		
سودیكر ایدی	<i>sev-diler-idi,</i>	{	they had loved.
سودیدكز	<i>sev-didi-ler,</i>		

Future مستقبل *mustaqbel.*

Sing.

سوءچكم	<i>sev-ejc-yim,</i>	I shall or will love, am going to love, am about to love.
سوءچكسن	<i>sev-ejek-sin,</i>	thou shalt or wilt love.
سوءچك	<i>sev-ejek,</i>	he, she, shall or will love.

Plur.

سوءچكز	<i>sev-eje-yiz,</i>	we shall or will love.
سوءچكسكز	<i>sev-ejek-siniz,</i>	you shall or will love.
سوءچكلر	<i>sev-ejek-ler,</i>	they shall or will love.

Past future حكاية مستقبل *hikyaye-i mustaqbel.*

Sing.

سوءچك ایدم	<i>sev-ejek-idim;</i>	{	I was about to love.
سوءچكدم	<i>sev-ejek-dim,</i>		
سوءچك ایدك	<i>sev-ejek-idin,</i>	{	thou wast about to love.
سوءچكدك	<i>sev-ejek-din,</i>		
سوءچك ایدی	<i>sev-ejek-idi,</i>	{	he, she, was about to love.
سوءچكدی	<i>sev-ejek-di,</i>		

Plur.

سوءچك ایدك	<i>sev-ejek-idik,</i>	{	we were about to love.
سوءچكدك	<i>sev-ejek-dik,</i>		

سهوچك ايدينيز *sev-ejek-idiniz*, } you were about to love.
 سهوچكددينيز *sev-ejek-diniz*, }
 سهوچكلرايدى *sev-ejek-idiler*, } they were about to love.
 سهوچكلدiler *sev-ejek-diler*, }

Necessitative mood فعل وجوبى *fili vujûbi*.

Aorist مضارع *muzâri*.

Sing.

سوملييم *sev-meli-yim*, I must love, or ought to love.
 سومليسين *sev-meli-sin*, thou must, or oughtest to love.
 سوملو(در) *sev-meli-(dir)*, he, she, must love, or ought
 to love.

Plur.

سوملوييز *sev-meli-iz*, we must love, or ought to love.
 سومليسينيز *sev-meli-siniz*, you must love, or ought
 to love.

سوملولر *sev-meli-ler*, } they must love, or ought to love.
 سومليدلر *sev-meli-dirler*, }

Past حكاية فعل وجوبى *hikyaye-i-fili vujûbi*.

Sing.

سوملوايديم *sev-meli-idim*, I must have loved, or
 ought to have loved.
 سوملوايدىك *sev-meli-idin*, thou must have loved,
 or oughtest to have loved.
 سوملوايدى *sev-meli-idi*, he, she, must have loved,
 or ought to have loved.

Plur.

سوملوايدىك *sev-meli-idik*, we must have loved,
 or ought to have loved.

سوملی ایدیکنر *sev-meli-idiniz*, you must have loved,
or ought to have loved.

سوملور ایدی *sev-meli-ler-idi*, } they must have loved, or ought
سوملی ایدیله *sev-meli-idi-ler*, } to have loved.

Optative mood فعل التزامی *fili iltizāmi*.

Aorist مضارع *muzāri*.

Sing.

سوءیم *sev-eyim*, } that I (may) love.
سوءم *sev-em*, }
سوءسن *sev-esin*, that thou (mayest) love.
سوء *sev-e*, that he, she, (may) love.

Plur.

سوءلم *sev-elim*, that we (may) love.
سوءسنکر *sev-esiniz*, that you » »
سوءلر *sev-eler*, that they » »

Past حکایه فعل التزامی *hikyāye-i-fili iltizami*.

Sing.

سوءایدیم *sev-e-idim*, O that I had loved, or had I loved.
سوءایدک *sev-e-idin*, O that thou hadst loved, or hadst thou
loved.
سوءایدی *sev-e-idi*, O that he, she, had loved, or had he, she,
loved.

Plur.

سوءایدک *sev-e-idik*, O that we had loved, or had we loved.
سوءایدیکنر *sev-e-idiniz*, O that you had loved, or had you
loved.
سوءایدیلر *sev-e-idiler*, O that they had loved, or had they
loved.

Conditional mood.

Aorist مضارع شرطی *muzāri' sharti.*

Sing.

eyer, if. اگر	سورایسم	<i>sev-er-isem,</i>	} if I love.
	سورسم	<i>sev-er-sem,</i>	
	سورایسدک	<i>sev-er-isen,</i>	} if thou lovest.
	سورسدک	<i>sev-er-sen,</i>	
	سورایسه	<i>sev-er-ise,</i>	} if he, she, love.
	سورسه	<i>sev-er-se,</i>	

Plur.

eyer, if. اگر	سورایسدک	<i>sev-er-isek,</i>	} if we love.
	سورسدک	<i>sev-er-sek,</i>	
	سورایسدکر	<i>sev-er-iseniz,</i>	} if you love.
	سورسدکر	<i>sev-er-seniz,</i>	
	سورایسدلر	<i>sev-er-islcr,</i>	} if they love.
	سورسدلر	<i>sev-er-seler,</i>	

فعل التزامی شرطی *fı'lı iltizāmı-i sharti.*

Sing.

eyer, if. اگر	سورسم	<i>sev-sem,</i>	if I love; if I were to love.
	سورسدک	<i>sev-sen,</i>	if thou love; if thou were to love.
	سورسه	<i>sev-se,</i>	if he, she, love; if he, she, were to love.

Plur.

eyer, if. اگر	سورسدک	<i>sev-sek,</i>	if we love; if we were to love.
	سورسدکر	<i>sev-seniz,</i>	if you love; if you were to love.
	سورسدلر	<i>sev-seler,</i>	if they love; if they were to love.

Past ماضی سابق *māzi sūbiq.*

Sing.

kyash- ke, keshke, O that.	سومش اوله ایدیم	<i>sev-mish-ola-idim,</i>	if I had loved.
	سومش اولیدک	<i>sev-mish-ola-idin,</i>	if thou had loved.
	سومش اولیدی	<i>sev-mish-ola-idi,</i>	if he, she, had loved.

Plur.

O that I, would that. } *sew-mish-ola-idig*, if we had loved.
 O that I, would that. } *sew-mish-ola-idiniz*, if you had loved.
 O that I, would that. } *sew-mish-ola-idiler*, if they had loved.

Imperative mood *امر حاضر و غایب emr-i hāzir ve ghā'ib.*

Sing.

sew, love thou.

sew-sin, let him, her, love.

Plur.

sew-e-lim, let us love.

sew-i-niz, } love you, love ye.
sew-in, }

sew-sin-ler, let them love.

Active participle *اسم فاعل ismi fā'il.*

Present *حال hāl.*

sew-èn, loving, who loves, loved, or will love (declinable).

Aorist *مضارع muzāri.*

sew-er, loving, who loves, loved, or will love (indeclinable). This is not used because the preceding supplies its place.

Past *ماضی māzi.*

sew-dik, who, or which has loved, (declinable).

sew-mish, who, or which has loved, (indeclinable).

Future *مستقبل mustaqbel.*

sew-ejek, who, or which will love, (declinable).

Passive participle اسم مفعول *ismi mef'ûl*.

Aorist مضارع *muzâri'*.

سودك *sev-dik*, who, or which is or has been loved.
 سوةجك *sev-ejek*, who, or which is to be loved.

Verbal nouns اسماء فعلی *esmâ fi'li*.

Present حال *hâl*.

سومة *sev-me*, the act of loving.

Perfect ماضی *mâzi*.

سودك *sev-dik*, the act of having loved.

Future مستقبل *mustaqbel*.

سوةجك *sev-ejek*, the act of being about to love.

Gerunds.

سوروب *sev-ip*, loving, having loved.

سوةرك *sev-erek*, while loving, continuing to love.

سوناچه *sev-inje*,
 سويجك *sev-ijek*, } as soon as loving, or on loving.

سوة سوة *sev-e sev-e*, by loving and loving, or continually loving.

سومگين *sev-megin*, by reason of loving.

سوةلى *sev-eli*,
 سوةلو *sev-elü*, } since loving.

CHAPTER XXVI.

THE CONJUGATION OF A REGULAR PASSIVE VERB ENDING
IN مک *mek*, WHICH WILL SERVE AS A MODEL FOR
ALL PASSIVE VERBS WITH THE SAME TER-
MINATION.

The passive verb فعل مجهول *fi'li mejhul*.

Indicative mood.

Present حال *hāl*.

Sing.

سولیورم *sev-ilyor-im*, I am being loved.
سولیورسن *sev-ilyor-sin*, thou art being loved.
سولیور *sev-ilyor*, he, she, it, is » »

Plur.

سولیوریز *sev-ilyor-iz*, we are being loved.
سولیورسینیز *sev-ilyor-siniz*, you » » »
سولیورلر *sev-ilyor-ler*, they » » »

Imperfoct حاکه حال *hikyāye-i hāl*.

Sing.

سولیورایدیم *sev-ilyor-idim*, I was being loved.
سولیورایدین *sev-ilyor-idin*, thou wast being loved.
سولیورایدی *sev-ilyor-idi*, he, she, it, was being loved.

Plur.

سولیورایدیک *sev-iliyor-idik*, we were being loved.
سولیورایدینیز *sev-iliyor-idiniz*, you were » »
سولیورلرایدی *sev-iliyor-ler-idi*, they were being loved.

Aorist مضارع *muzâri*.

Sing.

سولورم *sev-ilir-im*, I am loved habitually, I shall be loved.
 سولورسن *sev-ilir-sin*, thou art, or wilt be loved.
 سولور *sev-ilir*, he, she, it, will be, or is »

Plur.

سولوروز *sev-ilir-iz*, we are, or shall be loved.
 سولورسينيز *sev-ilir-siniz*, you are, or will be loved.
 سولورلر *sev-ilir-ler*, they » » » » »

Past حكمة مضارع *hikyâye-i-muzâri*.

Sing.

سولورايدم *sev-ilir-idim*, I was, or would have been loved.
 سولورايدك *sev-ilir-idin*, thou wast, or wouldst have been loved.
 سولورايدى *sev-ilir-idi*, he, she, was, or would have been loved.

Plur.

سولورايدك *sev-ilir-idik*, we were, or would have been loved.
 سولورايدسينيز *sev-ilir-idiniz*, you were, or would have been loved.
 سولورلايدى *sev-ilir-ler-idi*, they were, or would have been loved.

Perfect ماضى شهودى *muzi 'shuhûdi*.

Sing.

سولدم *sev-il-dim*, I was, or have been loved.
 سولدك *sev-il-din*, thou wast, or thou hast been loved.
 سولدى *sev-il-di*, he, she, was or has been loved.

Plur.

سولڊك *sev-il-dik*, we were, or have been loved.
 سولڊيكنر *sev-il-diniz*, you were, or have been loved.
 سولڊيلر *sev-il-diler*, they » » » » »

Pluperfect حكاية ماضى شهودى *hikyaye mazi shuhūdi*.

Sing.

سولدم ايدى *sev-il-dim-idi*, I had been loved.
 سولدين ايدى *sev-il-din-idi*, thou hadst been loved.
 سولدي ايدى *sev-il-di-idi*, he, she, had » ,

Plur.

سولڊك ايدى *sev-il-dik-idi*, we had been loved.
 سولڊيكنر ايدى *sev-il-diniz-idi*, you » » »
 سولڊيلر ايدى *sev-il-diler-idi*, they had been loved.

Future مستقبل *mustaqbel*.

Sing.

سوله جكم *sev-ileje-yim*, I shall be loved.
 سوله جكسن *sev-ilejek-sin*, thou will be loved.
 سوله جك *sev-ilejek*, he, she, will » »

Plur.

سوله جكنر *sev-ileje-yiz*, we shall be loved.
 سوله جكسنر *sev-ilejek-siniz*, you will be loved.
 سوله جكلر *sev-ilejek-ler*, they will » »

Past future حكاية مستقبل *hikyāye mustaqbel*.

Sing.

سوله جك ايدم *sev-ilejek-idim*, I was about to be loved.
 سوله جك ايدن *sev-ilejek-idin*, thou wast about to be loved.
 سوله جك ايدى *sev-ilejek-idi*, he, she, was about to be loved.

Plur.

سوله جك ايدك *sev-ilejek-idik*, we were about to be loved.
 سوله جك ايديكز *sev-ilejek-idiniz*, you were about to be loved.
 سوله جكلریدی *sev-ilejek-ler-idi*, they were about to be loved.

Necessitative فعل وجوبی *fili vujûbi*.

Aorist مضارع *muzâri*.

Sing.

سولملييم *sev-ilmeli-yim*, I must, or ought to be loved.
 سولمليسين *sev-ilmeli-sin*, thou must, or oughtest to be loved.
 سولملي (در) *sev-ilmeli (dir)*, he, she, must, or ought to be loved.
 سولملو *sev-ilmeli*, be loved.

Plur.

سولمليييز *sev-ilmeli-yiz*, we must, or ought to be loved.
 سولمليسينيز *sev-ilmeli-siniz*, you must, or ought to be loved.
 سولمليديرلر *sev-ilmeli-dir-ler*, they must, or ought to be loved.
 سولملولر *sev-ilmeli-ler-dir*, be loved.

Perfect حكاية فعل وجوبی *hikyâye-i fili vujûbi*.

Sing.

سولملي ايدم *sev-ilmeli-idim*, I ought to have been, or must have been loved.
 سولملي ايدك *sev-ilmeli-idin*, thou oughtest to have been, or must have been loved.
 سولملي ايدی *sev-ilmeli-idi*, he, she, ought to have been, or must have been loved.

Plur.

* سولملى ايدىك *sev-ilmeli-idik*, we ought to have been, or must have been loved.

سولملى ايدىكنز *sev-ilmeli-idiniz*, you ought to have been, or must have been loved.

سولملى ايدىلر *sev-ilmeli-idi-ler*, they ought to have been, or must have been loved.

Optative فعل التزامى *fuli iltizami*.

Aorist مضارع *muzāriʿ*.

Sing.

سولىم *sev-ile-yim*, that I may be loved.

سولىمسن *sev-ile-sin*, that thou mayest be loved.

سوله *sev-ile*, that he, she, may be loved.

Plur.

سولىمىز *sev-ile-yiz*, } that we may be loved.

سولىمىز *sev-ile-lim*, }

سولىمىز *sev-ile-siniz*, that you may be loved.

سولىملر *sev-ile-ler*, that they may be loved.

P a s t.

Sing.

سولىمىدىم *sev-ile-idim*, that I. might be, or might have been loved.

سولىمىدىك *sev-ile-idin*, that thou mightest be, or mightest have been loved.

سولىمىدى *sev-ile-idi*, that he, she, might be, or might have been loved.

Plur.

سولىمىدىك *sev-ile-idik*, that we might be, or might have been loved.

سوله ايدىكتر *sev-ile-idiniz*, that you might be, or might have been loved.

سوله ايديلر *sev-ile-idiler*, that they might be, or might have been loved.

Conditional فعل شرطى *fi'li sharti*.

Aorist مضارع *muzāri*.

Sing.

سولسم *sev-il-sem*, if I be loved.

سولسدك *sev-il-sen*, if thou be loved.

سولسه *sev-il-se*, if he, she, be loved.

Plur.

سولسدك *sev-il-sek*, if we be loved.

سولسدكتر *sev-il-seniz*, if you be loved.

سولسدلر *sev-il-ler*, if they be »

or

Sing.

if. { سولسم *sev-il-sem*, if I be loved.
 سولسدك *sev-il-sen*, if thou be loved.
 سولسه *sev-il-se*, if he, she, be loved.

Plur.

سولسدك *sev-il-sek*, if we be loved.

سولسدكتر *sev-il-seniz*, if you be loved.

سولسدلر *sev-il-ler*, if they be »

Perfect فعل التزامى حكاية *hikyāye-i fi'li iltizāmi-i sharti*.

Sing.

سولسيديم *sev-ilse-idim*, if I were, or had been loved.

سولسيديك *sev-ilse-idin*, if thou wert, or had been loved.

سولسيدي *sev-ilse-idi*, if he, she, were, or had » »

Plur.

سولسییدک *sev-ilse-idik*, if we were, or had been loved.
 سولسییدیکیز *sev-ilse-idiniz*, if you » » » » »
 سولسییدیلر *sev-ilse-idiler*, if they » » » » »

or

Sing.

سولمیش ایسم *sev-ilmish-isem*, if I were, or had been loved.
 سولمیش ایسدک *sev-ilmish-isen*, if thou wert, or » » »
 سولمیش ایسه *sev-ilmish-ise*, if he, she, were » » » »

Plur.

سولمیش ایسدک *sev-ilmish-isek*, if we were, or had been loved.
 سولمیش ایسدکیز *sev-ilmish-iseniz*, if you » » » » »
 سولمیش ایسدلر *sev-ilmish-iseler*, if they » » » » »

Imperative امر حاضر و غایب *emr hāzır ve ghāyib*.

Sing.

سول *sev-il*, be thou loved.
 سولسون *sev-il-sin*, let him, her, be loved.

Plur.

سولم *sev-ile-lim*, let us be loved.
 سولکیز *sev-il-iniz*, be you loved.
 سولسونلر *sev-il-sinler*, let them be loved.

Active participle اسم فاعل *ism-i fā'il*.

Present حال *hāl*.

سولان *sev-ilen*, being, who, or which is, was, or will be loved.

Aorist مضارع *muzāri'*.

سولور، سولیلر *sev-ilir*, being, who, or which is, or will be loved.

Past ماضى *māzi*.

sevimish *sev-ilmish*, who, or which has been loved (indeclinable).

Perfect شهودى ماضى *māzi shuhūdi*.

sevidik *sev-ildik*, who, or which has been loved.

Future مستقبل *mustaqbel*.

sevecek *sev-ilejek*, who, or which will be loved.

Passive participle اسم مفعول *ism-i mef'ul*.

Aorist مضارع *muzāri*.

sevidik *sev-ildik*, who, or which has been loved (declinable).

Future مستقبل *mustaqbel*.

sevecek *sev-ilejek*, who, or which will be loved (declinable).

Verbal nouns اسم فعلى *ism-i fili*.

Present حال *hal*.

sevilme *sev-ilme*, the act of being loved.

Perfect ماضى *māzi*.

sevidik *sev-ildik*, the act of having been loved.

Future مستقبل *mustaqbel*.

sevecek *sev-ilejek*, the act of being about to be loved.

Gerunds.

sevilip *sev-ilip*, being, or having been loved.

sevilerik *sev-ilerek*, while being loved.

sevince *sev-ilinje*, }
sevilice *sev-ilijek*, } on being loved, as soon as being loved.

سوله سوله *sev-ile-sev-ile*, by dint of continually being loved.

سولمکین *sev-ilmeyin*, by reason of being, or having been loved.

سوله لی *sev-ileli*,
سوله لور *sev-ileli*, } ever since being loved.

CHAPTER XXVII.

THE NEGATIVE VERBS.

The negative verb is formed by the insertion of the letter م *mim*, or the particle ما *ma*, or *me*, immediately after the root of the verb, and is conjugated regularly in the same way as the affirmative verb, except in the Aorist, and in the indeclinable participle present. These forms instead of ending with the letter ر *re* (as in affirmative verbs) terminate in مز pronounced *mez* or *maz* according as the infinitive ends in مك or مق *maq*.

یازمق *yaz-maq*, to write.

یازمامق *yaz-ma-maq*, not to write.

قالمق *qal-maq*, to remain, stay, stop, rest.

قالمامق *qal-ma-maq*, not to remain etc.

قیامق *qapa-maq*, to cover.

قیامامق *qapa-ma-maq*, not to cover.

صایمق *sai-maq*, to count.

صایمامق *sai-ma-maq*, not to count.

سومک *sev-mek*, to love.

سومکم *sev-me-mek*, not to love.

کلمک *gel-mek*, to come.

کلمکم *gel-me-mek*, not to come.

پیشرمک *pishir-mek*, to cook.

پیشرمک *pishir-me-mek*, not to cook.

یمک *ye-mek*, to eat.

ییمک *ye-me-mek*, not to eat.

ایچمک *ich-mek*, to drink.

ایچمکم *ich-me-mek*, not to drink.

گتمک *git-mek*, to go.

گتمکم *git-me-mek*, not to go.

بلمک *bil-mek*, to know.

بلمکم *bil-me-mek*, not to know.

اوپمک *eup-mek*, to kiss.

اوپممک *eup-me-mek*, not to kiss, etc.

§ 1. Conjugation of a negative verb, the first person sing. and plur. in each tense is given.

سومک *sev-mek*, to love.

سومکم *sev-me-mek*, not to love.

Indicative present.

Sing. سومیورم *sev-me-yor-im*, I am not loving.

Plur. سومیورز *sev-me-yor-iz*, we are » »

Imperfect.

Sing. سومیورایدم *sev-me-yor-idim*, I was not loving.

Plur. سومیورایدک *sev-me-yor-idik*, we were » »

Aorist.

Sing. سومم *sev-mem*, I love not, or shall not love.

Plur. سومیز *sev-me-yiz*, we love not, or shall not love.

Past habitual.

Sing. سومزایدیم *sev-mez-idim*, I used not to love, I would not love, or would not have loved.

Plur. سومزایدیک *sev-mez-idik*, we used not to love, we would not love, or would not have loved.

Perfect.

Sing. سومدم *sev-me-dim*, I did not, or have not loved.

Plur. سومدك *sev-me-dik*, we did not, or have not loved.

Pluperfect.

Sing. سوممشمدم *sev-me-mish-dim*,
 سومديدم *sev-me-di-dim*,
 سومدم ايدى *sev-me-dim-idi*, } I had not loved.

Plur. سوممشمديك *sev-me-mish-dik*,
 سوممشم ايدك *sev-me-mish-idik* } we had not loved.

Future.

Sing. سوميه جكم *sev-me-yeje-yim*, I shall or will not love.

Plur. سوميه جكتر *sev-me-yeje-yiz*, we » » » » »

Past future.

Sing. سوميه جكدم *sev-me-yejey-idim*, I was not about to love.

Plur. سوميه جكدك *sev-me-yejey-dik*, we were » » » » »

Necessitative.

Aorist.

Sing. سومملييم, سومملونم *sev-me-meli-yim*, I must not, I ought not to love.

Plur. سومملييز, سومملونز *sev-me-meliy-iz*, we ought not to have loved.

Optative.

Aorist.

Sing. سومميديم *sev-meye-y-im*, that I may not love.

Plur. سومميدلم *sev-meye-lim*, that we » » »

Past.

Sing. سومیه ایدم *sev-meye-idim*, that I had not loved.

Plur. سومیه ایدک *sev-meye-idik*, that we » » »

Conditional.

Aorist.

if, eyer, ک	{	Sing. سومز ایسم <i>sev-mez-isem</i> ,	}	if I do not love.
		سومزسم <i>sev-mez-sem</i> ,		
	{	Plur. سومز ایدک <i>sev-mez-isek</i> ,	}	if we do not love.
		سومز سک <i>sev-mez-sek</i> ,		

Past.

Sing. سوممش اوله ایدم *sev-memish-ola-idim*, if I had not loved.

Plur. سوممش اوله ایدک *sev-memish-ola-idik*, if we » » »

Imperative.

Sing. سومه *sev-me*, love not thou.

Plur. سومیه لم *sev-meye-lim*, let us not love.

Active participle ¹).

Present.

(¹ سومین, سومیان *sev-meyen*, who, or which does not love,
has not loved, will not love.

Aorist.

سومز *sev-mez*, who, or which not loves habitually, or will
not love.

Past.

سوممش *sev-memish*, who, or which has not loved, (inde-
clinable).

1) Participles are also used as adjectives and substantives

Perfect.

سومدك *sev-me-dik*, who has not loved, (declinable with the affixes.

Future.

سوميجهك *sev-meyejek*, who, or which will not love.

Passive participle.

Aorist.

سومدك *sev-me-dik*, who, or which is or has not been loved.

Future.

سوميجهك *sev-meyejek*, who, or which will not be loved.

Verbal nouns.

Present.

سوممه *sev-me-me*, the act of not loving.

Perfect.

سومدك *sev-me-dik*, the act of not having loved.

Future.

سوميجهك *sev-meyejek*, the act of not being about to love.

Gerunds.

سوميپ *sev-meyip*, not loving, not having loved.

سوميهرك *sev-meyerek*, while not having loved, not continuing to love.

سوميناچه *sev-meyinje*, } as soon as not loving, or on not
 سوميياچه *sev-meyijek*, } loving.

سوميده سوميده *sev-meye sev-meye*, by not loving and loving,
 or by continually not loving.

سومکین *sev-megin*, by reason of not loving.
 سومیهلی *sev-me-yeli*, ever since – because (has been)
 not loving.

CHAPTER XXVIII.

THE CONJUGATION, AFFIRMATIVE AND NEGATIVE, OF A REGULAR
 VERB ENDING IN مق *maq*, WHICH WILL SERVE AS A
 MODEL FOR ALL VERBS ENDING IN مق *maq*.

Infinitive.

یازمق *yaz-maq*, to write.
 یازممق *yaz-ma-maq*, not to write.

Imperative.

یاز *yaz*, write thou, (this is the root of the verb).
 یازمه *yaz-ma*, write thou not.

Indicative mood.

Present.

Affirmative.

Sing. یازم *yaz-iyorum*, I am writing.
 یازمورسن *yaz-iyor-sin*, thou art »
 یازمور *yaz-iyor*, he, she, is »
 Plur. یازموریز *yaz-iyor-iz*, we are writing.
 یازمورسین *yaz-iyor-siniz*, you are »
 یازمورلر *yaz-iyor-lar*, they are »

Negative.

Sing. یازمییورم *yaz-ma-yor-um*, I am not writing.
 یازمییورسن *yaz-ma-yor-sun*, thou art not writing.
 یازمییور *yaz-ma-yor*, he, she, is not »

- Plur. یازمیورز *yaz-ma-yor-uz*, we are not writing.
 یازمیورسکز *yaz-ma-yor-siniz*, you are not »
 یازمیورلر *yaz-ma-yor-lar*, they » » »

Imperfect.

Affirmative.

- Sing. یازمیورایدم *yaz-iyor-udum*, } I was writing.
 یازمیوردیم *yaz-iyor-dum*, }
 یازمیوردک *yaz-iyor-udun*, thou wast »
 یازمیوردی *yaz-iyor-udu*, he, she, was writing.
 Plur. یازمیوردیق *yaz-iyor-uduq*, we were »
 یازمیوردیکز *yaz-iyor-udunuz*, you were »
 یازمیوردیلر *yaz-iyor-udular*, they » »

Negative.

- Sing. یازمیورایدیم *yaz-ma-yor-udu*, } I was not writing. *
 یازمیوردم *yaz-ma-yor-du*, }
 یازمیورایدک *yaz-ma-yor-udun*, thou wast not writing.
 یازمیورایدی *yaz-ma-yor-udum*, he, she was not writing.
 یازمیوردی *yaz-ma-yor-dum*,
 Plur. یازمیورادیق *yaz-ma-yor-uduq*, we were not
 یازمیوردیق *yaz-ma-yor-uduq*,
 یازمیورایدیکز *yaz-ma-yor-udunuz*, } you were not »
 یازمیوردیکز *yaz-ma-yor-dunuz*, }
 یازمیورایدیلر *yaz-ma-yor-udular*, } they were not »
 یازمیوردیلر *yaz-ma-yor-dular*, }

Affirmative.

Aorist.

- Sing. یازارم *yaz-ar-im*, I write habitually, I shall or will write.
 یازارسن *yaz-ar-sin*.
 یازار *yaz-ar*.

- Plur. *yazarız* *yaz-ar-iz*, we write, shall or will write.
yazarınız *yaz-ar-siniz*, you write, » » » »
yazarlardı *yaz-ar-lar*, they » » » » »

Negative.

- Sing. *yazmam* *yaz-ma-m*, I do not, shall not, would not write.
yazmazsın *yaz-maz-sin*, thou dost not, shalt » »
yazmaz *yaz-maz*, he, she, does not, or will » »
Plur. *yazmayız* *yaz-ma-yiz*, we do not, or shall » »
yazmazsınız *yaz-maz-siniz*, you do not, or will » »
yazmazlardı *yaz-maz-lar*, they » » » » »

Past.

Affirmative.

- Sing. *yazarıdım* *yaz-ar-idim*, { I used to write, I would
yazarıdım *yaz-ar-dim*, { have written.
yazarıydın *yaz-ar-idin*, { thou usedst to write, or
yazarıydın *yaz-ar-din*, { wouldst have written.
yazarıydı *yaz-ar-idi*, { he, she, used to write, or
yazarıydı *yaz-ar-di*, { would have written.
Plur. *yazarıdık* *yaz-ar-idik*, { we used to write, or would
yazarıdık *yaz-ar-dik*, { have written.
yazarıdınız *yaz-ar-idiniz*, { you used to write, or would
yazarıdınız *yaz-ar-diniz*, { have written.
yazarıdılar *yaz-ar-idilar*, { they used to write, or would
yazarıdılar *yaz-ar-dilar*, { have written.

Negative.

- Sing. *yazmazıdım* *yaz-maz-idim*, { I used not to write, or
yazmazıdım *yaz-maz-dim*, { would not have written.
yazmazıydın *yaz-maz-idin*, { thou usedst not to, or
yazmazıydın *yaz-maz-din*, { would not have written.

Sing.	یازمازیدی <i>yaz-maz-idi</i> ,	} he, she, used not to, or
	یازمازدی <i>yaz-maz-di</i> ,	
Plur.	یازمازایدی <i>yaz-maz-idiq</i> .	we used not to, or would
	یازمازدی <i>yaz-maz-diq</i> .	not have written.
	یازمازایدیکز <i>yaz-maz-idiniz</i> ,	you used not to, or would
	یازمازدیکز <i>yaz-maz-diniz</i> ,	not have written.
	یازمازایدیلر <i>yaz-maz-idilar</i> ,	they used not to, or would
	یازمازدیلر <i>yaz-maz-dilar</i> ,	not have written.

Perfect.

Affirmative.

Sing.	یازدم <i>yaz-dim</i> ,	I wrote, did write, or have written.
	یازدک <i>yaz-din</i> ,	thou wrotest, didst write, or » »
	(¹ یازدی <i>yaz-di</i> ,	he, she, wrote, did write, or has »
Plur.	یازدیق <i>yaz-diq</i> ,	we wrote, did write, or have »
	یازدیکز <i>yaz-diniz</i> ,	you » » » » » »
	یازدیلر <i>yaz-dilar</i> ,	they » » » » » »

Negative.

Sing.

یازمدم <i>yaz-ma-dim</i> ,	I did not write, I have not written.
یازمدک <i>yaz-ma-din</i> ,	thou didst not write, thou hast not »
یازمدی <i>yaz-ma-di</i> ,	he, she did not write, has not »

1) The Turks sometimes use the following idiom in conversation; this however is obsolescent.

یازدی دوشه *duşte yaz-di*, he, she, it, was on the point of falling, nearly fell.
 یازدی چیقہ *chiqa yaz-di*, he, she, it, was on the point of going out, almost went out

یازدی سوه *seve yaz-di*, he, she, it, was on the point of loving, nearly loved, etc.

(In French they say: peu s'en fallût, qu'il ne tombât, qu'il ne sortît, qu'il n'aimât, etc.).

Plur.

یازمادی *yaz-ma-diq*, we did not write, we have not written.
 یازمدیکز *yaz-ma-diniz*, you did not write, you have not »
 یازمدیلر *yaz-ma-dilar*, they did not write, they have not »

Perfect.

Affirmative.

Sing.

یازمیشم *yaz-mish-im*, I wrote, did write, or have written.
 یازمیشسن *yaz-mish-sin*, thou wrotest, didst write, or have »
 یازمیش (در) *yaz-mish (dir)*, he, she, wrote, did write, or has »

Plur.

یازمیشیز *yaz-mish-iz*, we wrote, did write, or have written.
 یازمیشسکز *yaz-mish-siniz*, you wrote, did write, or have »
 یازمیشلر *yaz-mish-lar*, they wrote, did write, or have »

Negative.

Sing.

یازمیشم *yaz-ma-mish-im*, I did not write, I have not written.
 یازمیشسن *yaz-ma-mish-sin*, thou didst not write, or hast not »
 یازمیش (در) *yaz-ma-mish (dir)*, he, she, did not write, or has not »

Plur.

یازمیشیز *yaz-ma-mish-iz*, we did not write, or have not written.
 یازمیشسکز *yaz-ma-mish-siniz*, you did not write, or have not »
 یازمیشلر *yaz-ma-mish-lar*, they did not write, or have not »

Pluperfect.

Affirmative.

Sing. یازدیمیدی *yaz-dim-idi*,
 یازمیشیدیم *yaz-mish, idim*, I had written.
 یازدیدیم *yaz-didim*,

Sing.	يازدك ايدى <i>yaz-din-idi,</i>	
	يازمش ايدك <i>yaz-mish-idin,</i>	thou hadst written.
	يازديدك <i>yaz-didin,</i>	
	يازدى ايدى <i>yaz-di-idi,</i>	
	يازمش ايدى <i>yaz-mish-idi,</i>	he, she, had written.
	يازديدى <i>yaz-didi,</i>	
Plur.	يازدى ايدى <i>yaz-di-q-idi,</i>	
	يازمش ايدك <i>yaz-mish-idik,</i>	we had written.
	يازديدك <i>yaz-didik,</i>	
	يازدىكز ايدى <i>yaz-diniz-idi,</i>	
	يازمش ايدىكز <i>yaz-mish-idiniz,</i>	you had written.
	يازديدىكز <i>yaz-didiniz,</i>	
	يازدىلر ايدى <i>yaz-dilar-idi,</i>	
	يازمش ايدىلر <i>yaz-mish-idilar,</i>	they had written.
	يازديدىلر <i>yaz-didi-lar,</i>	

Negative.

Sing.	يازمدىم ايدى <i>yaz-ma-dim-idi,</i>	
	يازمشم ايدىم <i>yaz-ma-mish-idim,</i>	I had not written.
	يازمديدىم <i>yaz-ma-didim,</i>	
	يازمدىك ايدى <i>yaz-ma-dim, idi,</i>	
	يازمشم ايدك <i>yaz-ma-mish, idin,</i>	thou hadst not written.
	يازمديدىك <i>yaz-ma-didin,</i>	
	يازمدى ايدى <i>yaz-ma-di-idi,</i>	
	يازمشم ايدى <i>yaz-ma-mish-idi,</i>	he, she, had not written.
	يازمديدى <i>yaz-ma-didi,</i>	
Plur.	يازدى ايدى <i>yaz-ma-di-q-idi,</i>	
	يازمشم ايدك <i>yaz-ma-mish-idik,</i>	we had not written.
	يازمديدىك <i>yaz-ma-didik,</i>	
	يازمدىكز ايدى <i>yaz-ma-diniz-idi,</i>	
	يازمشم ايدىكز <i>yaz-ma-mish-idiniz,</i>	you had not written.
	يازمديدىكز <i>yaz-ma-didiniz,</i>	

یازمیدیلرایدی *yaz-ma-dilar-idi*,
 یازمیشایدیلر *yaz-ma-mish-idilar*,
 یازمیدیدیلر *yaz-ma-didilar*,

} they had not written.

Future. Affirmative.

Sing.

یازاجغم *yaz-ajagh-im*, I shall, or will write.
 یازاجقسین *yaz-ajaq-sin*, thou shalt, or wilt write.
 یازاجق (در) *yaz-ajaq (dir)*, he, she, shall or will write.

Plur.

یازاجغز *yaz-ajagh-iz*, we shall, or will write.
 یازاجقسکز *yaz-ajaq-siniz*, you shall, or will write.
 یازاجقلر *yaz-ajaq-lar*, they shall, or will »

Negative.

Sing.

یازمیہجغم *yaz-ma-yajagh-im*, I shall, or will not write.
 یازمیہجقسین *yaz-ma-yajaq-sin*, thou shalt, or wilt not *
 یازمیہجق (در) *yaz-ma-yajaq (dir)*, he, she, shall, or will not »

Plur.

یازمیہجغز *yaz-ma-yajagh-iz*, we shall, or will not write.
 یازمیہجقسکز *yaz-ma-yajaq-siniz*, you shall, or will not »
 یازمیہجقلر *yaz-ma-yajaq-lar*, they shall, or will not »

Necessitative.

Aorist. Affirmative.

Sing.

یازملویم *yaz-ma-li-yim*, I must, or ought to write.
 یازملوسین *yaz-ma-li-sin*, thou must, or oughtest to »

1) The Turks say colloquially in the first person singular of the Aorist of the Necessitative:

(در) یازملى *yaz-ma-li (dir)*, he, she, must or ought to write.

Plur.

یازملىييز *yaz-ma-li-yiz*, we must, or ought to write.

یازملىسيگيز *yaz-ma-li-siniz*, you must, or ought to write.

یازملىدیرلر *yaz-ma-li-dir-lar*, } they must, or ought to
یازملىلر *yaz-ma-li-lar-dir*, } write.

Negative.

Sing.

یازملىيم *yaz-ma-mali-y-im*, I must, or ought not to write.

یازملىسين *yaz-ma-mali-sin*, thou » » » » » »

(در) یازملى *yaz-ma-mali-(dir)*, he, she, must, or ought not to write.

Plur.

یازملىييز *yaz-ma-mali-y-iz*, we must, or ought not to write.

یازملىسيگيز *yaz-ma-mali-siniz*, you » » » » » »

یازملىدیرلر *yaz-ma-mali-dir-lar*, they must, or ought not to write.

Perfect, Affirmative.

Sing.

یازملىدم *yaz-mali-idim*, I ought to have written.

یازملىدك *yaz-mali-idin*, thou oughtest to have written.

يازسم كرك *yaz-sam gerek*, I must write, I ought to write, it is necessary for me to write.

سم كرك *sev-sem gerek*, I must love, I ought to love, it is necessary for me to love.

كيتسم كرك *git-sem gerek*, I must go, I ought to go, it is necessary for me to go, etc.

This mode of expression holds good for any active affirmative verb.

یازملوایدی *yaz-mali-idi*, he, she, ought to have written.

Plur.

یازملوایدیق *yaz-mali-idiq*, we ought to have written.
 یازملوایدنکز *yaz-mali-idiniz*, you ought to have »
 یازملوایدلر *yaz-mali-dirlar*, they ought to have »
 یازملوایدلر *yaz-mali-lar-idi*.

Negative.

Sing.

یازملوایدیم *yaz-ma-mali-idim*, I ought not to have written.
 یازملوایدنک *yaz-ma-mali-idin*, thou oughtest not to have written.
 یازملوایدی *yaz-ma-mali-idin*, he, she, ought not to have written.

Plur.

یازملوایدیق *yaz-ma-mali-idiq*, we ought not to have written.
 یازملوایدنکز *yaz-ma-mali-idiniz*, you ought not to have written.
 یازملوایدلر *yaz-ma-mali-dirlar*, they ought not to have written.
 یازملوایدلر *yaz-ma-mali-lar-idi*.

Conditional.

Present.

Affirmative.

Sing. یازاراسم *yaz-ar-isem*, { if I write.
 یازارسم *yaz-ar-sam*, {
 یازاراسنک *yaz-ar-isən*, { if thou write.
 یازارسنک *yaz-ar-san*, {

	يازارايسه <i>yaz-ar-ise,</i>	{ if he, she, write.
	يازارسه <i>yaz-ar-se,</i>	
Plur.	يازارايسق <i>yaz-ar-isaq,</i>	{ if we write.
	يازارسق <i>yaz-ar-saq,</i>	
	يازارايسه كن <i>yaz-ar-isa-niz,</i>	{ if you write.
	يازارسه كن <i>yaz-ar-sa-niz,</i>	
	يازارايسه لار <i>yaz-ar-isa-lar,</i>	{ if they write.
	يازارسه لار <i>yaz-ar-sa-lar,</i>	

Negative.

Sing.

	بازمازايسم <i>yaz-maz-isam,</i>	{ if I do not write.
	بازمازسم <i>yaz-maz-sam,</i>	
	بازمازايسك <i>yaz-maz-isam,</i>	{ if thou dost not write.
	بازمازسك <i>yaz-maz-san,</i>	
	بازمازايسه <i>yaz-maz-isa,</i>	{ if he, she, does not write.
	بازمازسه <i>yaz-maz-sa,</i>	

Plur.

	بازمازايسق <i>yaz-maz-isaq,</i>	{ if we do not write.
	بازمازسق <i>yaz-maz-saq,</i>	
	بازمازايسه كن <i>yaz-maz-isa-niz,</i>	{ if you do not write.
	بازمازسه كن <i>yaz-maz-saniz,</i>	
	بازمازايسه لار <i>yaz-maz-isa-lar,</i>	{ if they do not write.
	بازمازسه لار <i>yaz-maz-sa-lar,</i>	

Perfect.

Affirmative.

Sing.

	بازسايدم <i>yaz-sa-idim,</i>	{ if I had written.
	بازسيدم »	
	بازسايدك <i>yaz-sa-idin,</i>	{ if thou hadst written.
	بازسيدك »	

يازسا ايدي *yaz-sa-idi*, } if he, she, had written.
يازسيدي »

Plur.

يازسا ايديق *yaz-sa-idiq*, if we had written.
يازسيديق »
يازسا ايديكنز *yaz-sa-idi-niz*, if you had written.
يازسيديكنز »
يازسا ايديلر *yaz-sa-idi-lar*, } if they had written.
يازسيديلر »

Negative.

Sing.

يازمسيدم *yaz-ma-sa-idim*, if I had not written.
يازمسيدك *yaz-ma-sa-idin*, if thou hadst not written.
يازمسيدي *yaz-ma-sa-idi*, if he, she had » »

Plur.

يازمسيديق *yaz-ma-sa-idiq*, if we had not written.
يازمسيديكنز *yaz-ma-sa-idi-niz*, if you » » »
يازمسيديلر *yaz-ma-sa-idi-lar*, if they » » »

Optative.

Affirmative.

Present.

Sing. يازيم *yaz-a-yim*, that I (may) write.
يازسين *yaz-a-sin*, that thou (mayest) write.
يازه *yaz-a*, that he, she, (may) write.
Plur. يازлим *yaz-a-lim*, } that we » »
يازاييز *yaz-a-iz*,
يازاسينيز *yazasiniz*, that you » »
يازالار *yaz-a-lur*, that they » »

Negative.

- Sing. *يازمايم* *yaz-may-a-yim*, that I may not write.
يازماسن *yaz-may-a-sin*, that thou mayest not write.
يازمايه *yaz-ma-ya*, that he, she, may » »
 Plur. *يازماليم* *yaz-ma-ya-lim*, that we may not write.
يازماسنيز *yaz-ma-ya-siniz*, that you » » »
يازمالار *yaz-ma-ya-lar*, that they » » »

Past. Affirmative.

- Sing. *يازايديم* *yaz-a-idim*, that I might write.
يازايدين *yaz-a-idin*, that thou » »
يازايدي *yaz-a-idi*, that he, she, might write.
 Plur. *يازايديق* *yaz-a-idiq*, that we might write.
يازايدينيز *yaz-a-idiniz*, that you might write.
يازايديلر *yaz-a-idi-lar*, that they might write.

Negative.

- Sing. *يازمايديم* *yaz-ma-ya-ydim*, that I might not write.
يازمايدين *yaz-ma-ya-ydin*, that thou mightest not write.
يازماييدي *yaz-ma-ya-ydi*, that he, she, might » »
 Plur. *يازماييديق* *yaz-ma-ya-ydiq*, that we might not write.
يازماييدiniz *yaz-ma-ya-ydiniz*, that you » » »
يازماييديلر *yaz-ma-ya-ydi-lar*, that they might » »

Active participle, affirmative.

- يازان* *yaz-an*, writing, who, or which writes, or will write.

Negative.

- يازمايان* *yaz-ma-yan*, not writing, who, or which writes not,
 or will not write.

Passive participle, affirmative.

Present.

- يازدى* *yaz-diq*, which is, or has been written, (declinable).

Negative.

یازمادیق *yaz-ma-diq*, which is not or has not been written, (declinable).

Imperative.

Affirmative.

- Sing. یاز *yaz*, write thou.
 یازسون *yaz-sin*, let him, her, write.
- Plur. یازالیم *yaz-a-lim*, let us write.
 یازینیز *yaz-iniz*,
 یاز *yaz-in*, } write ye.
 یازسونلار *yaz-sin-lar*, let them write.

Negative.

- Sing. یازمه *yaz-ma*, write thou not.
 یازماسون *yaz-ma-sin*, let him, her, not write.
- Plur.* یازمیدالم *yaz-ma-ya-lim*, let us not write.
 یازمیکیز *yaz-ma-yi-niz*, write not ye.
 یازما *yaz-ma-in*,
 یازماسونلار *yaz-ma-sin-lar*, let them not write.

Verbal nouns.

- یازمه *yaz-ma*, writing, the act of writing, (now or habitually).
- یازدیق *yaz-diq*, the act of having written.
- یازاجق *yaz-ajaq*, the act of being about to write.

Gerunds.

Affirmative.

- یازوب *yaz-ip*, writing, having written.
- یازورق *yaz-araq*, while writing, continuing to write.

- یاز یاجق *yaz-ijaq*, } as soon as writing, or, on writing.
 یازنجه *yaz-inja*, }
 یاز یاز *yaz-a yaz-a*, by writing and writing, or repeatedly writing.
 یازمغین *yaz-ma-ghin*, by reason of writing.
 یازلو *yaz-ali*, since writing.

Negative.

- یازمیبوب *yaz-ma-yip*, not writing, not having written.
 یازمیهرق *yaz-ma-yaraq*, while not writing, not continuing to write.
 یازمینجه *yaz-ma-inja*, not on writing.
 یازمییه *yaz-ma-ya yaz-ma-ya*, by not writing and not writing, or repeatedly not writing.
 یازمغین *yaz-ma-ma-ghin*, } by reason of not writing.
 یازمقسزین *yaz-ma-maq-sizin*, }
 یازمیله *yaz-ma-ya-li*, since not writing.

CHAPTER XXIX.

THE INTERROGATIVE VERB, فعل استغهام *fi'li istifhām*.

The following models will serve for the interrogative and interrogative-negative conjugations.

Indicative mood.

Aorist.

Interrogative.

- Sing. سورمییم *sev-er-mi-yim*, do I love?
 سورمیسین *sev-er-mi-sin*, dost thou love?
 سورمی *sev-er-mi*, does he, she »

- Plur. *sever-mi-yiz*, do we love?
sever-mi-siniz, do you »
sever-ler-mi, do they »

Interrogatively and negatively.

- Sing. *sev-mem-mi*, do I not love?
sev-mez-mi-sin, dost thou not love?
sev-mez-mi, does he, she, not »
- Plur. *sev-mez-mi-yiz*, do we not love?
sev-mez-mi-siniz, do you » »
sev-mez-ler-mi, do they » »

Perfect.

- Sing. *sev-dim-mi*, did I love?
sev-din-mi, didst thou love?
sev-di-mi, did he, she, »
- Plur. *sev-dik-mi*, did we love?
sev-diniz-mi, did you »
sev-di-ler-mi, did they »

Interrogatively and negatively.

- Sing. *sev-me-dim-mi*, did I not love?
sev-me-din-mi, didst thou not love?
sev-me-di-mi, did he, she, not »
- Plur. *sev-me-dik-mi*, did we not love?
sev-me-diniz-mi, did you not »
sev-me-di-ler-mi, did they not »

Future.

- Sing. *sev-ejek-mi-yim*, shall or will I love?
sev-ejek-mi-sin, shalt or wilt thou »
sev-ejek-mi (dir), shall or will, he, she, love?

Plur. سه جگميين *sev-ejek-mi-yiz*; shall, or will we love?
 سه جگميسن *sev-ejek-mi-siniz*, » » » you »
 سه جگلرمي *sev-ejek-ler-mi*, » » » they »

Interrogatively and negatively.

Sing.

سوميه جگميين *sev-meyejek-mi-yim*, shall, or will I not love?
 سوميه جگميسن *sev-meyejek-mi-sin*, shalt, or wilt thou » »
 سوميه جگمي (در) *sev-meyejek-mi (dir)*, shall, or will he, she, not »

Plur.

سوميه جگميين *sev-meyejek-mi-yiz*, shall, or will we not love?
 سوميه جگميسن *sev-meyejek-mi-siniz*, » » » you » »
 سوميه جگلرمي *sev-meyejek-ler-mi*, » » » they » »

Optative.

Present. Interrogatively.

Sing. سه يممي *sev-e-yim-mi*, may I love?
 سه سنمي *sev-e-sin-mi*, mayest thou love?
 سه مي *sev-e-mi*, may he, she, »
 Plur. سه ليممي *sev-e-lim-mi*, may we »
 سه سننمي *sev-e-siniz-mi*, may you »
 سه لرمي *sev-e-ler-mi*, may they »

Interrogatively and negatively.

Sing. سوميه يممي *sev-meyeyim-mi*, may I not love?
 سوميه سنمي *sev-meyesin-mi*, mayest thou » »
 سوميه مي *sev-meye-mi*, may he, she, » »
 Plur. سوميه ليممي *sev-meye-lim-mi*, may we » »
 سوميه سننمي *sev-meye-siniz-mi*, » you » »
 سوميه لرمي *sev-meye-ler-mi*, » they » »

§ 1. Infinitive سويلمك *suweylemek*, to speak.

Indicative.

Aorist. Interrogatively.

- Sing. سويلرميم *suwey-ler-mi-yim*, do I speak?
 سويلرميسن *suwey-ler-mi-sin*, dost thou speak?
 سويلرמי *suwey-ler-mi*, does he, she, speak?
- Plur. سويلرميز *suwey-ler-mi-yiz*, do we speak?
 سويلرميسنيز *suwey-ler-mi-siniz*, do you speak?
 سويلرلرמי *suwey-ler-ler-mi*, do they speak?

Interrogatively and negatively.

- Sing. سويلدممي *suweyle-mem-mi*, do I not speak?
 سويلدمميسن *suweyle-mez-mi-sin*, dost thou not speak?
 سويلدممي *suweyle-mez-mi*, does he, she, not speak?
- Plur. سويلدمميز *suweyle-mez-mi-yiz*, do we not speak?
 سويلدمميسنيز *suweyle-mez-mi-siniz*, do you not speak?
 سويلدملرمي *suweyle-mez-ler-mi*, do they not speak?

Perfect. Interrogatively.

- Sing. سويلدیمي *suweyle-dim-mi*, did I speak?
 سويلدکمي *suweyle-din-mi*, didst thou speak?
 سويلدیمي *suweyle-di-mi*, did he, she, speak?
- Plur. سويلدکمي *suweyle dik-mi*, did we speak?
 سويلدکميز *suweyle-diniz-mi*, did you speak?
 سويلدیلرمي *suweyle-di-ler-mi*, did they speak?

Interrogatively and negatively.

- Sing. سويلدممي *suweyle-me-dim-mi*, did I not speak?
 سويلدمکمي *suweyle-me-din-mi*, didst thou not speak?
 سويلدمیمي *suweyle-me-di-mi*, did he, she, not speak?

- Plur. سویلمدیکی *suweyle-me-dik-mi*, did we not speak?
 سویلمدیکر می *suweyle-me-diniz-mi*, did you not speak?
 سویلمدیلر می *suweyle-me-di-ler-mi*, did they not speak?

Future interrogatively.

Sing.

- سویلجکیمیم *suweyle-jek-mi-yim*, shall I speak?
 سویلجکیمین *suweyle-jek-mi-sin*, shalt or wilt thou speak?
 سویلجکمی (در) *suweyle-jek-mi (dir)*, shall or will he, she, speak?

Plur.

- سویلجکیمیز *suweyle-jek-mi-yiz*, shall or will we speak?
 سویلجکیمینیز *suweyle-jek-mi-siniz*, shall or will you »
 سویلجکلر می *suweyle-jek-ler-mi*, shall or will they »

Interrogative and negative.

Sing.

- سویلیمه جکیمیم *suweyle-meye-jek-mi-yim*, shall I not speak?
 سویلیمه جکیمین *suweyle-meye-jek-mi-sin*, shalt or wilt thou not speak?
 سویلیمه جکمی (در) *suweyle-meye-jek-mi (dir)*, shall or will he, she, not speak?

Plur.

- سویلیمه جکیمیز *suweyle-meye-jek-mi-yiz*, shall or will we not speak?
 سویلیمه جکیمینیز *suweyle-meye-jek-mi-siniz*, shall or will you not speak?
 سویلیمه جکلر می *suweyle-meye-jek-ler-mi*, shall or will they not speak?

Optative interrogatively.

Present.

- Sing. سويلديم مى *suweyle-yim-mi*, may I speak?
 سويلدسن مى *suweyle-sin-mi*, mayst thou speak?
 سويلديه مى *suweyle-ye-mi*, may he, she, »
 Plur. سويلديلم مى *suweyle-ye-lim-mi*, may we »
 سويلدلسن مى *suweyle-ye-siniz-mi*, » you »
 سويلدILER مى *suweyle-ye-ler-mi*, » they »

Interrogatively and negatively.

- Sing. سويلميديم مى *suweylemeye-yim-mi*, may I not speak?
 سويلميدسن مى *suweylemeye-sin-mi*, mayest thou » »
 سويلمديه مى *suweylemeye-mi*, may he, she, » »
 Plur. سويلميديلم مى *suweylemeye-lim-mi*, may we » »
 سويلميدلسن مى *suweylemeye-niz-mi*, » you » »
 سويلميدILER مى *suweylemeye-ler-mi*, » they » »

§ 2. Infinitive وىرەك *vermek*, to give.

Indicative.

Aorist.

- Sing. وىرەيمىم *ver-ir-mi-yim*, do I give?
 وىرەيمىسن *ver-ir-mi-sin*, dost thou give?
 وىرەرىمى *ver-ir-mi*, does he, she, »
 Plur. وىرەيمىز *ver-ir-mi-yiz*, do we give?
 وىرەيمىسنىز *ver-ir-mi-siniz*, do you »
 وىرەرلىرىمى *ver-ir-ler-mi*, do they »

Interrogatively and negatively.

- Sing. وىرەممى *ver-mem-mi*, do I not give?
 وىرەممىسن *ver-mez-mi-sin*, dost thou not give?
 وىرەرمى *ver-mez-mi*, does he, she, » »

- Plur. *ویرمز مییز* *ver-mez-mi-yiz*, do we not give?
ویرمز میسکز *ver-mez-mi-siniz*, do you » »
ویرمز لرمی *ver-mez-ler-mi*, do they » »

Perfect. Interrogatively.

- Sing. *ویرد می* *ver-dim-mi*, did I give?
ویرد کی *ver-din-mi*, didst thou give?
ویرد می *ver-di-mi*, did he, she, » »
- Plur. *ویرد کی* *ver-dik-mi*, did we give?
ویرد یکز می *ver-diniz-mi*, did you » »
ویرد یلر می *ver-di-ler-mi*, did they » »

Interrogatively and negatively.

- Sing. *ویرمد می* *ver-me-dim-mi*, did I not give?
ویرمد کی *ver-me-din-mi*, didst thou not give?
ویرمد می *ver-me-di-mi*, did he, she, » »
- Plur: *ویرمد کی* *ver-me-dik-mi*, did we not give?
ویرمد یکز می *ver-me-diniz-mi*, did you » »
ویرمد یلر می *ver-me-di-ler-mi*, did they » »

Future. Interrogatively.

Sing.

- ویره جک مییم* *ver-ejek-mi-yim*, shall I give?
ویره جک میسن *ver-ejek-mi-sin*, shalt or wilt thou give?
ویره جک می (در) *ver-ejek-mi (dir)*, shall or will he, she, »

Plur.

- ویره جک مییز* *ver-ejek-mi-yiz*, shall we give?
ویره جک میسکز *ver-ejek-mi-siniz*, shall or will you give? .
ویره جک لرمی *ver-ejek-ler-mi*, shall or will they »

Optative. Interrogatively.

Present.

- Sing. *vere-yim-mi*, may I give?
 • *vere-sin-mi*, mayest thou give?
vere-mi, may he, she, give?
 Plur. *vere-lim-mi*, may we give?
vere-siniz-mi, » you »
vere-ler-mi, » they »

Interrogatively and negatively.

- Sing. *ver-meye-yim-mi*, may I not give?
ver-meye-sin-mi, mayest thou not give?
ver-meye-mi, may he, she, not give?
 Plur. *ver-meye-lim-mi*, may we not give?
ver-meye-siniz-mi, may you not give?
ver-meye-ler-mi, may they not give?

§ 3. Infinitive *bilmek*, to know.

Indicative.

Aorist. Interrogatively.

- Sing. *bil-ir-mi-yim*, do I know?
bil-ir-mi-sin, dost thou know?
bil-ir-mi, does he, she, »
 Plur. *bil-ir-mi-yiz*, do we »
bil-ir-mi-siniz, do you »
bil-ir-ler-mi, do they »

Interrogatively and negatively.

- Sing. *bil-mem-mi*, do I not know?
 • *bil-mez-mi-sin*, dost thou not know?
bil-mez-mi, does he, she, not know?

- Plur. بلمز مییز *bil-mez-mi-yiz*, do we not know?
 بلزمیسکز *bil-mez-siniz*, do you not know?
 بلمز لرمی *bil-mez-ler-mi*, do they » »

Perfect interrogatively.

- Sing. بلد می *bil-dim-mi*, did I know?
 بلد کی *bil-din-mi*, didst thou know?
 بلد می *bil-di-mi*, did he, she, »
 Plur. بلد کی *bil-dik-mi*, did we »
 بلد دیکزمی *bil-diniz-mi*, did you »
 بلد دیرمی *bil-diler-mi*, did they »

Interrogatively and negatively.

- Sing. بلد می *bil-me-dim-mi*, did I not know? .
 بلد کی *bil-me-din-mi*, didst thou » »
 بلد می *bil-me-di-mi*, did he, she, » »
 Plur. بلد کی *bil-me-dik-mi*, did we » »
 بلد دیکزمی *bil-me-diniz-mi*, » you » »
 بلد دیرمی *bil-me-diler-mi*, » they » »

Future interrogatively.

Sing.

- بله جک مییم *bil-ejek-mi-yim*, shall I know?
 بله جک میسن *bil-ejek-mi-sin*, shalt or wilt thou know?
 بله جک می (در) *bil-ejek-mi (dir)*, shall or will he, she, know?

Plur.

- بله جک مییز *bil-ejek-mi-yiz*, shall or will we know?
 بله جک میسکز *bil-ejek-mi-siniz*, » » » you »
 بله جک لرمی *bil-ejek-ler-mi*, » » » they »

Interrogatively and negatively.

Sing.

- بلمیہ جکمیم *bil-meyejek-mi-yim*, shall I not know?
 بلمیہ جکمیسین *bil-meyejek-mi-sin*, shalt, or wilt thou not know?
 بلمیہ جکی (در) *bil-meyejek-mi (dir)*, shall, or will he, she, not know?

Plur.

- بلمیہ ج *bil-meyejek-mi-yiz*, shall, or will we not know?
 بلمیہ جکمیسینیز *bil-meyejek-mi-siniz*, shall, or will you not
 بلمیہ جکلرمی *bil-meyejek-ler-mi*, shall, or will they not

Optative, interrogatively.

Present.

Sing.

- بلدئم می *bil-e-yim-mi*, may I know?
 بلدسن می *bil-e-sin-mi*, mayest thou know?
 بلد می *bil-e-mi*, may he, she, know?

Plur.

- بلدلم می *bil-e-lim-mi*, may we know?
 بلدسکینیز می *bil-e-siniz-mi*, may you know?
 بلدلرمی *bil-e-ler-mi*, may they know?

Interrogatively and negatively.

Sing.

- بلمیہ یم می *bil-meye-yim-mi*, may I not know?
 بلمیہ سین می *bil-meye-sin-mi*, mayest thou not know?
 بلمیہ می *bil-meye-mi*, may he, she, not know?

Plur.

- بلمیہ لیم می *bil-meye-lim-mi*, may we not know?

بلمیہ سکر می *bil-meye-siniz-mi*, may you not know?

بلمیہ لر می *bil-meye-ler-mi*, may they not know?

All other verbs are conjugated in the same way.

CHAPTER XXX.

THE COMPLEX CATEGORIES OF TURKISH VERBS.

There are complex categories of Turkish verbs (three of which are in constant use) besides the regular conjugation of a verb with its simple tenses. The complex categories of every verb, whether active or passive, transitive or intransitive, affirmative, negative or impotential, are formed by adding the auxiliary verb اولمق *olmaq* «to become», «to be» to the aorist, past and future active participles of the verb from which the complex category is to be formed.

The auxiliary verb always follows the participle. The auxiliary verb اولمق *olmaq* «to become», «to be» forms its first complex category with the aorist active participle; its second with the past active participle; its third with the future active participle.

These complex categories are formed with every class of verb, active or passive, the participle, as an adjective, remaining unchangeable throughout.

The first complex category is formed with the present active participle followed immediately by all the tenses of the auxiliary verb اولمق *olmaq*.

We will now conjugate the first complex category with the aorist active participle سور اولور *sever-olur*, loving, he loves, or he, she, is, or becomes one who loves constantly.

The second complex category with the past active par-

ticiple *اولور او قوش olur*, having read, he will have read, or he will become one who has read.

The third complex category with the future active participle *اولور يازاج olur*, he will be one who will write.

§ 1. The first complex category.

Indicative.

Present.

سور اوليورم sever-oluyorum, I am always loving, etc.

Imperfect.

سور اوليور ايديم sever-oluyordim, I was always loving, etc.

Aorist.

سور اولورم sever-olurum, I am always loving, I shall be ever loving, etc.

Past.

سور اولور ايديم sever-olur-idim, I used to be always loving, I would be, or would have been always loving, etc.

Perfect.

سور اولدوم sever-oldum, I became always loving, etc.

Pluperfect.

سور اولدوم ايدي sever-oldum-idi, I had been, or become always loving, etc.

Future.

سور اولاجاهيم sever-olajaghim, I am about to become always loving, etc.

Future past.

سور اولاجاهيم ايديم sever-olajagh-idim, I was about to become always loving, etc.

Necessitative.

Aorist.

سوارلملیم *sever-olmali-yim*, I must be, or become always loving, etc.

Past.

سوارلملوايدیم *sever-olmali-idim*, I ought to have been always loving, etc.

Optative.

Aorist.

سور اولدیم *sever ola-yim*, that I may be always loving, etc.

Past.

سور اوليدیم *sever olaydim*, that I had been always loving, etc.

Conditional.

Aorist.

سور اولسام *sever olsam*, were I, should I become always loving, etc.

Past.

سور اولسايدیم *sever olsa-idim*, had I been always loving, etc.

Imperative.

سور اول *sever ol*, be thou loving, love thou always, etc.

Active participles.

Present.

سور اولان *sever olan*, who, or which is, was, will be, always loving, etc.

Aorist.

سور اولور *sever olur*, who, or which is, was, will be, always loving, etc.

Past.

سور اولمش *sever olmush*, who has been always loving, etc.

Perfect.

سور اولدى *sever-oldu*, who was always loving.

Future.

سور اوله جق *sever-olajaq*, who is to be always loving.

Passive participles.

Aorist.

سور اولدى *sever-oldu*, who, or which has always been loved,

Future.

سور اوله جق *sever-olajaq*, who, or which is about to become one who will be loved.

Verbal nouns.

Present.

سور اولمه *sever-olma*, the act of being always loving.

Perfect.

سور اولدىق *sever-olduq*, the act of having been always loving.

Future.

سور اوله جق *sever-olajaq*, the act of being about to become always loving.

Gerunds.

سور اولوب *sever-olup*, being always loving.

- سوراوه رقی *sever-olaraq*, continuing to be always loving.
 سوراوه نأجه *sever-olunja*, } as soon as-becomes (become, will
 سوراوه لبأجه *sever-olijaq*, } become) always loving.
 سوراوه اوله *sever-ola-ola*, by continually being always loving.
 سوراوه لمغین *sever-olmaghin*, by reason of being always loving.
 سوراوه لی - له *sever-olali*, ever since becoming always loving.

§ 2. The second complex category.

This is formed by putting the past active participle ending in *مش* *mish* or *mush*, of every class of verb immediately before the auxiliary verb *اولماق* *olmaq*, «to become», «to be», throughout all its tenses.

Indicative.

Present.

او قومش اولیورم *oqumush-oliyor-im*, I am, or am becoming, one
 who has read, I have read.

Imperfect.

او قومش اولیوردیم *oqumush oliyor-dim*, I was, or was becoming,
 one who has read.

Aorist.

او قومش اولورم *oqumush olurum*, I shall have read.

Past.

او قومش اولوردیم *oqumush olurdum*, I should have read.

Perfect.

او قومش اولدیم *oqumush oldum*, I became one who had read,
 I had read.

Pluperfect.

اوقومش اولدوم ايدي *oqumush oldum-idi*, I had become one who has read.

Future.

اوقومش اوله جغم *oqumush olajaghim*, I am about becoming one who has read, I am going to have read.

Future past.

اوقومش اوله جق ايديم *oqumush olajaq-idim*, I was about to have read.

Necessitative.

Aorist.

اوقومش اولملييم *oqumush olmaliyim*, I must (now) have read (then).

Past.

اوقومش اولملو ايديم *oqumush olmali-idim*, I must (then) have (already) read (before).

Optative.

Aorist.

اوقومش اوليم *oqumush ola-yim*,
اوقومش اولم *oqumush ola-m*, } that I may have read.

Past.

اوقومش اوليديم *oqumush olay-dim*, that I have read.

Conditional.

Aorist.

اوقومش اولسم *oqumush olsam*, I had read (then).

*
Past.

اوقومش اولسيديم *oqumush olsay-idim*, had I read.

Active participles.

Present.

اوقومش اولان *oqumush olan*, who has (already) read.

Aorist.

اوقومش اولور *oqumush olur*, who will have (already) read.

Past and perfect, not used.

Future.

اوقومش اوله جق *oqumush olajaq*, who will become one who has read.

Passive participles.

Aorist.

اوقومش اولدق *oqumush olduq*, which (a reader) has (already) read.

Future.

اوقومش اوله جق *oqumush olajaq*, which (a reader) will have read.

Verbal nouns.

Present.

اوقومش اولمه *oqumush olma*, the fact, or state of having read.

Perfect.

اوقومش اولدق *oqumush olduq*, the fact, or state of having read.

Future.*

اقومش اوله جق *oqumush olajaq*, the fact, or state of being about to become one who has read.

Gerunds.

اقومش اولوب *oqumush olup*, having read.

اقومش اوله رق *oqumush olaraq*, while becoming one who has read.

اقومش اولناجه *oqumush olunja*, } immediately on becoming
اقومش اولي جق *oqumush olıjaq*, } one who has read.

اقومش اوله اوله *oqumush ola-ola*, by continuing to become one who has read.

اقومش اولمغبين *oqumush olmaghin*, by reason of becoming one who has read.

اقومش اوله لى - لو *oqumush olali*, since becoming one who has read.

Imperative.

Future.

اقومش اول *oqumush ol*, be thou one who has read.

§ 3. The third complex category.

Is formed by putting the future active participle of the verb before the auxiliary verb اولمق *olmaq*, «to be», «to become» throughout all its tenses.

Indicative.

Present.

يازاجق اوليورم *yazajaq oliyor-lm*, I am at present on the point of writing, I become on the point of writing.

Imperfect.

يازاجق اوليور ايدم *yazajaq oliyor-idim*, I was just then on the point of writing.

Aorist.

ياز:جق اولورم *yaz-ajaq olurum*, I am (habitually) I shall be (then) on the point of writing.

Past.

ياز:جق اولوردم *yaz-ajaq olurdum*, I used (habitually) I shall be (then) on the point of writing.

Perfect.

ياز:جق اولدم *yaz-ajaq oldum*, I was (then) on the point of writing.

Pluperfect.

ياز:جق اولدم ایدی *yaz-ajaq oldum-idi*, I had been (before then) on the point of writing.

Future.

ياز:جق اوله جغم *yaz-ajaq olaja-ghim*, not used as being cacophonous.

Future past.

ياز:جق اوله جغدم *yaz-ajaq olajagh-dim*, not used as being cacophonous.

Necessitative.

Aorist.

ياز:جق اولمالیم *yaz-ajaq olmali-yim*, I must be on the point of writing.

Past.

ياز:جق اولمالیدیم *yaz-ajaq olmali-idim*, I ought to have been on the point of writing.

Optative.

Aorist.

ياز:جق اولم *yaz-ajaq olam*, that I may be on the point of writing.

Past.

ياز:جق اوليديم *yaz-ajaq olay-dim*, that I had been on the point of writing.

Conditional.

Aorist.

ياز:جق اولسم *yaz-ajaq olsam*, were I to be, or become on the point of writing.

Past.

ياز:جق اولسيديم *yaz-ajaq olsay-dim*, had I been on the point of writing.

Active participles.

Present.

ياز:جق اولان *yaz-ajaq olan*, who, or which is, or becomes on the point of writing.

Aorist.

ياز:جق اولور *yaz-ajaq olur*, who, or which is (naturally), or will be (sometimes) on the point of writing.

Past and Perfect

ياز:جق اولمش *yaz-ajaq olmush*, { who, or which has been,
ياز:جق اولدق *yaz-ajaq olduq*, { or was (then) on the point
of writing.

Future.

يازهجق اولهجق *yazajaq olajaq*, not used as being cacophonous.

Imperative.

Future.

يازهجق اول *yaz-ajaq ol*, be thou about to write.

Passive participles.

Aorist.

يازهجق اولدق *yaz-ajaq olduq*, which was to have been written.

Future, not used.

Verbal nouns.

Present.

يازهجق اولمه *yaz-ajaq olma*, the act of being, or becoming, (at any time) on the point of writing.

Perfect.

يازهجق اولدق *yaz-ajaq olduq*, the past act or state of being (then) on the point of writing.

Future, cacophonous, not used.

Gerunds.

يازهجق اولوب *yaz-ajaq olup*, being about to write.

يازهجق اولهرق *yaz-ajaq olaraq*, while being about to write.

يازهجق اولنجه *yaz-ajaq olunja*, as soon as, is, was, will be about to write.

يازهجق اوليجهق *yaz-ajaq olijaq*, cacophonous, not used.

يازاجق اوله اوله *yaz-ajaq ola-ola*, by continuing to be about to write.

يازاجق اولمغين *yaz-ajaq olmaghin*, by reason of being about to write.

يازاجق اوله لى - لو *yaz-ajaq olali*, ever since becoming on the point to write.

CHAPTER XXXI.

CONJUGATION OF THE TWO AUXILIARY VERBS ايتيمك
etmek and ايليمك *cylemek*, «TO DO».

To save space we give the first person only of each tense.

Indicative.

Present.

ايدبورم *ediyorum*,
ايلبورم *eyleyorum*, } I am doing, etc.

Imperfect.

ايدبوردم *ediyordum*,
ايلبوردم *eyleyordum*, } I was doing, etc.

Aorist.

ايدرم *ederim*,
ايلرم *eylerim*, } I do (habitually) or I shall or will do, etc.

Past.

ايدرايدم - ايدردم *eder-idim*, I did, I used to do, or I
ايلرايدم - ايلردم *eyler-idim*, would do, etc.

Perfect.

ايتدم *ettim*,
ايلدم *eyledim*, } I did, or have done, etc.

Pluperfect.

ایتدم *ettim-idi*,
 ایلدیم *eyledim-idi*, } I had done.

Future.

ایدجکم *edejeyim*,
 ایلهجهجکم *eyleyejeyim*, } I shall or will do, etc.

Future past.

ایدجک ایدم - ایدجک *edejek-idim*, } I was about to
 ایلهجهجک ایدم - ایلهجهجک *eyleyejek-idim*, } do, etc.

Necessitative.

Aorist.

ایتملیم *etmeliyim*, } I must or ought to do, etc.
 ایلملیم *eylemeliyim*, }

Past.

ایتملی - ایتملوایدیم - ایتملیم *etmeli-idim*, } I ought to
 ایلملی - ایلملوایدیم - ایلملیم *eylemeli-idim*, } have done, or
 * } I was obliged
 to do, etc.

Optative.

Aorist.

ایدیم *edeyim*,
 ایلهیم *eyleyeyim*, } that I may do, etc.

Past.

اید ایدم *edey-idim*, } that I might do, or might have done,
 ایله ایدم *eyleye-idim*, } or that I had done, etc.

Conditional.

Aorist.

ایدرسم *edersem*, ایتسم *etsem*, } if I do, etc.
 ایلرسم *eylersem*, ایلهسم *eylese*, }

Past.

ايتسيديم *etsey-idim*, } if I did, or had done, etc.
 ايله سيديم *eylesey-idim*,

Imperative.

ايت *et*, } do thou, etc.
 ايله *eyle*,

Active participles.

Present.

ايدن *eden*, } who, or which does, did, or will do, etc.
 ايليان *eyleyen*,

Aorist.

ايدر *eder*, } doing, who, which does (habitually) or will
 ايلر *eyler*, } do, etc.

Past.

ايتمش *etmish*, } who, which has done, etc.
 ايلمش *eylemish*,

Perfect.

ايتدك *ettik*, *tdik*, } who, which has done, etc.
 ايلدك *eyledik*,

Future.

ايدجك *edejek*, } who, which will do, etc.
 ايليجك *eyleyejek*,

Verbal nouns.

Present.

ايتمه *etmē*, } the act of doing, etc.
 ايلمه *eyleme*,

Perfect.

ايتدك *ettik, etdik,* { the act of having done, etc.
 ايلدك *yledik,*

Future.

ايدجك *edek,* { the act of being about to do, etc.
 ايليجك *ylejek,*

Gerunds.

ايدوب *edip,* { doing, having done, etc.
 ايلويوب *yleyip,* {
 ايدرك *ederek,* doing, or to be a constant doer, or
 ايليرك *yleyerek,* continuing to do, etc.
 ايدنجه *edinje,* {
 ايلدنجه *yledinje,* { as soon as doing, etc.
 ايديجك *edijek,* {
 ايليجك *yleyijek,* {
 ايد ايد *ede ede,* { by continually being a doer, by
 ايل ايل *yleye yleye,* { dint of doing, by repeatedly doing,
 etc.
 ايتمكين *etmeyin,* { by reason of doing.
 ايلمكين *ylemeyin,* {
 ايدلي - لو *edeli,* { since doing, etc.
 ايليلي - لو *yleyeli,* {

CHAPTER XXXII.

THE FOLLOWING IS THE TRUE TURKISH CONJUGATION OF
REGULAR VERB COMBINED WITH THE THREE COMPI
CATEGORIES. — On account of space we give

Indicative.

Present.

First Category.

سویورم *sev-iyor-im.*

سوراولیورم *sev-er-olıyor-im.*

Imperfect.

سویوراندیم *sev-iyor-idim.*

سوراولیوراندیم *sev-er-olıyor-idim.*

سویوردیم *sev-iyor-dim.*

سوراولیوردیم *sev-er-olıyor-dim.*

Aorist.

سورم *sev-er-im.*

سوراولورم *sev-er-olur-um.*

Past.

سوراندیم *sev-er-idim.*

سوراولوراندیم *sev-er-olur-idim.*

سوردیم *sev-er-dim.*

سوراولوردیم *sev-er-olur-dim.*

Perfect.

سودم *sev-dim.*

سوراولدم *sev-er-oldum.*

Pluperfect.

سودم ایدی *sev-dim-idi.*

سوراولدی ایدیم *sev-er-oldi-idim.*

سودیدیم *sev-didim.*

سوراولدیدیم *sev-er-oldi-di.*

سومیش اندیم *sev-mish-idim.*

سوراولمیش اندیم *sev-er-olmuş-idim.*

سومیش دیم *sev-mish-dim.*

سوراولمیش دیم *sev-er-olmuş-dim.*

Future.

سوهجکم *sev-eje-yim.*

سوراولهجهکم *sev-er-olajaj-ghim.*

first person sing. only of each tense. The regular verb *سومك* *sevmek* «to love» which ends in *مك* *mek*.

Indicative.

Present.

Second Category

سومش اوليور *sev-mish-oliyor-im.*

Third Category

سوه جك اوليورم *sev-ejek-oliyor-im.*

Perfect.

سومش اوليور ايد *sev-mish-oliyor-idim.*

سوه جك اوليور ايدم *sev-ejek-oliyor-idim.*

سومش اوليوردم *sev-mish-oliyor-dim.* *سوه جك اوليوردم* *sev-ejek-oliyor-dim.*

Aorist.

سومش اولورم *sev-mish-olurum.*

سوه جك اولورم *sev-ejek-olurum.*

Past.

سومش اولور ايدم *sev-mish-olur-idim.*

سوه جك اولور ايدم *sev-ejek-olur-idim.*

سومش اولوردم *sev-mish-olur-dim.*

سوه جك اولوردم *sev-ejek-olur-dim.*

Perfect.

سومش اولد *sev-mish-oldum.*

سوه جك اولد *sev-ejek-oldum.*

Pluperfect.

سومش اولدى ايد *sev-mish-oldi-idim.*

سوه جك اولدى ايدم *sev-ejek-oldi-idim.*

سومش اولمش ايد *sev-mish-olmush-idim.*

سوه جك اولمش ايدم *sev-ejek-olmush-idim.*

سومش اولمشدم *sev-mish-olmush-dim.*

سوه جك اولمشدم *sev-ejek-olmush-dim.*

Future.

سومش اولاجم *sev-mish-olaja-ghim.*

(not used).

First Category.

Future past.

سوءه جك ايدم *sev-ejek-idim.*

سوراوله جق ايدم *sev-er-olajag-ic*

سوءه جك دم *sev-ejek-dim.*

سوراوله جق دم *sev-er-olajag-di*

Necessitative.

Aorist.

سوملييم *sev-meli-yim.*

سوراولملييم *sev-er-olmali-yim.*

سوملويم

سوراولملويم

»

Past.

سوملي ايدم *sev-meli-idim.*

سوراولملي ايدم *sev-er-olmali-idi*

سوراولملو ايدم

»

Optative.

Aorist.

سوءهيم *sev-eyim.*

سوراولهيم *sev-er-ola-yim.*

Past.

سوءه ايدم *sev-e-idim.*

سوراوله ايدم *sev-er-o'ay-dim.*

Conditional.

Aorist.

سوسم *sev-sem.*

سوراولسم *sev-er-olsam.*

سورايسم *sev-er-isem.*

سورسم *sev-er-sem*

Past.

سوسيديم *sev-sey-dim.*

سوراولسيديم *sev-er-olsay-dim.*

Second Category.

Third Category.

Future past.

سومش اوله جقا ايدم *sev-mish-olajaq-*
idim.

(not used).

سومش اوله جقا دم *sev-mish-olajaq-dim.*

Necessitative.

Aorist.

سومش اولمالي يم *sev-mish-olmali-yim.* سوه جك اولمالي يم *sev-ejek-olmali-yim.*

Past.

سومش اولمالي ايدم *sev-mish-olmali-*
idim. سوه جك اولمالي ايدم *sev-ejek-olmali-idim.*
سومش اولمالي ايدم *sev-mish-olmali-dim.* سوه جك اولمالي ايدم »

Optative.

Aorist.

سومش اولم *sev-mish-ola-yim.* سوه جك اولم *sevejek olayim.*

Past.

سومش اولم ايدم *sev-mish-olay-dim.* سوه جك اولم ايدم *sev-ejek-olay-dim.*

Conditional.

Aorist.

سومش اولسا م *sev-mish-olsam.* سوه جك اولسا م *sev-ejek-olsam.*

Past.

سومش اولسا م ايدم *sev-mish-olsay-dim.* سوه جك اولسا م ايدم *sev-ejek-olsay-dim.*

First Category.

Active participles.

Present.

سۈن *sev-en.*سۈرۈلۈن *sev-er-olan.*

Aorist.

سۈر *sev-er.*سۈرۈلۈر *sev-er-olur.*

Past.

سۈمۈش *sev-mish.*سۈرۈلمۈش *sev-er-olmush.*

Perfect.

سۈدۈك *sev-dik.*سۈرۈلدۈك *sev-er-olduq.*

Future.

سۈۈۈجۈك *sev-ejek.*سۈرۈلۈۈجۈك *sev-er-olajaq.*

Passive participles.

Aorist.

سۈدۈك *sev-dik.*سۈرۈلدۈك *sev-er-olduq.*

Future.

سۈۈۈجۈك *sev-ejek.*سۈرۈلۈۈجۈك *sev-er-olajaq.*

Verbal nouns.

Present.

سۈۈۈمۈ *sev-me.*سۈرۈلمۈ *sev-er-olma.*

Perfect.

سۈدۈك *sev-dik.*سۈرۈلدۈك *sev-er-olduq.*

Future.

سۈۈۈجۈك *sev-ejek.*سۈرۈلۈۈجۈك *sev-er-olajaq.*

Second Category.

Third Category.

Active participles.

Present.

سومش اولان *sev-mish-olan.*

سوه جك اولان *sev-ejek-olan.*

Aorist.

سومش اولور *sev-mish-olur.*

سوه جك اولور *sev-ejek-olur.*

Past.

(not used).

سوه جك اولمش *sev-ejek-olmush.*

Perfect.

سومش اولدق *sev-mish-oldug.*

سوه جك اولدق *sev-ejek-oldug.*

Future.

سومش اولاجق *sev-mish-olajaq.*

سوه جك اولاجق *sev-ejek-olajaq.*

Passive participles.

Aorist.

سومش اولدق *sev-mish-oldug.*

سوه جك اولدق *sev-ejek-oldug.*

Future.

سومش اولاجق *sev-mish-olajaq.*

سوه جك اولاجق *sev-ejek-olajaq.*

Verbal nouns.

Present.

سومش اولما *sev-mish-olma.*

سوه جك اولما *sev-ejek-olma.*

Perfect.

سومش اولدق *sev-mish-oldug.*

سوه جك اولدق *sev-ejek-oldug.*

Future.

سومش اولاجق *sev-mish-olajaq.*

(not used).

First Category.

Gerunds.

سوب <i>sev-ip.</i>	سوراولوب <i>sev-er-olup.</i>
سورەك <i>sev-erek.</i>	سوراولەرق <i>sev-er-olaraq.</i>
سوناجە <i>sev-inje.</i>	سوراولناجە <i>sev-er-olinja.</i>
سوناجەك <i>sev-ijek.</i>	سوراولباجق <i>sev-er-olija.</i>
سۈە سۈە <i>sev-e sev-e.</i>	سوراولەاولە <i>sev-er-ola-ola.</i>
سومگین <i>sev-megin.</i>	سوراولمغین <i>sev-er-olma-ghin.</i>
سۈەلی <i>sev-eli.</i>	سوراولەلی <i>sev-er-olali.</i>
سۈەلو <i>sev-eli.</i>	سوراولەلو <i>sev-er-olali.</i>

CHAPTER XXXIII.

OF ADVERBS ظروف *Zurûf.*

Turkish adverbs are numerous. Every adjective may be used adverbially. There are besides various methods of forming adverbs.

The adverb precedes the verb and adjective which it qualifies. Any noun may be used adverbially in Turkish in one of the following ways.

(a) By adding the proposition ایله *ile*, with, or اوزره *uzere*.

دلیلک *delilik*, stupidity.

ایله دلیلک *delilik ile*, with stupidity, stupidly.

رعایت *riayet*, respect.

ایله رعایت *riâyet ile*, with respect, respectfully.

دوستلک *dostluk*, friendship.

ایله دوستلک *dostluk ile*, with friendship.

اوزره دوستلک *dostluk uzere*, friendly.

Second Category.

Third Category.

Gerunds.

سومش اولوب <i>sev-mish-olup.</i>	سوهجك اولوب <i>sev-ejek-olup.</i>
سومش اولاراق <i>sev-mish-olaraq.</i>	سوهجك اولاراق <i>sev-ejek-olaraq.</i>
سومش اولنجا <i>sev-mish-olinja.</i>	سوهجك اولنجا <i>sev-ejek-olinja.</i>
سومش اولياچاق <i>sev-mish-olijaq.</i>	سوهجك اولياچاق <i>sev-ejek-olijaq.</i>
سومش اوله اوله <i>sev-mish-ola-ola.</i>	سوهجك اوله اوله <i>sev-ejek-ola-ola.</i>
سومش اولمغين <i>sev-mish-olma-ghin.</i>	سوهجك اولمغين <i>sev-ejek-olma-ghin.</i>
سومش اولالي <i>sev-mish-olali.</i>	سوهجك اولالي <i>sev-ejek-olali.</i>
سومش اوله لى <i>sev-mish-olali.</i>	سوهجك اوله لى <i>sev-ejek-olali.</i>

- (b) Any Arabic substantive or adjective becomes a Turkish adverb by adding the letter 'l' *elif* with double *ustun* sign and pronounced «en» or «an».

صورت *sūret*, appearance.

صورتًا *sūreten*, apparently.

حق *haqq*, truth.

حقًا *haqqan*, truly.

مؤخرًا *mu'akkkheran*, recently, latterly.

مقدمًا *muqaddeman*, formerly.

برًا و بحرًا *berran ve bahran*, by land and by sea.

If the Arabic substantive and adjective be feminine ending with the letter *ه* *he*, two dots are placed over it, with or without the double *z*, it then becomes a Turkish adverb and is pronounced with the «an» sound.

حقيقت *haqīqat*, a true thing, truth, the truth.

حقيقةً *haqīqatan*, really, indeed.

قطعًا *qat'an*, decidedly.

واقطبةً *ve qātibeten*, and entirely.

The Turks use the first ten Arabic ordinals adverbially.

اولا <i>evvela</i> , firstly.	سادسا <i>sādisa</i> , sixthly.
ثانيا <i>sāniya</i> , secondly.	سابعا <i>sābi'a</i> , seventhly.
ثالثا <i>sālisa</i> , thirdly.	ثامنا <i>samina</i> , eighthly.
رابعا <i>rābi'a</i> , fourthly.	تاسعا <i>tasi'a</i> , ninthly.
خامسا <i>khamisa</i> , fifthly.	عاشرا <i>ashira</i> , tenthly.

(c) Arabic and Persian nouns become adverbial adjectives by adding to them the Persian termination انه *āne*.

دوست <i>dost</i> , a friend.
دوستانه <i>dostāne</i> , friendly act, in a friendly manner.
عقل <i>aql</i> , reason, intelligence.
عقلانه <i>aqlane</i> , reasonably, intelligently.
پدر <i>peder</i> , a father.
پدرانه <i>pederāne</i> , paternally.

(d) By adding one of the particles لين *leyin*, or بن *yin*, adverbs are formed.

ارکین <i>erken</i> , early.
ارکینلین <i>erkenleyin</i> , rather, or very early.
صبح <i>sabah</i> , morning.
صبحاڭلین <i>sabahlayin</i> , very early in the morning.

(e) By adding the syllable جه *je*, to substantives, adverb are formed.

ترکجه <i>turkje</i> , in a Turklike manner.
ترکجه <i>turkje</i> , means also the «Turkish language», if it is not then an adverb, but a noun.
سویلیمک ترکجه <i>turkje suweylemek</i> , means to speak Turkish indefinitely — but

سویلماک *turkjeyi suweylemek*, means to speak the Turkish language.

اطلیانجه *italianje*, after the Italian manner.

فرانسجه *fransizje*, after the French »

انگلیزجه *inglizje*, after the English » etc.

(f) By adding the syllable *je*, to nouns and pronouns, a kind of substantive of manner is formed sometimes as an adverbial expression. .

سنجه *senje*, your way, your opinion.

بنجه *benje*, my way, my opinion.

انلرجه *anlarja, annarja*, their way, their opinion.

But when the syllable *je* is added to adjectives only, it then has the meaning of «rather, pretty».

کوزلجه *gyuzelje*, rather prettily or pretty.

انگلیزجه اییجه یازار *inglizje iyije yazar*, he writes English pretty well.

کندی اییجه در *kendi iyije dir*, he is pretty well.

بیوکجه در *buyukje dir*, it is somewhat large.

قالینجه در *qalinja dir*, it is thickish.

§ 1. ADVERBS OF QUALITY OR MANNER.

ایو *iyi*, well, good.

فنا *fena*, } bad, badly.

بد *bed*, }

کوزل *gyuzel*, beautiful, beautifully, prettily.

خوش *khosh*, agreeable, agreeably.

نافله *nafile*, uselessly.

اویله *uyle*,

بویله *buyle*,

ینه *yine*,

کنه *gene*,

یکیلین *yeniden*,

} in that manner, in that way, so.

} once more, again.

عقل *aqil*, witty.

Some of these adverbs are merely adjectives used adverbially.

§ 2. ADVERBS OF QUANTITY.

بىراز *bir az*, a little.

چوق *choq*, much.

زياده *ziyade*, more.

ارتق *artiq* (with a negative) no more.

دشور، يتشیر *yetishir*, that will do, it is enough.

از *az*,
دها، دخی از *daha az*, } less, a little.
اکسک *eksik*,

دها چوق *daha choq*,
دخی زياده *dakhi (daha) ziyade*, } much more.

اول قدر *ol qadar*,
اولقدر *ol (o) qadar*, } so much.

شو قدر *shu qadar*,
نقدر *naqadar*, how much? how many? how long
(in time).

زياده سنجه *ziyadesinje*, too much.

پک *pek*, very.

ازار ازار *azar azar*, little by little.

بر مقدار *bir miqdar*, a little.

افراط *ifrat*, excess, excessively.

غایت *ghayet*, extremely.

§ 3. ADVERBS OF PLACE.

بورا *bura*,

بوند *bunda*, this place, here.

بوراده *burada*,

بورام *buram*, this place on my body.

بوراک *buran*, this place on thy body.

- بورایه *buraya*, to this place.
 بوراسی *burasi*, this place in it.
 بورامه *burama*, here, to this place in my body.
 بو یرده *bu yerde*, here, in this place.
 شونده *shunda*,
 بونده *bunda*, { here and there.
 شوراده *shurada*, { here in this place, and there in
 بوراده *burada*, { that place.
 شورا *shora*, (in) this place, this spot.
 اوره *ora*, (in) that place, that spot.
 اورام *oram*, (my that place) there, that part of my body.
 اوراسی *orasi*, (its that place) there, that part of him,
 her, it.
 اوراده *orada*, at that place, there.
 اورالره *oralara*, to those places, thereabouts.
 اورالرده *oralarda*, at those places, thereabouts.
 فمیا *qaniya*, where is it?
 هنیا *hamiya*, where?
 نره به *nereye*, to what place? where?
 نره ده *nerede*, in what place?
 نره نکه *nerenin*, of what place?
 نه محالده *ne mahalda*, in what place?
 شونندن *shundan*, from there?
 بو طرفدن *bu taraftan*, in, on this side.
 اولطرفده *oltarafta*,
 اوتده *eutede*, { there on that side.
 اوتعبرو *eute-beri*, hither and thither.
 هر یرده *her yerde*, every where.
 هیچ بیر یرده *hich bir yerde*, no where.
 بوقاری *yoqari*, up, upward.
 بوقاریده *yoqarida (yoqarda)*, up, upstairs.
 یوقاریدن *yoqaridan (yoqardan)*, from above, from the top.

اشاغى يوقاريدن *yoqaridan ashaghi*, from top to bottom, from beginning to end.

يوقش يوقارى *yoqush yoqari*, up-hill.

يوقش اشاغى *yoqush ashaghi*, down hill.

اشاغى *ashaghi*, down lower; down.

ابلرو *ileri*, in advance, further on.

كرو *geri*, behind.

اوك *un, eun*, the front, fore part.

ارد *ard*, the back side of any thing.

اردم صره *ardim-sira*, after me, etc.

ايچرى اىچرى *icheri*, in, the inside.

طشره ديشارى *tashra, dishari*, out, beyond.

صاغه *sagha*, to the right.

صاغده *saghda*, on the right.

صاغدن *saghdan*, from the right.

صوله *sola*, to the left.

سولده *solda*, on the left.

سولدن *soldan*, from the left.

بوندن *bundan*,

بوران *buradan*, from here, hence.

بو يردن *bu yerden*,

اندن *andan*,

اوران *oradan*, from, through, by that place.

اول يردن *ol yerden*,

بو طرفدن *bu tarafdan*, from this side.

اونده *ununda*, } before, in front.

اوننه *ununa*, }

اطرافه *etraf*, } around.

اطرافده *etrafda*, }

الت *alt*, the under part, or side.

اوست *ust*, the upper part.

اوستنكه *ustunda*, at the upper part of thee, upon thee.

اوستندن *ustundan*, from the upper part of him, her, it; from it, off from it, off of it, etc.

§ 4. ADVERBS OF TIME زمان *zarf-i zemān*.

Every Turkish noun of time is also an adverb as in English.

بو کون *bu gyun*, to day, this day.
 بر کون اول *bir gyun evvel*, one day before, as soon as possible, as early as possible.
 هر کون *her gyun*, every day.
 اوتنه کون *eute gyun*,
 اولسی کون *evvelsi gyun*, } the day before yesterday.
 اولبر کون *ol-o-bir-gyun*, the day after tomorrow.
 دها اولبر کون *daha ol-o-bir-gyun*, the third day from this.
 کون بکون *gyun-be-gyun*,
 کوندن کونه *gyundan gyune*, } daily, from day to day.
 اولین, اوایلین *euileyin*, at midday, midday, noon,
 This is a real adverb.

اوله *euyle*, so, in that way, in that manner.
 بو اخشم *bu aqsham*, this evening.
 صباح *sabah*, tomorrow, in the morning.
 صباحلین *sabahleyin*, in the morning, early betimes.
 چیک صباح *chin sabah*, the time just after day-break.
 اخشمالین *aqshamleyin*, in the evening.
 کوندرزین *gyunduzun*, in the day time, by day, during the day time.
 شمدی *shimdi, shindi*, now, at present, presently.
 شمدیلک *shimdilik*, for the present, at present.
 شمدیچک *shimdjik*,
 همان شمدی *hemen-shimdi*, } almost directly, just this moment.
 شمدیه قدر *shimdiya qadar*,
 بو زمانه کلهجه *bu zamana gelinje*, hitherto, until now.
 شمدیه دک *shimdiyedek*,

adverbs.

- شمديدن *shimdiden*, from now, from this moment, time.
 دمين *dimin*, just now, but a minute ago.
 بوندن بويله *buudan-buyle*,
 بوندنصكره *bundan-songra, sora*, henceforth, hence-
 شمديدن كيرو *shimdiden geri*, forward.
 چوقدن *choqdan*, a long while ago, for a long while.
 دون *dun*, yesterday.
 ارکن *erken*, early.
 كچ *gech*, late.
 اوزاق *uzaq*, } distant, far off.
 ايراق *iraq*, }
 يعين *yaqin*, near, close.
 تبر *tuz, tez*,
 چاپيق *chapiq*, } quickly, quick, soon.
 يارين *yarın*, tomorrow.
 ايرتسى كون *ertesi gyun*, the day after tomorrow.
 كىجه كوندوز *geje gyunduz*, day and night.
 كىجه كوندوز *gyunduz*, the day time, by day.
 كىجه *geyje*, by night, in the night.
 كىجه لين *geyje leyin*, by night during the night (adverb).
 كىجه باربسى *geyje yarisı*, midnight, in the middle of the night.
 ارتق *artıq*, (with an affirmation) now, at last
 (with a negative) no more, never again.
 زاده *zyade*, more.
 برابر *beraber*, together, along with, at the same time.
 بويله *buyle*, } thus, so, in that manner, in this
 بويلهجه *buyleje*, } way, in this fashion.
 شويله *shuyle*, so, in that manner.
 شويله *shuyle*, } middling, not too well.
 بويله *buyle*, }
 كچنلرده *gechenlerde*, formerly.
 بوندن اقدم *bundan-aqdem*,

- بهارین *baharin*, in winter.
 یازن *yazin*, in summer.
 کوزون *gyuzun*, in autumn, during autumn.
 قشین *qishin*, in winter.
 بولدور *buldur*, last year.
 سابقاً *sabiqan*, formerly.
 برزاول *bir-az-evvel*,
 یقینلردە *yaqinlarda*,
 مؤخر " *mu'akhhkheran*, } lately.
 صباح *aqsham sabah*, evening and morning.
 اشته *ishte*, here! lo! behold!
 بتون *bitun, bitun*,
 جملة " *jumleten*, } entirely, wholly, totally,
 هپ *hep*, } all, altogether.
 هابده *hay-de*,
 هایدی *hay-di*, } now then! go on! now for it!
 هایدی کیت *hay-di-git*, go along with you! be off!
 بشقه *bashqa*,
 غیری *ghayri*, } other.
 صکره *songra, sora*, afterwards, later, by and bye.
 هنوز *henuz, heniz*, just this moment, only just
 this moment (with a negative) not yet.
 چات *pat, chat*, now and then, but rarely.
 یواش *yawash yawash*, slowly.
 احياناً *ahyanan*, sometimes (Arabic accus. indef.).
 در عقب *der-'aqab*,
 اول ساعت *ol saat*,
 علی العجله *'ale-l-'ajele*,
 انیدہ *anida*, immediately.
 شمدی *shimdi, shindi*,
 چابک *chabik*,
 عاجله *'ajele*,

- صیق صیق *siq, siq,* } often, frequently.
 صیقچه *siqcha,*
 بعض کره *ba'zi kerre,* sometimes.
 وقتلو *vagtli,* } punctually, regularly in point of
 وقتناجه *vagtinje,* } time.
 پک *pek,* very.
 نصل *nasl,*
 نیجه *nije,* } how, in what manner,
 نه شکل *ne-shekal,* } in what way, wherefore?
 نه وجهله *ne vejile,* } what! indeed!
 همان *heman, hemen,* only, just, hardly, in that
 very time.
 همان شمدی *heman, hemen, shimdi, shindi,* just this mo-
 ment, this minute.
 همان ساعت *heman, hemen saat,* } that very moment.
 هماندم *hemandem,*
 اول *evvel,*
 ایلو *ileri,* before.
 معدما *muqaddemān,* (Arabic accus. indef.)
 مقدم *muqaddem,*
 اک صکره *en songra, sora,*
 الحاصل *el-hasil,* finally.
 حاصل کلام *hasil-i kelām,*
 ظاهر *zahir,* of course, to be sure.
 ظاهر^ا *zāhira,* apparently, (Arabic accus. indef.).
 صره ایله *sira-ile,* successively.
 فیما بعد *fima ba'd,* } henceforth, henceforward.
 بر دها *bir daha,* }
 اک *en,* the most.
 هیچ دکل ایسه *hich diyil, digil, ise,* }
 هیچ اولمزه *hich olmazsa,* } at least.
 باری *bari,*

قارشى qarshi, } vis-à-vis.
قارشىيە qarshiya, }

وقت waqit, } from time to time, now and then.
بوقت bewaqit, }

خصوصا khususa, } (Arabic accus. indef.), especially,
على الخصوص 'ale-l-khusus, } particularly, more particularly,
above all, more than all.

صوندا sonunda, at last, at length, in the end, in
the long run.

بلکہ belki, perhaps, may be, by chance.

يکيدن yeniden, newly.

مثلاً mesela, (Arabic accus. indef.), for example,
as for example, if, for example.

ظونہلم کہ tutalim ki, } supposing.
فرض ایدہلم کہ farz idelim ki, }

صاقن ہا saqin hā! } look out, take care, now! mind
الارغہ alargha! } what you are about.
واردہ warda! }

اولا evvela, } (Arabic accus. indef.), before, first,
ابتدا iptida, } heretofore, precedently, ere now, in
the first place, firstly.

کبی gibi, } as, like, so, almost, nearly, as it
مثللو misillu, } were, how, in what way.

کویاکہ guyaki, as if.

نیچون nichin, nichun, why?

افرین aferin, aferim, well done!

اولقدار olqadar, so much, so many, as much.

اتفاقا ittifaqa, (Arabic accus. indef.), by chance,
accidentally.

ایو iyi, } very well.
کوزل gyuzel, }
اپ ایوجہ ep iyije, pretty well.

انسز	<i>ansiz,</i>	
انسزین	<i>ansizin.</i>	
بردن بیه	<i>birden, bire,</i>	} suddenly.
اپ انسز	<i>ap-ansiz,</i>	
بالبداهه	<i>bil-bedahe,</i>	
فجئة	<i>fej'etan, (Arabic accus. indef.),</i>	

§ 5. ADVERBS OF AFFIRMATION.

اوت	<i>evet,</i>	
بلی	<i>beli,</i>	} yes.
اویلهدر	<i>euyledir,</i>	just so.
بلکی	<i>belki,</i>	} perhaps.
بلکیدہ	<i>belkide,</i>	
قابلدیر	<i>qabildir,</i>	} possibly.
بلکہ	<i>belki,</i>	
شبهہ سز	<i>shubhesiz,</i>	} undoubtedly.
البتہ	<i>elbette,</i>	
گرجک	<i>gerchek,</i>	} truly, certainly.
صاحیح	<i>sahih,</i>	
حقیقی	<i>haqiqi,</i>	
پک ایو	<i>pek iyi,</i>	} very well.
چوق ایو	<i>choq iyi,</i>	
پک گوزل	<i>pek gyuzel,</i>	
باش اوستنه	<i>bash ustuna,</i>	} willingly.
ازدل و جان	<i>ez-dil-u-jan,</i>	
واقعا	<i>waq'ia, (Arabic accus. indef.)</i>	in fact, really.

§ 6. ADVERBS OF NEGATION.

یوق	<i>yoq,</i>	} no.
خییر	<i>khayr,</i>	
دک	<i>digil, diyil,</i>	not, not only, not merely.

هېچ *hich*,
 ابد *ebeden*, (Arabic accus. indef.) } never.
 اصلا *asla*, » » » }
 حاشا *hāshā*, God forbid, no.

§ 7. ADVERBS OF DEMONSTRATION.

اشته *ishte*, | behold!
 نا *nā*,
 بافسك آ *bagsana*, } look here.
 بكا باقى *bana baq*,

§ 8. ADVERBS OF ORDER.

اول *evvel*, (Arabic accus. indef.) } firstly, in the first
 اولى *for uly* *ula*, } place, first.
 ابتدا *ibtida*, }
 ثانيا *saniya*, (Arabic accus. indef.) } in the second place,
 ايكنجى *ikinji*, } secondly.
 عاقبت *āqibet*, at last, at length.
 صرا ايله *sira-ile*, successively.
 بير بيرينه *bir birina*, mutually.

§ 9. ADVERBS OF INTERROGATION.

اونه *o-ne*, what is this?
 بونه *bu-ne*,
 نيجون *nichin*, why?
 نه *ne*, what?
 نصل *nasl*,
 نيجه *nije*,
 نه شكل *ne shekil*, how?
 نه وجهله *ne vej-ile*,
 نه كونه *ne gyune*,
 نيجه *nije*, how? how many? how much?

نیاجه سن *nije-sin*, how are you?

قاج *qach*, how many?

قاجنجی *qachinji*, the howmanyeth.

نقدرد *naqadar*, how much? how many? how long (in time)?

قاج کره *qach kerre*, } how many times?

قاج دفعه *qach def'a*, }

نرهه *nereya*, } where, whereabouts?

نرده *nereda*, *nerda*, }

قانغی *qanghi*, *hanghi*, which?

قانی *qani*, *hani*, where, where is it?

نه سببدن *ne sebedden*, for what cause? for what reason?

نه وجه ايله *ne vejh-ile*, in what way?

§ 10. ADVERBS OF WARNING.

صاقن *saqin*, take care! now! mind what you are about! look out! get out of the way!

کوزکی اح *gyuzunu ach*, open your eyes! look out! be attentive, be vigilant!

صاول *sawul*, get out of the way, clear the road! take care!

الارغه *alargha*, (Italian) be off! keep away! keep your distance! make room!

هابده *hay-de*, } now then! go on! now for it!

هابدی *hay-di*, }

کیت هایدی *haydi git*, be off! go along with you!

§ 11. ADVERBS OF REFUSAL, OR DENIAL.

یوق *yog*, } no not at all.

خیر *khayr*, }

اولماز *olmaz*, it cannot be.

اصلا *asla*, (Arabic accus. indef.) never, not at all.

§ 12. ADVERBS OF SILENCE.

صوس *sus*, } hold your tongue! be silent! cease, leave
 صوس اول *sus ol*, } off speaking or talking.
 سسكى كس *sesini kess*, hold your tongue! etc.

CHAPTER XXXIV.

TURKISH EXPLETIVES.

An expletive is a word, or part of a word, giving expressive force to a sentence, but which does not admit of being exactly rendered in another language. Expletives are, however, very common in Turkish, and therefore the following list of them is given.

بارى *bari*, one time, once. Lord! at least, if nothing else, just, only, any how, at all events, at any rate.

بس *pes*, then, after all, after which, moreover, well? what then? what next?

ككاشكه *kyashke*, } would that it were so! O that! I
 ككشه *keshke*, } would that!

كوره *gyure*, (the 5th gerund of the verb كورمك *gyurmek*, to see, used like an adverb) like, according.

بكا كوره *bana gyure*, according to me.

سكا كوره *sana gyure*, according to you, (theo).

اوكا كوره *ona gyure*, according to him, her.

هله *hele*, now! look there! do just look! well! did you ever! come!

ارتق *artiq*, (with a negative), no more, never, again, (with an affirmative) now, at last, under those

circumstances, already (used conjunctively) well, in short.

دئو *deyu*, for دئوب *deyub*, in conversation it is pronounced *deye*, a gerund of دئمك *demek*, to say, said, having said, he said, saying, intending.

مگر *meger*, unless, and still, and yet and all the while, but, only.

دھا *daha*, more.

دخی *dakhi*, also, and, even.

د *da, de*, this is used at the end of a word, as and.

اود *oda*, he, she also.

بود *buda*, this (person) also.

ادم سند *adam sanda*, what a man (you are)!

دئدک *dedikde*, on having said.

همان *hemān, hemen*, only, just, hardly, only just; at once, immediately, all of a sudden.

ايسه *ise*, but, through, as for (it is the 3rd pers. subjunctive mood of the objective verb ايم *im*).

ايسده *isede*, but, although.

بره *bre*, } sirrah! fellow! O! oh! exclamation of

بهی *behey*, } contempt.

بره ادم *bre adam*, } you fellow!

بهی ادم *behey adam*, }

گرك *gerek*, fitting, becoming, opportune, whether, it is necessary, but.

گركی کبی *geregi gibi*, as it becoming to it, well, properly, thoroughly.

همین *hemin*, } the very same, but a minute ago

دمین *demin*, } just now.

انجق *anjaq*, only, just, hardly, except, but however, still

جه *ja, je*, adverbial termination.

گوزلجه *gyuzelje*, prettily.

بويلهجه *buyleje*, in this way, manner.

عقبماجه *aqabimja*, after me.

بونكجه *bununje*, after this, that.

Notice that each Turkish expletive may be rendered in English in many different ways.

CHAPTER XXXV.

PREPOSITIONS, POSTPOSITIONS AND PARTICLES.

As the Turkish preposition always follows the noun, pronoun, or verb it governs, it is properly a postposition. There is no true preposition in the Turkish language; but Arabic and Persian prepositions are largely used; and these foreign prepositions always precede the words they govern.

على الحساب *ala-l-hisāb*, on account of.

على الطريق *ala-t-tarīq*, on the way, upon the road.

از سر نو *ez-ser-i nev*, from a new beginning.

Postpositions take an active part in the Turkish language, and form one of its difficulties; some postpositions govern the nominative, some the genitive, others the dative, and others the ablative. The following will be found useful.

اول *evvel*, before.

صكره *sonra, sora*, after.

اوته *ute*, beyond.

برو *beri*, hither, since, hitherwards.

غيرى *ghayri*, besides.

ماعدأ *ma'ada*, other.

ناشی *nāshi*, owing to, arising from (any cause).

اوتۇرى *uturu*, on account of, concerning, about.

يكا *yana* (erroneously used for يانە *yana*) on account of, in respect of, to, or on the side.

طوغرى *doghru*, towards, to.

قدر *qadar*,

دکين *deyin*, until, as far as.

دک *dek*,

کورە *gure*, according.

لە *le, la*,

ئىلە *ile, ila*, with.

اوزە *uzere, uzre*,

ابچون *ichin, ichun*,

دائى *du'ir*,

طولى *dolay*,

اشورى *ashiri*, beyond.

يرينه *yerina*, in place of, instead, in lieu of.

باننە *yanina*, near to, by the side of.

ھەندە *haqqinda*,

خصوصندە *khususunda*, } concerning, about, respecting, touching,
with respect to, over again, and again.

§ 1. Some of the Arabic and Persian prepositions used in Turkish are subjoined.

§ 2. ARABIC PREPOSITIONS.

الى *ila*, to, towards (used in Turkish, an Arabic adverbial expression).

الى ماشا اللہ *ilu-ma-sha'llah*, to, or until (the time) which God wills.

الى آخره *ila akhirihi*, to the end, and so for, et cetera.

الى الابد *ila-lebed*, for ever, to all eternity.

الى الانتها *ila-lintihā*, to the end.

- إلى الآخر *ila-l-akhiret*, to the end.
 من *min*, from.
 من بعد *min ba'd*, henceforward.
 من عند الله *min 'ind ullāh*, from God.
 من عندكم *min 'indekum*, from you.
 من عند الجار *min 'ind ej-jar*, from the neighbour.
 من الابتداء *min el-ibtēda*, from the commencement.
 من غير *min ghayr*, } without.
 من دون *min devn*, }
 من دون الطابور *min devn el-tabur*, without the battalion.
 على *'ale*, upon, on, according to.
 على كل شيء قدير *'ale kyullī-shi'īn qadīr*, God is Almighty.
 على الإطلاق *'ale-l-itlaq*, in a general sense, never, (an adverbial expression).
 على العموم *'ale-l-'umum*, generally, commonly, universally.
 على التوالي *'ale-t-tevali*, successively, uninterruptedly.
 على أي حال *'ale-eyyi-halīn*, in whichever way.
 على ذمتهم *'ala zummetihim*, upon their conscience.
 على قلوبنا *'ala qulubina*, upon our hearts.
 كلا التقديرين، على دل *'ala kila-'t-tuqdireyn*, in either of the two cases.
 في *fi*, in, into, on, about.
 في الحال *fi-l-hal*, at once, instantly.
 في الجملة *fi-l-jumle*, concisely, in a summary manner.
 في الحقيقة *fi-l-haqīqa*, in truth.
 في ريب *fi-rreibin*, in doubt.
 في البيت *fi-l-beyti*, in the house.
 في الكتاب *fi-l-kitābi*, in the book.
 في الحال *fi-l-hāl*, now, in the present moment.
 في العربة *fi-l-'araba*, in the carriage.
 في بلادهم *fi beladīhim*, in their country.
 في أفكارهم *fi efkyārihim*, in their minds, thoughts.

- ب *bi*, in, by, with, on.
 بالحقائق *bil-haqiqat*, in effect, in truth, in reality.
 بالجملة *bi-l-jumle*, all, every one.
 بالتدبير *bit-tedbir*, by, or with care.
 بالباطن *bil-bātin*, inwardly.
 بحيات فرعون *bi-heyāt fercun*, by the life of Pharoah.
 بسيف *bi-seif*, by the sword.
 بسم الله *bism-i 'llah*, in the name of God.
 ل *li*, for, to.
 لاب *li-eb*, on the father's side, paternal.
 لام *li-umm*, on the mother's side, maternal.
 لاجل *li-ejl*, in order to, on account of.
 هدى للمتقين *huda lil-muttaqina*, a guidance and direction
 to the pious.
 لدى الاقتضا *ledi-el-igtiza*, when needful, necessary, requi-
 site, in case of need.
 لنا *lina*, to us.
 لكم *lekyum*, to you.
 لله *lillāh*, by God.
 لدى *leda*, (before the definite article ال *lede*
 immediately after (in time) لدى السؤال *leda*
s-u-'al, on the question being put, when asked.
 بلا *bila*, without.
 بلا ادب *bila edeb*, without good manners.
 بلا فائض *bila fa'iz*, without interest on money.
 بلا علت *bila illet*, without cause, excuse.
 بلا جيش *bila jeyshin*, without troops.
 بلا رخصت *bila rukhsat*, without leave, permission.
 بلا عقل *bila aqlin*, stupid, foolish.
 بلا شبهه *bila shuphe*, without doubt.
 بلا اكل *bila eklin*, without food.
 بلا انتفاع *bila intifa'*, without benefit, gain, advantage.

§ 3. PERSIAN PREPOSITIONS.

- از *ez, z, zi*, from, of, by, under, through.
 از سرنو *ez ser-i-nev*, from a new beginning, over again,
 and again.
 از دست *ez dest*, out of, from the hand.
 از این طرف *ez in taraf*, from this side.
 زیر سر *zi ber ser*, on the head (lit. from off the head).
 از هر جهت *ez her jihat*, in every way, from every side.
 پس *pes*, after.
 پس از آن *pes ez an*, after that, (also used as expletive,
 and interrogative.
 با *bā*, with by.
 با خدا *ba khuda*, with God.
 با احتیاس *ba ihtirās*, with care.
 با من *ba men*, with, by me.
 به *be*, with, to, by.
 بجا *bi ja*, in place.
 بتدبیر *btedbir*, with management.
 بدست دست *bedest-i dost*, in the hand of a friend.
 بامید خدا *be umid-i-khuda*, in the hope of God.
 بجانب *bejānib*, by the side.
 بهر *beher*, each.
 بهر ماه *bcher mah*, each month, monthly.
 در *der*, in, into, about, on the subject of.
 درمیان *dermiyan*, between, in the midst.
 در این حال *der in hāl*, in this state.
 در این عالم *der in alem*, in this world.
 در خانه *der khane*, in a house.
 در راه *der rah*, in a road.
 در بوستان *der bostān*, in a garden.
 زیر *zir*, under, beneath.

- زیر دست *zir-dest*, a subject, any one subject to another.
 زیر زین *zir-zin*, under a saddle.
 زیر زور *zir-zor*, under, by force.
 زیر مجبوریّت *zir-i-mejburiyyet*, under compulsion.
 زیر حکومت *zir-i-hukumet*, under the Government.
 زیر زمین *zir-i-zemin*, under ground, under the earth.
 تا *ta*, until, even as far, as far as.
 تا لندن *ta londraya*, as far as London.
 تا دنیانک آخرت *ta dunyanin akhiretina*, until the end of the world.
 برای *berai*, for, because.
 برای مصلحت *berai maslahat*, because advisable.
 برای تاب *berai-tāb*, because (of) strength, power, might.
 میان *miyān*, between, the middle, the midst.
 میانم *miyānimiz*, between us, in the midst of us.
 میانجی *miyānji*, a mediator, one who stands between two persons.
 پیش *pish*, the front, before.
 پیش خانه *pishi-i khāne*, in front of, before the house.
 پیش تخته *pish takhte*, little front tablets to count money on, used by money changers in the East.
 پیش نظر *pishi-i nazar*, in front, under one's eyes, before any one.
 بی *bi*, without (in composition).
 بی بآک *bi-bāk*, fearless, without fear..
 بیچاره *bi-chāre*, poor, helpless, forlorn, without help.
 بی عقل *bi-aql*, without reason, sense, intelligence.
 بی زبان *bi-zebān*, without tongue, dumb.
 بی حق *bi-haqq*, without truth, without pure verity.
 بی آرام *bi-ārām*, } without repose, without tranquillity,
 بی آرامش *bi-ārāmish*, } restless.
 بر *ber*, on, upon, over, according to.

- برطرف *ber taraf*, on one side, out of the way.
 برآن *ber-ān*, upon this.
 برمنوال ماکر *ber minvāli muharrer*, according to the manner described, as above mentioned.
 بردست *berdest*, by the hand (of so and so).
 برمراد *ber-murād*, according to, by one's desire, aim, wish, intent.
 فرو *furu*,
 فرود *furud*, { beneath, down, downwards.
 فرو آموان *furu āmadān*, to descend, to come down.
 سر فروایتتمک *ser-furu-etmek*, to be humble, to hold the head down.
 زبر *zeber*, the upper side, above.
 زبر این *zeber in*, upon this.
 زبردست *zeber-dest*, over, superior.
 زبروزیر *zir-u-zeber*, upside down, in complete ruin.
 نزد *nezd*,
 نزدیک *nezdik*, { near, the immediate vicinity, or proximity of any thing.
 نزد لله *nezd lillāh*, near to God.
 نزدیکه *allahin nezdinde*, near to, with God.

§ 4. THE PARTICLE د *de, da*.

When this particle د *de, da*, is added to the infinitive, or verbal noun, it gives the meaning of «busy with» or «engaged in» doing any thing.

- یازمقد در *yazmaq-da-dir*,
 یازمده در *yazma-da-dir*, { he is engaged in, or «busy with», or «engaged in» this matter.
 بوقیفتی باقمقد در *bu keyfiyyeti baqmaq-da-dir*,
 بوقیفتی باقمده در *bu keyfiyyeti baqma-da-dir*, {

- باقده کور *baq-da-gyeur*, look and see.
 اوکرنمکده *ugrenmek-de-dir*, } he is «engaged in», or «busy
 اوکرنمده *ugrenme-de-dir*, } with» learning.
 سومکده *sevmek-de-dir*, } he is «engaged in», or «busy
 سومده *sevme-de-dir*, } with» loving, or making love.
 اولنمکده *evlenmek-de-dir*, } he is «busy with», or «en-
 اولنمده *evlenme-de-dir*, } gaged in» (is going) to be
 قاری المقه *qari almaq-da-dir*, } married.
 قاری المده *qari alma-da-dir*, }
 ابندرمکده *askeri taslim etdirmek-de-dir*,
 ابندرمده *askeri taslim etdirme-de-dir*,
 he is «busy with», or «engaged in» drilling
 the soldiers.
 تجارت انمکده *tijaret etmek-de-dir*, } he is «engaged in»
 تجارت انمده *etme de-dir*, } commerce.
 دعا ایتمکده *dua etmek-de-dir*, } he is «engaged in»
 دعا اینمده *etme-de-dir*, } prayer, he is praying.

§ 5. The particle *da, de*, is also used as a conjunction and is repeated after each of the members of a phrase that are linked together by it; the *da, de*, is always affixed to each word.

بندسند اولده، اوچمز ویریز *ben-da-san-da-o-da uchumuz veririz*, I, thou, and he too, we will all three give.

When it is placed after the conditional it is equivalent to «even».

گیتسه *gitse-de*, «even» should he go.

گelse *gelse-de*, «even» should he come.

گیدهجک اولسه *gidejek olsa-da*, «even» should he be about to go.

§ 6. The postposition *dan, den*, it sometimes signifies, «by», «through» or «of».

- اندى *andan, ondan, by, of him, her.*
 ارادتندن *adamin irâtedinden, by the will of man.*
 کلى بوازيندى *boghazindan geldi, he came through its strait.*
 کلى دن و قردن لوندربه *denizden ve qaradan londraya geldi, he came to London by sea and by land.*
 چقى پنجرمدن *penjeremden chiqdi, he went out through my window.*
 ايتدى حبسخانه پنجرهسندن فرار ايتدى *habs-khâne penjeresinden firar etti, he escaped through the prison window.*
 کچى قورشين جسدندن *gurshun jesedinden gechedi, the bullet went through his body.*
 اولدى قلىجىدن تلف اولدى *qilijdan telef oldu, he was killed by the sword.*
 اولدى سانجيدىن *sanjidan uldu, he died of colic.*
 اولدى ايستمادن *isitmadan, sitmadan uldu, he died of fever, 'etc.*

§ 7. This postposition *دن dan, den*, also signifies «made of».

- در بو کوستك التوندىن *bu kyustek altindan, altundan, dir, this watch-chain is «made of» gold.*
 در بو ساعت کومشدىن *bu saat gyumushden dir, this watch is «made of» silver.*
 در بو تنجره باقردن *bu tenjere baqirdan dir, this saucepan is «made of» copper.*
 در بو کوپرى دمير تيموردن *bu kyupru demirden dir, this bridge is «made of» iron.*
 التوندىن بى يوزك *altundan bir yuzuk, a ring «made of» gold.*
 تيموردن بى كمى *demirden bir gemi, a ship «made of» iron.*
 ابيکدن *ipekden dir, it is «made of» silk.*
 پاموقدن *pamuqdan, pampuqdan dir, it is «made of» cotton.*

در *aghajdan dir*, it is «made of» wood.

§ 8. This postposition *دن* *dan*, *den*, is also used in indeterminate verbal nouns.

گلمزدن اول *gelmezden evvel*, before coming, before the time or action of coming.

گلدکدن صکره *geldikden sonra*, *sora*, after having come.

گتمزدن اول *gitmezden evvel*, before going.

§ 9. THE POSTPOSITION *له* *le*, or *ایله* *ile*, *ila*.

The *ایله* *ila*, is very often written and pronounced *ilen*, or *ilan*, and the *له* *le*, *la*, is pronounced *len*, or *lan*, corresponds in English to «by» or «with».

اونک ایله *onun ilan, ila*, «with» him, her.

خواجه ایله جیقدم *khoja ilan, ila, chiqdim*, I went out «with» the Professor.

کیله ایله صاتمق *kile ilan, ila, satmaq*, to sell «by» the bushel.

هجوم ایله *hujum ilan, ila*, «by» assault.

سوری ایله *suri ilen, ile*, «with» the crowd.

فلجی ایله *qiliji ilan, ila*, «with» his sword.

قلمی ایله *qalami ilan, ila*, «with» his pen.

اهتماملری ایله *ihitimāmleri ilen, ile*, «with», «by» their care.

سومکله *sevmeyle, sevmeyle*, «by», «with» loving.

بازمغله *yazmaghlan, la*, «by», «with» writing.

بلطه ایله *balta ilen, ile*, «with», «by» the axe.

دینک ایله اوردی *deynek ilen, ile wurdū*, he struck him «with» a stick.

دستله *destlen, le*, «with» the hand.

همتکرله *himmetinizlen, le*, «with» your assistance, «with» your influence.

پاره ايله كلدی *para ilen, ile, geldi*, he has come «with» the money.

بو مكتوبى قلم ايله يازدى *bu mektubi qalam ilen, qalam ile, yazdi*, he wrote this letter «with» a pen.

§ 10. When the postposition *له la, le*, is joined to any infinitive, it then means «because», but the letter *ق qaf* changes to the letter *غ ghain, ghayn*, and the *ك* to *y*.

بن كلكله كتمشله *ben gelmeyle gitmishler*, «because» I have come, they went away.

سىز الماغله *siz almaghla*, «because» you have taken, etc.

§ 11. The personal, interrogative, or demonstrative pronouns are placed in the genitive case, when they precede and are joined to the postpositions *ايله ila ile*, or *له la, le*.

بنم ايله كل *benim ile gel*, } come (alone) with me.
بنمله كل *benimle gel*, }

سنگله كدرم *seninle giderim*, I will go with thee.

اونگله كيت *onunla git*, go with him, her.

بزمله اوڭور *bizimle otur*, sit down with us.

سىزگله كلهجكلر *sizinle gelejekler*, they will come with you.

اونلرله كوندر *onlarla, anlarla gyeunder*, send with them.

§ 12. THE POSTPOSITION *برله birla*, WITH, IN, BY.

This postposition is generally used with the infinitive *برله گلمك gelmek birla*, coming, whilst coming, coming together, or, all at once, but sometimes it is used with other tenses of the verb.

عون الله برله *avn allāh birle*, with, by Divine assistance.

ايمان برله آخرته كتدى *imān birle akhirata gitti*, he, she, died believing.

گلدی بیره *geldiyi birle*, immediately on his, her arriving, arrival.

بیره گدیم *birla gidelim*, let us go together, or let us go all at once.

بیره گلدیلر *birla geldiler*, they have come together, or all at once.

§ 13. When the postposition *la, le*, is used as a conjunction, «and», then the final consonant suffers no change.

گلمکله نلمکله بیره دیل *gelmekle, gelmemekle bir digil, diyil dir*, to come and not to come is not the same.

سوyleمکله سوylememکله بیره دیل *suweylemekle suweylememekle, bir digil, diyil dir*, to speak and not to speak is not the same.

گتمکله گتمemekله بیره دیل *gitmekle gitmemekle bir diyil dir*, to go and not to go is not the same.

بنیمله سز *benimle siz*, I, «and» you (lit. with me you).

انلرله بز *onlarla, anlarla, biz*, we and they (lit. with them we).

§ 14. The Turkish privative particle *siz*, placed like a postposition at the end of a noun, has the meaning of «less» or «without».

ادبسیز *edepsiz*, impolite, dishonest.

جوجوسفز *chojuqsuz*, childless, without a child.

سز سز *sizin siz*, without you.

اولمقسزین *olmaqsizin*, without being.

بقمقسزین *baqmaqsizin*, without looking, without seeing.

کتابسزم - ایم *kitabsiz-im*, I am without a book.

سلاحسز نفر *siluhsiz nefer*, a soldier without arms.

پارهسز آدم *parasiz adam*, a penniless man.

ییمکسز فقرا *yemeksiz fugara*, a foodless pauper, a poor man without food.

§ 15. There are invariable postpositions when affixed to the noun, which place that noun in the nominative.

ایچون *ichun, ichin*, for.

الله ایچون *Alluh ichun, ichin*, for God.

بنم ایچون *benim ichun, ichin*, for me.

پادشاه ایچون *padishāh ichun, ichin*, for the sovereign.

حکمدار ایچون *hukmdār ichun, ichin*, for the king.

انام بابام ایچون *anam babam ichun, ichin*, for my mother and father.

بو ات بنم ایچون *bu at benim ichun, ichin*, this horse (is) for me.

کبی *gibi*, like.

گلدکلی کبی *geldikleri gibi*, as soon as they came.

سوز اکلمز کبیجه *suz annamaz gibije*, an ignorant stupid person, like a person who does not understand.

دوست کبی *dost gibi*, like a friend.

اوغلان کبی *oghlan gibi*, like a boy, a child.

بی ادب بیر جواب *bunun gibi bi edeb bir jerwab*, an impolite answer like this.

بنم کبی *benim gibi*, like me.

سنگ کبی *senin gibi*, like thee (you).

انک کبی *onun gibi*, like him.

دوستم کبی *dostum gibi*, like my friend.

ادم کبی طور دور *adam gibi dur*, stand up like a man, in a manly way.

§ 16. نه *ne*, what?

بو نه در *bu ne dir*, what is this?

بو نه مددر *bu ne medir*, what is this to me?

نه حال ایسه *ne hal ise*, in any case, no matter what may be the circumstances.

قدر نه *ne qader*, } how much?
 مقدار نه *ne miqdar*, }
 زمان نه *ne zaman*, } what time?
 وقت نه *ne vaqit*, }
 ديمك استر نه *ne demek ister*, what does he mean?
 نيه *neye*, why, wherefore?
 ايله نه *ne ile*, with what?
 ايچون نه *ne ichun*, *ichin*, what for?

§ 17. The interrogative pronoun *کيم kim*, who, when followed by the postposition *ايله ile*, or *له la, le*, is sometimes placed in the nominative and sometimes in the genitive.

کيم ايله *kim ile*, nominative, } with whom?
 کيمك ايله *kimin ile*, genitive, }

§ 18. When the postposition *ايچون ichun*, *ichin*, is placed with the possessive suffixes of the 3rd person it often drops the first syllable *اي*.

بابا سيچون *babasi ichun*, *ichin*, for his father.
 فارى سيچون *qarisi* » » for his wife.
 اناسيچون *anasi* » » for his mother.
 كمسيچون *gemisi* » » for his ship.
 اوغودقلىر يچون *oquduqlari ichun*, *ichin*, on account of what they read.
 گلدكلىر يچون *geldikleri ichun*, *ichin*, on account of what they came (for).
 سويلديكلر يچون *suweyledikleri ichun*, *ichin*, on account of what they say.
 يدكلر يچون *yedikleri ichun*, *ichin*, on account of what they eat, etc.

§ 19. When the postposition *ايچون ichun*, *ichin*, is preceded by either the demonstrative, interrogative, or perso-

nal pronouns, the pronouns are placed in the genitive, with the exception of the third person plural, which is in the nominative.

انك ايچون نه درلر *onun ichun, ichin ne derler*, what do they say about him?

سزك ايچون نه درلر *sizin ichun, ichin ne derler*, what do they say about you?

بنم خاطرم ايچون *benim khâtirim ichun, ichin*, for my sake.

سنگ خاطرک ايچون *senin khatirin* » » for your (thy) »

اونك خاطرى ايچون *onun khâtiri* » » his, her, its, »

بزم خاطرمز ايچون *bizim khâtirimiz* » » for our sake.

سزك خاطر نر ايچون *sizin khâtiriniz* » » for your sake.

اونلرک خاطرى ايچون *onlari khâtiri* » » for their sake.

§ 20. There are postpositions, or adverbial affixes which place the nouns of time, place, or condition preceding, in the dative. The following are some of them.

دك *dek* } till, until, as far as.

دگين *degin, deyin,* }

صباحه دگين *sabaha degin, deyin*, until the morning.

موتہ دگين *mevtē degin, deyin,* } till, until death.

اولنجه دك *uluncyede,* }

شنديه دك *shindiya, shindiya dek*, till, until now.

استانبول دك *istambula dek, deyin*, till, as far as Constantinople.

اوليله دك *uyleyede,* till, until noon, noonday.

كيجيه دگين *geyjeye deyin*, till, until night time.

لوندون دك *londrayade,* as far as London.

مصره دگين *misira degin, deyin*, as far as Egypt.

اومده دك *evimede getur*, bring, or take it as far as my house.

§ 21. These adverbial affixes also follow the third gerund, which is put in the dative case.

سويلناجهدهك *suweylenjeyedek*, until I, thou, etc. speak.

سوناجهدهك *sevinjeyedek*, until I, thou, etc. love.

§ 22. The agent sometimes is either named or understood.

سان بونی ساتناجهدهك *san bunu satinjayadek*, until you (thou) sell this.

دوستم اومه وارناجهدهك *dostum evime varinjayadek*, until my friend reach, or reached my house.

§ 23. قرشى, فرشو, فارشو, فارشى *qarshi*, opposite.

اومه قارشو *evime qarshi*, opposite to my house.

صاحه قارشى *sabaha qarshi*, towards the morning.

فارشيکه *qarshina*, opposite to thee.

فارشيسنده *qarshisinda*, opposite to him, her, it.

§ 24. كوره *gyure*.

كوره *gyure*, is the 5th gerund of the verb كورمك *gyurmek*, to see, used as an adverb.

انلارك لاقردبلىنه كوره *anlarin laqirdilarina gyure*, according to their account, to what they say.

انك لاقردبسنه كوره *anin laqirdisina gyure*, according to his, her, account, to what he, she, says.

كوز كوره *gyuz gyure*, according to appearance.

زمانه كوره *zamana gyure*, according to the season.

بزه كوره دكل *bize gyure digil, deyil*, not according to us.

عقلگزه كوره *aqliniza gyure*, according to your judgment.

عقلمزه كوره *aqlimiza gyure*, according to our judgment.

عقلمه كوره *aqlima gyure*, according to my judgment.

§ 25. یقین *yaqin*, near.

دیبی یقین قویو *dipi yaqin quyu*, the well that is not deep,
the well the bottom of which is near.

شهره یقین *shehira yaqin*, near the town, city.

بکا یقین *bana yaqin*, near me.

سکا یقین *sana yaqin*, near (thee) you.

اکا یقین *ana yaqin*, near him, her, it.

نزه یقین *bize yaqin*, near us.

سزه یقین *size yaqin*, near you.

انلره یقین *anlara yaqin*, near them, etc.

§ 26. طوغری، طغرو، ضغری *doghru*, straight.

دوغریسی بو در که *dughrusu bu dir ki*, the fact is (lit)
the truth of it is, that.

طوغروسنی سویلہ *doghrusunı suvyle*, speak the truth.

طوغرندن *doghrudan* } directly, without interme-

طوغری به *doghruya*, } diary.

اکا طوغری *ana doghru*, straight to him, her, it.

مصره طوغری *misira doghru*, straight to Egypt.

دوز، طلوس، طوز طوغری *doz, dos doghru*, straight on, point blank.

طوغریسی *doghrusu*, sincerity, rectitude, honesty,
uprightness, integrity.

اکا طوغری کندی *qurshun ana doghru gitdi*, the bul-
let went straight to him.

بکا طوغری کلدی *bana doghru geldi*, he, she, it came straight
to me.

اومه طوغری کلدیلر *evime doghru geldiler*, they came straight
to my house.

کیتدیله طوغری ضابطه *zabita doghru gitdiler*, they went
straight to the officer.

§ 27. The following are some of the adverbial postpo-

sitions which place the nouns that precede them in the ablative.

صکرة songra, sora, after.

بندك صکرة benden sora, after me.

سندك صکرة sandan » » (thee) you.

اندك صکرة andan » » him, her, it.

بزدن صکرة bizden » » us.

سزدن صکرة sizden » » you.

انلردن صکرة anlardan » » them.

§ 28. ماعدا mavada, other.

اندن ماعدا andan mavada, further more.

بوندن ماعدا bundan mavada,

بندن ماعدا benden mavada, besides me.

سندن ماعدا sandan mavada, besides him, her, it.

بو ادامدن ماعدا bu adamdan mavada, other than, or besides,
or except this man.

صالحدن ماعدا اطلاق ایلدی sahıhdan mavada itlaq eyledi,
he set them free except Salih.

دار عدمه کتدیلمر mavadası diyur-i 'ademe gittiler,
they are gone to the land of non-existence
(death) except himself.

§ 29. اوزاق, uzak, distant, far off, the distance.

استانبول لوندردن انکی بیک میل اوزاق istambul Londradan
iki bin mil uzak, Constantinople (is) 2000 miles
distant from London.

اردون بesh میل اوزاق (در) ordudan besh mil uzak (dir),
(it is) five miles distant from the camp.

بندن اوزاق benden uzak, distant, far off, from me.

سندن اوزاق sandan uzak, » » » » thee.

اندن اوزاق *ondan uzaq*, distant, far off, from him, her, it.
 بورادن اوزاق *buradan uzaq*, » » » » here.

§ 30. اول *evvel*, before.

بندن اول *benden evvel*, before me.
 سندن اول *sandan evvel*, before him, her, it.
 اندن اول *ondan evvel*, before (thee) you.
 بزدن اول *bizden evvel*, before us.
 سزدن اول *sizden evvel*, before you.
 انلردن اول *anlardan evvel*, before them.
 بیر کون اول *bir gyun evvel*, one day (earlier) before.
 بیر ساعت اول *bir sā'at evvel*, { a little time before i. e.
 بیر ان اول *bir an evvel*, { as early as possible, with
 the greatest despatch.
 بیر ایدن اول *bir aydan evvel*, a month before.
 گتمزدن اول *gitmezden evvel*, previous to, before going.
 گلمزدن اول *gelmezden evvel*, previous to, before coming.
 اولدن آخره *evvelden akhirc*, from the first to the
 last, from beginning to end.
 پدرمدن اول *pederimden evvel*, before my fathor.
 انامدن اول *anamdan evvel*, before my mother.
 والدہمدن اول *validemden evvel*,
 فرنداشمدن اول *qarndashimdan evvel*, { before my brother.
 برادرمدن اول *biraderimden evvel*, {
 قیز فرنداشمدن اول *qiz qarindashimdan evvel*, { before my
 همشیرهمدن اول *hemshiremenden evvel*, { sister.
 دوستمدن اول *dostumdan evvel*, before my friend.
 درسندن اول *dersinden evvel*, » » lesson.

§ 31. اوتوری, اوتورو, اوترو, اوتوری *uturu*, concerning,
 about, regarding.

بلمدن اوتوری *bilmeden uturu*, in respect of knowing.

نوردن اوتوری *nurdan uturu*, about, regarding, relatively to the light.

بولدن اوتوری *yoldan uturu*, about, relatively to, concerning the road.

مالدن اوتوری *maldan uturu*, about, relatively to, the property.

§ 32. بکا بانه *yana*, طولای *dolayi*, relative to.

شوندن طولای *shundan dolayi*, about, relative to this.

مکتوبدن طولای *mektubden dolayi*, about, relative to the letter.

پارندن یکا *parandan yana*, in respect of, about, on account of, relative to the money.

کلمکدن طولای *gelmekden dolayi*, about, etc. coming.

§ 33. برو بری *beri, heru*, since, ago.

برو اوتنه *beri, beru ute*, here and there, up and down, all about.

بری برینه برو اوتنه *biri birina beru ute*, } to insult each other
قاقدشدرمق *qaqışdırmaq*, } reciprocally.

بروسنده *berisinde*,

برو طرفده *beru tarafda*, } of, from, on this side.
بروده *beride*,

برولرده *berilerde*,

بش سندن برو *beshseneden beri*, five years ago, or since.

بر ایدن برو *bir aydan beri*, a month ago, since.

دورت کوندن برو *deurt gyunden beri*, four days ago, since.

یدی هفتهدن برو *yedi haftadan beri*, seven weeks ago, since.

§ 34. اوتنه *ute*, far off.

This postposition is used with the nominative as well as the ablative.

بورادن اوتنه *buradan ute*, far from here.

شهردن اوتنه *shehirden ute*, far from the town, city.

- اوتنه *evimden ute*, far from my house.
 اردودن اوتنه *ordudan ute*, far from the camp.
 چادرمدن اوتنه *chadirimdan ute*, far from my tent.
 اوتنه يقه *ute yaqa*, opposite, the opposite side.
 اوتنه ياننده *ute yaninda*, facing, opposite, vis-à-vis.
 اوتنه بری *ute beri*, here and there.
 اوتنه کون *ute gyun*, the day before yesterday.
 اوتنه کيجه پرنده *ute geje, perendush*, the night before.
 اوتنه سي چقمز سوقاق *utesi chiqmaz soqag*, blind alley, street
 without egress.

§ 35. The following are declinable and the possessive affixes after them.

- ارد *ard*, after, the space behind anything.
 ارم صره *ardim-sira*, after me.
 ارك صره *ardin-sira*, after thee.
 اري صره *ardi-sira*, after him, her, it.
 ارمزه گلدیلر *ardimiza geldiler*, they came after us.
 اركزه گتدیلر *ardiniza guttiler*, they went after you.
 اركلرینه دوشتیلر *ardlarina dushtiler*, they run after them.
 ارمه گل *ardima gel*, come after me.
 اركه گیت *ardina git*, go after him, her, it.
 اركلرینه دوش *ardlarina dush*, run after them.
 ارمه گل *ardimja gel*, follow me, come after me.
 اركدن کلدی *dushman taburun ardingan geldi*,
 the enemy came from behind the battalion.

§ 36. الت *alt*.

- الت اوست *alt-ust*, upside-down.
 الت يانی *alt-yani*, } the next place lower down,
 الت طرفی *alt-tarafi*, } the remainder, the sequel.

انگلتیره‌نک *ingilteranin*, } under the English flag.
 سناجغی التندہ *sanjaghi altinda*, }
 اغاج التندہ *aghaj altinda*, under the tree.
 قبه التی *qubbe alti*, this space under the dome.
 بر التندہ *yer altinda*, under ground.
 ال التندہ *el altinda*, }
 ال التندن *el altindan*, } under hand.

§ 37. ارا *ara*, the midst, among, amongst, an interval.

ارادہ *arada*, } in the midst.
 ارا یردہ *ara yerda*, }
 ارادہ‌سردہ *arada-sirada*, sometimes, at intervals.
 ارامدہ در *aramizda dir*, it (he) is amongst us, in
 the midst of us.
 اراکزده *aranizda*, in the midst of, or amongst you.
 دوستلاریمیزک اراسنده یز *dostlarimizin arasinda iz*, we are amongst,
 or in the midst of our friends.

§ 38. ایچری *icheri*, inside, the inside.

ایچردن *icherden*, from inside.
 ایچرده *icherde*, inside.
 ایچرده‌کی *icherdeki*, the one which is inside.
 ایچرہسی *icherisi*, the inside, its inside.
 بیورکز ایچری *buyurunuz icheri*, come in, step inside.
 سرای ایچینده *saray ichinde*, inside the Palace.
 دوشمنلرک ایچینده یز *dushmanleri ichinde iz*, we are in the
 midst of, or among enemies.
 ایچردن چقادی *icherden chiqtid*, he, she, it, came out from
 inside.
 ایچرده ایدی *icherde idi*, he, she, it, was within, inside.
 ایچرده‌کی *icherdeki*, that which (is) in, inside.

§ 39. *الرو، ایلرو ileru, ileri*, further on, in advance, forward.

ایلو گت ileri git, go forward, further on, in advance.
ایلو گچور ileri gechir, cause, make to pass forward, cause
 (him, her, it) to be placed forward.
ایلو قودم ileri qodum, I prepared (this).
ایلو سور ileri sur, drive on, forward.

§ 40. *دشاری، دیشلرو، طشرو، طشره، طشاره، طشاری، طشری dishari*, the space outside.

بر شهرک طشرهسی bir shehrin dashrasi, disharisi, the space outside a town.
استانبولدن طشری istamboldan dishari, outside Constantinople.
طشرده در tashrada, disharda dir, it is outside.
طشریه چق dishariya chiq, go out.
طشره‌دن چاغردیلر dishardan, tashradan chaghirdilar, they called him, her, from outside.
مترسدن طشره‌ات meterisden tashra, dishari at, throw him, her, it outside the trench.
جباخانه طشردن مترسه کتوریکز jibkhāne dishardan meterisa getiriniz, bring the ammunition from outside into the trench.
خلف بر بیرنه بقیبوب قیودن طشره اولدیلر khalq bir birina baqmayub qapudan dishari, tashra oldilar, the people, men, without looking at one another, went outside the gate.
اومک طشره‌سنده evimin disharaisinde, outside of my house.

§ 41. *طرف taraf*, side, part, direction, district.

طرفنیزه tarafniza, to your side, to, towards you.
طرفمیزی tarafimizi, our side, i. e. us, me.

طرفندن *tarafından*, from his, her side, part, from him, her.

بو طرفده *bu tarafda*, in this side, here.

بو طرفه *bu tarafa*, to » » »

بو طرفدن *bu tarafdən*, } from this side to that side.
اول طرفده *ol tarafda*, }

اوبر طرفده *o-bir tarafda*, from the other side, from over there.

بو طرفلردن *bu taraflardan*, from here.

بی طرفلق *bi tarafliq*,

tarafsizliq, neutrality, impartiality.

بی طرفی *bi tarafi*,

طرفسزلیق *tarafsizliq*,

اصولی *usulu*,

} the rule, system of neutrality.

بی طرف قالمق *bi taraf qalmaq*, to remain neutral.

هر طرفده *her tarafda*, every where.

بر طرف *bir taraf*, on one side, separately.

فغی طرفه *hanghi tarafa*, to which side?

اکی طرف *iki taraf*, both sides, both parties.

کریم الطرفین *kerim ut-tarafeyn*, of noble descent on the father and mother's side.

طرفیندن *tarafeynden*,

طرفینلی *tarafeynli*,

} mutually.

§ 42. اؤك *un*, the front, the fore part.

اوکند *ununde*, before him, her, in his, her presence.

اوک اباق *un ayaq*, the front foot, the principal prop, support.

اوک ایاغی در *onin un ayaghi dir*, he, she, is his, her principal support.

اوک بزی *un bezi*, apron.

او اوکی *ev unu*, front of the house.

- باش اوکی *bash unu*, front.
 اوک قاپو *un qapu*, front door,
 قاپو اوکنده *qapu ununde*, before the door.
 اوکه کچمک *una gechmek*, to go before, in front.
 اوکه دوشمک *una dushmek*, » » » to show the way,
 to lead the way.
 اوکندن سکرچی *ununden sekerji*, forerunner.

§ 43. اوست *ust*, the upper part.

- او اوستی *ev usti*, the top of the house.
 ایاغ اوستی *ayagh usti*, the instep.
 مکتوب اوستی *mektub usti*, the address of, on a letter.
 اوست یانی *ust yani*, the upper part, the place next above.
 اوستم باشم *ustum bashim*, my head, for my head-gear,
 and what is on me my clothes.
 اوستمه *ustuma*, to the upper part of me, to what
 is on me, i. e. on to me, on to my clothes.
 اوستکده *ustunde*, at the upper part of thee, upon
 thee, upon thy clothes.
 اوستندن *ustunden*, from the upper part of him, her,
 it, from it, off from it, off of it etc.
 اوسته چقیق *uste chiqmaq*, to get the upper hand, up-
 permost.
 اوست دوداگی *ust dudaghi*, the upper lip.
 اوست دیشلری *ust dishleri*, the upper, front, teeth.
 اوست کلمه *ust gelme*,
 اوست اولماق *ust olmaqliq*, } pre-eminence
 اوستنده کی *ustundeki*, upper, what is above.
 اوستنه *ustune*, upon him, her, it.
 باش اوستنه *bash ustune*, yes, I obey willingly.
 باشم اوستنه *bashim ustune*, upon my head, yes, certainly.
 (I will do so and so) willingly.

شاهه خبرخبر اوستنه کلوردی *shaha khaberkhaber ustune gelirdi*, news upon news come to the king.

§ 44. یوقاری, یوقارو, یوقاری *yugari*, the upper, higher part, or top of any thing, up, upwards.

یوقاریده	<i>yugarida</i> ,		up, upstairs, at the top, or upper part, above, upon, uppermost.
یوقارده	<i>yugarda</i> ,		
یوقارده	»		
یوقارده	»		

یوقارده کی *yugardaki*, what is above, up, upstairs, at the top.

یوقاریدن *yugaridan*, from above, from the top.

یوقاریدن اشاغی *yugaridan ashaghi*, from top to bottom, from beginning to end, from the head to the foot.

یوقاریجه *yugarija*, a little higher up.

یوقاریلی *yugarili*, height, summit, top, upper part.

§ 45. یان *yan*, the side.

یانم *yanim*, my side.

یانمه *yanima*, to my side.

یانمده *yanimda*, at my, by my side.

یانمدن *yanimdan*, from my side.

یانک *yanın*, thy side.

یانی *yani*, his, her, its, side.

یانمیز *yanimiz*, our side.

یاننیز *yaniniz*, your side.

یانلاری *yanlari*, their side, or sides.

یان یان *yan yana*, side by side.

یاننده قالمق *yaninda qalmaq*, to remain by, or near, or with one, to remain in one's possession.

یان باقمق *yan baqmaq*, }
 یان باقش ایله *yan baqish ila*, } to look askew.

- یان چیزمک *yan chizmek*, to go away softly, quietly.
 درت یانه باقمق *dort-yana baqmaq*, to look on every side,
 all round, to be wide awake.
 یان کس یاجی کیسه بر *yan kesiji, kese-ber*, a pick-pocket.
 یانلر *yanlar*, wings of an army.

§ 46. یر *yer*, place, space, room, the ground, the floor, employment.

- طولیور *doluyur*, a full place.
 بوش یر *hosh-yer*, an empty place.
 مبارک یر *mubarekyer*, a holy place.
 یرینه *yerina*, to its proper place, instead, in
 place of, in lieu of.
 یرینه قومق *yerina qomaq*, to put (any thing) in its
 proper place.
 آدم یرینه قومق *adam yerina qomaq*, to treat and esteem
 (any man) as a person of consideration.
 یرینه کلمک *yerina gelmek*, to come, or get into its
 proper place, to be fulfilled, accomplished.
 یرینی بولمق *yerini bulmaq*, (any thing) to find its proper
 place, its level, to find a post of employ-
 ment.
 یرنده *yerinde*, in its proper place, fitting, right.
 یر ایتمک *yer etmek*, to make a place, or room.
 یرلو *yerli*, a native of a place, grown, or born
 on the spot, pertaining to the proper
 place.
 یرلر *yerliler*, the aborigines.
 نه یرلو *ne yerli*, of what country?
 بو یرلو *bu yerli*, this (is) of, from this country.
 یرلو ایتمک *yerli etmek*, to naturalize.
 یرلو یری *yerli yeri*, the proper place of anything.

- yerli yerinde, { each, or every thing, or person
 yerli yerinje, { to, or in his, her, or its own
 place.
 yerli yoldash, a compatriot.
 yer yuzu, the face of the earth.
 dikish yeri, a seam.
 yer ıla beraber, { level with the earth.
 yer ıla yeksan, {
 yer elmasi, (lit. earth apple) the Jerusalem
 artichoke, the potato.
 yerli yerina, (any thing) to its proper place.
 yersiz adam, { a man without a place.
 bosh adam, { a man out of place.

CHAPTER XXXVI.

CONJUNCTIONS.

As the Turks have no punctuation either in their writing or books, they make use of various conjunctions to show the end of one sentence and the beginning of the next. Many of these are interposed with, and sometimes added to the gerunds, which perform a similar function. All conjunctions head the phrase they belong to, except the conversational *de*, *da*, and the literary *dakhi*, which are placed after the word in the sentence to which special attention is directed. These conjunctions are divided into different classes.

Copulative conjunctions.

و *o*, و *ve*, و *de*, *da* and, is called *واو عاطفه* *vwa ātifa*.

When the Arabic conjunction *واو* *waw*, و *ve* is placed between synonymous words, or between two words signifying different or contrary things, but which nature or the mind is accustomed to couple together, this conjunction becomes a vowel, and takes the sound of *u* or *ü* according as the first of the two words is soft or hard.

سودی و اوپدی *sevdi ve updi*, he loved and he kissed.

دولت و اقبال *devlet-u-ıqbal*, fortune and prosperity.

صبح و افشام *sabah ve aqsham*, morning and evening.

بو گون و نارین *bu gyun ve yarin*, to day and tomorrow.

لعل و نهار *leyl-u-nihār*, day and night.

بای و کدا *bay-u-gedā*, rich and poor.

صلح و صلاح *sulh-u-salah*, peace and concord. But when this is used of asseveration then it is rendered by «By» and is pronounced as in Arabic.

والله *vwallah*, By God.

§ 1. The Persian particle *وا* *vwa* sometimes, before a few words, denotes a backward motion, or sometimes a recurrence, and may therefore mean back, or again.

وابسته *vrā-beste*, tied back.

واپسین *vrā-pesīn*, the last, the hindmost.

واپس آمدن *vrāpes-ameden*, to come back, to return.

واپس استادن *vrāpes istuden*, to be kept back.

واپس افکندن *vrāpes-efkenden*, } to put off (any thing)

واپس انداختن *vrāpes-endakhten*, } till tomorrow.

واپس داشتن *vrāpes dāshten*, to keep (any thing) back.

واپس ماندن *vrāpes mānden*, to stay, to keep back.

§ 2. The conversational conjunction *de, da*, too is always placed after the word of a phrase to which special attention is directed.

بیزده گلورز سیزده *bizde gelirez sizde*, we, too, will come,
as also you.

بیزده سیزده اولارده هیمیز گلورز *bizde sizde onlarda hepimiz gelirez*,
we, you, and they too, will all of us, come.

When the *de, da*, follows a verb in the conditional mood, it is rendered in English by «even».

سویلهسه *suweylesede*, «even» should he, she, speak.
گیتمش ایدسه *gitmiş ise-de*, «even» though he, she, be
gone.

سویلهسه ایدی *suweyleseydi-de*, «even» had he, she, spoken.

When this *de, da*, follows any other word than the conditional, it answers to the English «both» followed by the conjunction «and» or «also».

قۇلریمده اغلریمده *qyulerimde aghlarimde*, I will «both» langh,
«and» weep.

گلوریمده سوریمده *gelirim-de severim-de*, I will «both» come,
«and» love.

§ 3. The literary conjunction *dakhi*, «and, also, even, is like the *de, da*, always placed after the word of a phrase to which special attention is directed.

بیر *dakhi* اولماق اوزره *bir «dakhi» olmamaq uzere*, on the
understanding that this shall not happen again.

بن *dakhi* گلدیم او *ben geldimo dakhi geldi*, I came,
and he «also» came.

dakhi قالقمادی *dakhi qalqmadi*, he, she is not up yet.

لوندردن دخی پاره کلدی *londradan dakhi para geldi*, money came from London «also».

لوندردن عسکر دخی کلدی *londradan asker dakhi geldi*, soldiers, «too,» came from London.

دخه دخی (دها) *dakhi (daha) ute*, «also» beyond, farther off.

دخه دخی (دها) *dakhi (daha) iyi*, better «also,» best.

دخهجه وار *dakhije var*, there is a little «also,» there is «also» some thing.

§ 4. ها *ha*, when it means «whether» and

اگر <i>eger, eyer,</i>	when they mean «although» put the verbs in the conditional mood.
گرچه <i>gerchi, gerche,</i>	
اگرچه <i>egerchi, egerche,</i>	
ها بازسه <i>ha yazsa,</i>	{ whether he, she write, or not.
ها بازمسه <i>ha yazmasa,</i>	
اگر سوسه <i>eger, eyer seuse,</i>	{ whether he, she, love, or not.
اگر سومسه <i>eger, eyer sevmese,</i>	

This conjunction is more used in writing than in conversation.

§ 5. When the disjunctive conjunction استر *ister* is put before two phrases, it puts the verb in the imperative.

استر کلسون <i>ister gelzin,</i>	{ whether he, she, come or not.
استر کلمسون <i>ister gelmesin,</i>	

§ 6. هم *hem*, both, also.

هم بيوك <i>hem buyuk,</i>	{ it is «both» large, and «also» hand-
هم گوزل در <i>hem gyuzel dir,</i>	
هم آبی <i>hem abi,</i>	{ «both» of land (and) «also» of water,
هم ترابی <i>hem turabi,</i>	

amphibious.

گیتندیم	<i>hem gitdim,</i>	} I «both» went and saw.
هم گوردیم	<i>hem gyurdum,</i>	
همفراش	<i>hem-firāsh,</i>	a bed fellow.
همشهری	<i>hem-shekri,</i>	a fellow countryman.
همراه	<i>hemrah,</i>	a fellow traveller.
همجوار	<i>hem-jiwar,</i>	} a neighbour.
همجواری	<i>hem-jiwari,</i>	
همآهنگلك	<i>hem-ahenglik,</i>	} accord, harmony.
همآهنگی	<i>hem-ahengi,</i>	
همپایه	<i>hempaye,</i>	a colleague, of the same rank.
همدم	<i>hemdem,</i>	intimate friend, inseparable companion.
هماور	<i>hem-awerd,</i>	a rival, compotitor.
همخانه	<i>hem-khāne,</i>	of the same abode, home.
همدل	<i>hem-dil,</i>	unanimous.
همدملك	<i>hemdemlik,</i>	} intimate friendship.
همدمی	<i>hemdemi,</i>	

§ 7. *hatta*, so much so that, to such a degree that, and, in proof of it, I may as well mention that....

سن دبلورسك *alem bilir «hatta» san bilirsin,*
the world knows it, so much so that even you know it....

§ 8. *ne*, neither, nor.

ند بو نه شو *ne bu ne shu,* neither this nor that.

نه ضبط نه نفر *ne zabıt ne nefer,* neither officer nor soldier.

نه اناسی نه باباسی *ne anasi ne babasi,* neither his, her, father nor his, her, mother.

نه بر نه ایچیر *ne yer ne ıcher,* he, she, neither eats nor drinks.

نه قاندين نه تن ارادتندن نه انسان ارادتندن انجق اللهدين
 ne qandan ne ten irādetinden
 ne insān irādetinden anjaq allahdan dogh-
 mushlar dir, they were born neither of
 blood, nor of the will of the flesh, nor
 of the will of man, but of God.

§ 9. يا *ya*, or ياخود *yakhod*.

يا بو يا او *ya bu ya o, ol*, either this or that.

§ 10. كرك *gerek*, whether.

This conjunction places the verb that follows in the conditional mood.

كرك سويلسه *gerek suweylese*, } whether he, she, speak
 كرك سويلمسه *gerek suweylemese*, } or not.

كرك سورسه *gerek sever-ise*, } whether he, she, love or not.
 كرك سومزسه *gerek sevmez-ise*, }

كرك يازسه *gerek yazar-sa*, } whether he, she, write or not.
 كرك يازماسه *gerek yazmaz-sa*, }

كركى كى *geregi gibi*, well, properly, thoroughly, perfectly, as it should be.

كرك اولماق *gerek olmaq*, to be necessary, requisite.

كرك كيتسه *gitse gerek*, it is necessary that he, she, should go.

كرك ايسه *gerek ise*, if it should be necessary.

نه كرك *ne gerek*, what does it matter.

نمه كرك *neme gerek*, what matters it to me?

§ 11. THE DISJUNCTIVE CONJUNCTIONS ARE.

اما *emma*,
 ولكن *ve lakin*,
 لكن *lakin*, } but.
 الا *illa*,
 فقط *faqat*,

• شمدى كيت اما صكره كيرو دون *shimdi, shindi git emma sora geri dun*, go now, but return afterwards.

• لكن *lakin*.

انى قبول ايتمدiler لكن انى قبول ايدنلره *ani qabul itmediler lakin ani qabul idenlere*, they did not receive him, but to those who received him.

الا *illa*.

لا اله الا الله *la ilāha illa-l-llah*, there is no God but God.

فقط *faqat*.

هپ كيتمشلر فقط بن قلدیم *hep gitmishler faqat ben qaldim*, all went, I only remained.

CHAPTER XXXVII.

INTERJECTIONS.

Sometimes interjections are used alone, some precede verbs, and some are accompanied by nouns to which they refer. The noun is then placed in the dative, but with the interjection *yazıq* *yazıq*, alas! what a pity! what a shame! it may be either in the nominative or dative. The following are some of the interjections used in Turkish.

آ *ā*, O! eh!

آ سلطانم *ā sultānim*, | O! eh! dear Sir! Sir!
آ افندیم *ā efendim*, |

آ دوستم *ā dostum*, O! eh! my friend.

آ *ā* ho! ah! hey! I say!

هأیده *haydi*, go now then! go on! now for it!

هایدی گیت *hay di git*, go along with you! be' off!
 هایدی گیدلم *hay di gidelim*, come along! let us go.

افرین *aferim*, well done! bravo!

افرین بزه *aferim bize*, well done we!
 افرین سزه *aferim siza*, well done you!
 افرین انلره *aferim anlara*, well done they!
 افرین اوغلم *aferim oghlum*, well done my boy! etc.
 ماشاالله *mashüllāh*, well! wonderful! what things God
 wills!

نه گوزل *ne gyuzel*, } Oh! O! how nice! how pretty!
 اه اه *ah! ah!* } how pleasant!
 های های *hāy hāy*, yes, to be sure, by all means! of
 course! certainly!

کل باقهلم *gel baqalim*, O! eh! hólloa'
 ای *ey*,

بکا باق *bana baq*,
 باقسك آ *baqsan ā*,
 یا هو *ya hu*,
 یا *ya*,
 ای *ey*,

Holloa!

صوص *sus*!

صوص اول *sus ol!* { hold your tongue!

یازق *yaziq*, یازقذر *yaziqdir*, it is a pity.
 بکا *yaziq bana*, poor me!
 سکا *yaziq sana*, alas for thee!
 اکا *yaziq ana*, alas for him, her!
 بزه *yaziq biza*, alas for us!
 سزه *yaziq size*, alas for you!
 انلره *yaziq anlara*, alas for them!
 نه یازق *ne yaziq*, what a pity!
 یازقلر اولسون *yaziqqlar olsun*, it is a pity!

- مدد *meded*, help!
 اه *ah*, ah! O!
 الله الله *allāh allāh*! O God! O God! wonderful!
 وای *wāy, wāy*, oh! alas! holloa!
 وای باشمه *wāy bashima*, oh! the misfortune that has befallen me!
 برة افرين *bre aferim*, bravo!
 برة اوغلان *bre oghlan*, ho! say boy, lad!
 صافن *saqin*, } take care! now, mind what
 كوزكى اح *gyuzunu ach*, } you are about!
 به *beh*, oh!
 هله *hele*, now! look there! well! did you ever!
 دى بقالم *de-baqalim*, }
 دى امدى *de-imdi, deindi*, } now then! well! go on.
 عجائب *‘ajā‘ib*, dear me! how very singular!
 اوخ *okh*, Oh! I am glad of it! I am delighted!
 واخ *wākh*, alas! O dear!

CHAPTER XXXVIII.

SYNTAX.

The Turkish construction is often quite the reverse of the English.

اولدورمه ديو تنبيه ايتدى *euldurme deyu tembih etdi*, he gave orders not to kill him.

(lit. do not kill, saying, order he made).

احوانى تمام بيان اولنجه *ahwali tamām beyān olunja*, as soon as his, its affairs were (are) completely explained. (lit. the affairs of him, his, it completely explained as soon as being).

غرة ماه محرمده عزیمت و ماه مذکورک اوننجی چهارشنبه کوننده
 ghurre-i ابتدا سرحد عجمیه دخل اولندی
 mäh muharremde 'azimet ve mäh mezkurin
 onunju charshambe gyununda iptidā ser-haddi
 'ajemiye dukhul olundu. The departure took
 place on the first of the month of Muharram,
 and the first entry into the Persian territory
 was on Wednesday the 10th day of the same
 month.

§ 1. When two substantives come together determining the relation or quality of each other, the first is put in the genitive case, the second remains in the nominative and takes the possessive suffix *ی* or *سی* of the third person singular. Real possession is thus indicated, the name of the possessor being the first, and the combination is definite.

پاشانک اوغلی *pāshanin oghlu*, the son of the Pasha.

دوستمک آتی *dostumun ati*, the horse of my friend.

ضابطک ستریسی *zabitin setrisi*, the military coat of the officer.

فرنداشمک پارسی *qardashimin parasi*, the money of my brother.

انگلتره نك دونماسی *ingilteranin donanmasi*, England's Navy.

انامک مکتبی *anamin muhabbeti*, my mother's love.

اردونک پاشاسی *ordunun pāshāsi*, the Pasha (General) of the Army.

اومک قپوسی *evimin qapusu*, the door of my house.

مکتبک چوجقلىرى *mektebin chojuqlari*, the children of the school.

(lit. of the school its children).

اصل زادنك ترجمانی *asl zādenin terjumāni*, } The interpreter
 اصلزادنك ترجمانی « » » } of the noble.

§ 2. The construction of substantive with substantive not only indicates possession, but with possessive suffix added to it, it indicates a genus and species, the genus standing last and the combination remaining indefinite, or in the nominative.

پاشا اوغلی *pasha oghlu*, a Pasha's son.

دوست اوی *dost evi*, a friend's house.

بیلان قازی *yaban qazi*, a wild goose.

§ 3. If the first substantive is a proper name the second is the species, the first the name of the species, and the combination is definite.

اق دکر *aq deniz*, the Mediterranean sea.

قره دکر *qara deniz*, the Black sea.

طونا صوبی *tuna suyu*, the river Danube.

بج شهری *bech shihiri*, the town of Vienna, etc.

§ 4. When the first noun indicates the time, place, or employment, it remains in the nominative, and the second takes the possessive suffix *ی* or *سی* of the third person singular.

اتش تعلیمی *atesh ta'limi*, rifle, carbine exercise.

انگلبر مملکتی *ingliz memleketi*, the country of the English, England.

انگلبر دونماسی *ingliz donanmāsi*, the English fleet.

مسکو عسکری *moskov askeri*, the Russian army.

هند سواری عسکری *hind suwāri askeri*, the Indian cavalry.

قبرص والیسی *qipris walisi*, the Governor of Cyprus.

شام والیسی *sham walisi*, the Governor of Damascus.

ارزروم والیسی *Erzerum walisi*, the Governor of Erzerum.

مالطه اردوسی *malta urdusu*, the army of Malta.

- عثمانلو مملکتی *osmanli memleketi*, the country of the Ottomans, Turkey.
 طوبجی عسکری *topju askeri*, the artillery.
 فرانسز طوبلری *fransiz toplari*, the French artillery.
 صبح نمازی *sabah namāzi*, morning prayer.
 اخشام زیارتی *aqsham ziyāreti*, evening visit.
 کیاچه یمکی *geyje yemegi, yemeyi*, the Lord's supper.
 بغچه چیچکی *baghche chicheyi*, garden flower.

§ 5. When two nouns are in apposition no change takes place in either of them, i. e. they remain in the nominative.

- بوزباشی افندی *yuzbashi efendi*, Mr. Captain.
 ملازم افندی *mulazim efendi*, Mr. Lieutenant.
 قائم مقام بك *qā'im-maqam Bey*, Sir Lieutenant Colonel, a deputy Governor.
 میرالای بك *mir-alay Bey*, Sir Colonel.
 میرمیران پاشا *miri-miran pasha*, Lieutenant General Pasha.

§ 6. When two nouns are placed in juxtaposition, the first indicating the material is in the nominative and is placed like an adjective.

- التون ساعت *altun sāt*, gold watch.
 التون کوستک *altun kyustek*, gold chain.
 الماس یوزک *elmas yuzuk*, diamond ring.
 دیمیر قپو *demir qapu*,
 تیمور قپو *timur qapu*, } iron door.
 چلک قلچ *chelik qilij*, steel sword.
 کومش طباق *gyumush tabaq*, silver plate.

§ 7. The noun which indicates the material can also be put in the ablative.

التوندن ساعت *altundan sā'at*, a gold watch.
 التوندن كوستك *altundan kyustek*, a gold watch chain.
 الماسدن يوزك *elmasdan yuzuk*, a diamond ring.
 دميردن قپو *demirden qapi*, an iron gate, a gate of
 تيموردن قپو *timurden gapu*, iron.
 حلكدن قلع *chelikden qilij*, a steel sword.
 كومشدن طباق *gyumushden tabaq*, a silver plate.

§ 8. If the first noun indicates a quantity, and the second a material, then they are placed in the same construction.

بش كونك سعر *bash gyunluk sefer*, a five days journey.
 اون فنطار كمور *on qantar kyumur*, ten quintals of charcoal.
 سكر غروشلق ات *sekiz ghurushluq et*, eight piastres worth of meat.
 دوت غروشلق اتمك *deurt ghurushluq ekmek*, four piastres worth of bread.
 اوج قيه پرنج *uch qiyye purinj*, three okes of rice.

The numeral adjectives always precede their substantive which remains in the singular. Very often another substantive is introduced between the adjective and the substantive, with the sense of individual, or individuals.

اللى باش فويون *elli bash goyun*, fifty head of sheep.
 بكرمى كيله بوغداى *yigirmi kile boghday*, twenty bushels of wheat.
 اوتوز پاره تكنه *otuz pare tekne*, thirty vessels.
 بش قبضه قلع *bash qabza qilij*, five swords.
 اوج دانه الماس *uch tana elmas*, three diamonds.
 اون قطعه سفينه *on qita sefine*, ten ships.
 بش پاره طوپ *bash pare top*, five cannons.
 يوز نفر آدم *yuz nefer adam*, ten men.

§ 9. When the verb follows the numeral adjectives, it is placed in the singular.

یوز نفر کلدی *yuz nefer geldî*, a hundred soldiers came.

اللی نفر یارللدی *elli nefer yaraladî*, fifty soldiers wounded.

اون دوه ساتون الدی *on deve satin aldî*, he, she, bought ten camels.

یوز اتلو کیتدی *yuz atli gîdî*, a hundred horsemen went, (are) gone.

§ 10. If the noun is the subject it remains in the nominative, and the noun that receives an action in a sentence is placed in the accusative case.

عظمتلو شوکتلو پادشاه حضرتلری پرسی تشریف بیوردیلر
'azametli shevketli pādishāh hazretleri parisi teshrif buyurdular. His Majesty the very magnificent and very powerful Sultan has honored Paris by his presence, (lit. the very magnificent and very powerful the Sultan their Majesty (in the nominative) Paris (in the accusative), honor they have made.

شهزاده حضرتلری لوندیری تشریف بیوردیلر
shehzade hazretleri londrayi teshrif buyurdular. H.H. the Prince has honored London with his presence (lit. the Prince, their highness, in the nominative, London, in the accusative, they have made honor).

§ 11. When Turkish or Persian cardinal numbers are used, they always precede their noun which generally

remains in the nominative, but if the cardinal numbers are Arabic, they follow and agree with it in gender.

بش آدم *besb adam*, five men.

دورت حفت *deurt chift*, four pairs.

هفت اقلیم *heft iqlim*, { the seven climates.

بدی اولیم *yedi iqlim*, }

حوسه ظاهره *quwayi khamse, zāhire*, the five external senses.

دو رنگ *du renk*, of two colours.

دو برابر *du beraber*, double.

دو جهان *du jehān*, the two worlds, the present and future life.

دو دو *du du*, by two, two each, two facing each other.

اربعه اقسام *aqsamı erbata*, the four divisions.

§ 12. The Turkish and Persian cardinal numbers always precede the adjective, and the adjective the substantive.

اون بیاض قونون *on beyaz qonun*, ten white sheep.

بش بیاض ات *besb beyaz at*, five white horses.

سکڑ سیاه طاوق *sekiz siyah tavuq*, eight black fowls.

هفت اق اسپ *heft aq esp*, seven white horses.

یگرمی کوزل فارى *yegirmi gyuzel qarı*, twenty handsome women.

§ 13. When the Turkish cardinal number is placed after the substantive, the latter is placed in the genitive either singular or plural.

ضابطك بى *zābitin biri*, an officer, one of officers.

ضابطلرك بى *zābitların biri*, one of the officers.

اتنك انكيسى *atinin ikisi*, two of his horses.

اتلرك ايکيسى *atların ikisi*, two of the horses.

جاوشك بى *chawushun biri*, a serjeant, one of serjeants.

جاوشلرك بى *chawushların biri*, one of the serjeants.

کمینک *geminin ikisi*, two ships.

کمیملرک *gemilerin ikisi*, two of the ships, etc.

§ 14. The substantives that precede the Turkish ordinal numbers are always placed in the nominative.

دردنجهی *deurdunju buluk*, the 4th division.

بشنجهی الای *beshinji alay*, the 5th regiment.

اوحنجهی طابور *uchunju tabur*, the 3rd battalion.

اون برنجهی نفر *on birinji nefer*, the 11th soldier, etc.

§ 15. In Arabic the ordinal numbers follow the substantive.

اربعه *aqālim-i arba'a*, the four seasons.

باب ثالث *bab-i sālīs*, chapter the third.

باب سدس *bāb-i sādīs*, chapter the sixth, etc.

§ 16. The two complimentary Arabic words حضرت *hazret*, presence, and جناب *jenāb*, side, are always used in writing and conversation either before or after persons held in honor; these two words mean either Divine Majesty, Imperial and Royal Majesty, or Excellency, or even Mr. When placed before the noun they remain unchanged; but when they are in Persian construction they are pronounced with the letter *i* of the Persian genitive.

حضرت حق *hazret-i haqq*, } His Divine Majesty, God.
حضرت خدا *hazret-i khuda*, }

حضرت پیغمبر *hazret-i peyghamber*, his Holiness the Prophet.

حضرت رسول *hazret-i resul*, his Sanctity the Prophet.

جناب حق *jenāb-i haqq*, His Divine Majesty, God.

جناب رسالتپناهی *jenab-i resaletpenahi*, his Holiness the Prophet.

جناب قرالیچه *jenāb-i qiralicha*, Her Majesty the Queen.

§ 17. When these complimentary Arabic words are in Turkish construction they take the possessive pronominal suffix of the third person singular or plural.

- افندی جنابی *izmir qāzisi mustafa efendi jenābi*, his honor the judge of Smyrna.
 پاشا حضرتلری *ser'asker 'ali pasha hazretleri*, his Excellency general Ali Pasha.
 باک حضرتلری *elchi Bey hazretleri*, his Excellency the Lord Ambassador.
 افندی جنابی *musteshar Mehmed efendi jenābi*, his honor the councillor Mehmed Efendi.

§ 18. The Turks when they mention the name of any of the old Testament Prophets, or that of Christ, or of the Virgin Mary, always use the word حضرت *hazreti*, first.

- حضرت موسی *hazreti Musa*, the Prophet Moses.
 حضرت ابراهیم *hazreti Ibrahim*, the Patriarch Abraham.
 حضرت مسیح *hazreti mesih*, the holy anointed one, Christ.
 حضرت مریم *hazreti Meryem*, the Virgin Mary, and so on.

§ 19. The Turkish adjective-adverb, postposition کبی *gibi*, like, is always placed after the noun, the personal pronoun, third person plural, the plural demonstrative, the singular and plural of the interrogative, or relative pronouns, and is never used absolutely, but is always accompanied by the indication of the thing compared with; and all pronouns, except the third plural, placed before this postposition کبی *gibi* are placed in the genitive.

- ارسلان کبی *aslan gibi*, like a lion, i. e. brave, bold.
 الماس کبی *elmas gibi*, like a diamond, i. e. brilliant.
 صو کبی *su gibi*, like water.
 طوب کبی *turp gibi*, like a radish, i. e. hale and sound.
 سرو کبی *serv gibi*, like a cypress tree, i. e. graceful.
 بونلر کبی *bunlar gibi*, like these.
 کیم کبی *kim gibi*, like whom?

برادر، مکی کبی *birāderiminki gibi*, like the one belonging to my brother.

دوست کبی *dost gibi*, like a friend.

اوغلان کبی *oghlan gibi*, like a child, childish.

کلدکلری کبی *geldikleri gibi*, immediately on, or after their coming.

ابندکی کبی کلور *etdigi gibi gelir*, as soon as he does it, he comes or will come.

کبیجه *gibiye*, nearly like.

سوز اکلماز کبیجه *suz annamaz gibiye*, like one who does not understand.

بنم کبی *benim gibi*, like me.

سنگ کبی *sanin gibi*, like you (thee).

انک کبی *anin, onun gibi*, like him, her, it.

یزم کبی *bizim gibi*, like us.

سزک کبی *sizin gibi*, like you.

انلرک کبی *anlari, onlari gibi*, like them.

بونک کبی *bunun gibi*, like this.

بونک کبی *bunun gibi*,

بی ادب جواب } a rude answer like this.

§ 20. The Turks in writing avoid the use of the personal pronoun of the third person singular by placing in its stead an arabic adjective signifying the «above mentioned» the «aforesaid».

مذبور *mezbur*,

مرفوع *marqum*,

مذکور *mezkyur*,

مومی الیه *muma ilayh*,

مشار الیه *mu-shārun ilayh*,

مذبورلرک جملهسی *mezburlerin jumlesi*, all the above mentioned, the aforesaid.

the above mentioned,
the aforesaid.

- یوم مزبورده *yevmi mezburde*, on the above mentioned day.
 مرقوم کلام *merqum kelām*, the aforesaid words.
 مرقوم شهادت ایچون کلدی *merqum shehādet ichin geldi*, the
 above mentioned came for a witness.
 مرقوم بکیر دون کلدیler *merqum Beyler dun geldiler*, the
 aforesaid Beys came yesterday.
 مذكر بكير پاشايه كيتديler *mezkyur Beyler pūshūya gitdiler*,
 the above named Beys went to the Pasha.
 مشار اليه سويلدى *mushārun ileyh suweyledi*, the above men-
 tioned said.
 مومي اليه افندي انكار ايتدى *muma iley efendi inkyūr etdi*,
 the aforesaid efendi denied.
 مومي اليها فاري كلدی *muma ileyha qari geldi*, the above
 mentioned woman came.
 مشار اليها قيز اوئلدى *mushar ileyha qiz evlendi*, the
 aforesaid, above mentioned girl is married,
 and so on.

CHAPTER XXXIX.

THE VERB.

The verb is always preceded by its nominative, either expressed or understood, with which it agrees in number and person.

- بن سويلدم *ben suweyledim*, I said, I have said.
 سز سويلدينيز *siz suweylediniz*, you said, you have said.

The understood nominative of the verb is expressed thus:

- سويلدى *suweyledi*, he, she said, has said.
 سويلديler *suweylediler*, they said, have said.

§ 1. It is however not uncommon to find that a singular subject sometimes has its verb in the plural, out of respect or politeness.

دوستم سويلديلر *dostum suveylediler*, my friend said, has said.
 انام گلدیلر *anam geldiler*, my mother came, has come.

§ 2. It is noteworthy that a plural subject often has its verb in the singular. This is on account of the total absence in Turkish of any exact rule for concordance between the verb and the substantive, and it often happens, as we have just noticed, that in a sentence, the noun is in the plural and the verb is placed in the singular, and vice versa.

كون خصلر گلمدی *irtesi gyun khisimlar gelmedi*,
 on the following day the parents did not come.

دوستلرم دون گلمدی *dostlarim dun gelmedi*, my friends did
 not come yesterday.

انلر گيتدی *anlar, onlar gitdi*, those (is) gone, etc.

§ 3. The Turks in writing, place the verb always at the end of the phrase, except in poetry when it is permitted to be placed any where in the verse.

انگلتره دن دوننمه گلدی *ingilteradan donanma geldi*, from
 England the fleet is come.

مصر دن حواث گلدی *misirdan havadis geldi*, from Egypt
 news has come.

انلر گيتدی *anlar, onlar gitdi*, they went, have gone.

§ 4. ايسه *ise*, now, but as to, with regard to.

This is the third person of the conditional of the defective verb ايم *im*, and is often used expletively, and means, «now», «but as to» «with regard to», it really means, «if the question be concerning so and so».

فلیپس ایسه بیت صیدادن ایدی *Filipos ise beyt saydadan idi*, «now» Philip was of Bethsaida.

احمد افندی ایسه استانبولدن ایدی *ahmed efendi ise istambuldan idi*, as to Ahmed Efendi he was from Constantinople.

§ 5. ایسه *ise* is like اچون *ichin*, a disjunctive post-position, it is generally, however, a sign of the subjunctive mood, and signifies «if».

اوتورموش ایسم ده *oturmuş isem de*, if I had sat down.

اوقوموش ایسم ده *oğumuş isem de*, if I had read.

کلمش ایسم ده *gelmiş ise de*, if he had come.

یازمیش ایسم ده *yazmış ise de*, if he had written, etc.

§ 6. When two infinitives follow each other denoting comparison, the comparative is preceded by the positive, which latter is placed in the ablative followed by the particle ایسه *ise*.

یا کلش سوبلمکدن ایسه سوبلمک او در *yanış suweylemekden ise suweylememek iyi dir*, it is better not to speak at all than to speak ill.

§ 7. The present active participle اولان *olan* of the verb اولماق *olmaq* «to be» is often omitted after the Arabic active or passive participles.

مکتوبیمده مذکور (اولان) حوادث *mehtubimde mezkur (olan) hawadis*, the news mentioned in my letter.

مدینه لوندردا رجنت صوغاغنده کائن (اولان) بر بنده خانم *medine-i londrada rejent soğaghinda ka'in (olan) bir bende khünem*, a house of mine situated in Regent street in the town of London.

§ 8. Every participle can be used as substantive in the nominative and in the accusative.

اوله جغنی سوبله *olajaghini suweyle*, say that it is to be.
 استدیکنی بوله ماز *istediyini bulamaz*, he cannot find what
 he wants.

سنی سونی سو *seni seveni sev*, love him, her, them, who,
 loves you.

بولدیغکی اولدر *beshikde buldughunu euldur*, kill what
 thou findest in the cradle.

§ 9. When participles active or passive are declined, they stand in relation to verbs the same as substantives.

و شراب نقصان کلمکله *ve sharāb noqsān gelmekle*, and when
 they wanted wine, (lit. and the wine be-
 coming short).

کیدیکمه باقمه *giydiyime baqma*, look not at that which I
 wear.

بنم دیدیکم بو در *benim dediyim bu dir*, this is he of whom
 I spake.

ایله دیدیکمدن احتراز ایله *dediyimden ihtirāz eyle*, be careful of
 what I have said.

یاپه جغمی سورمه *yapajaghimi sorma*, ask not what I shall do.

§ 10. Active participles, like the verbs from which they are derived, govern the noun in the accusative case, the passive participles do likewise, except only the noun they each qualify as an adjective.

مکتوب یازان *mektub yazan*, he, she, who, writes a letter.

مکتوبی یازان *mektubi yazan*, he, she, who, writes the letter.

ایله یازدیغم مکتوب *qalamim ile yazdighim mektub*, the
 letter that I wrote with my pen.

§ 11. Most of the active and transitive verbs govern the nominative when the object is indefinite.

شَرَاب اَبَجْدَى *sharab ichdi*, he, she, drank wine.
 شَرَاب صَاتْدَى كَسَكِين *keskin sharab satdı*, he sold strong wine.

أَت صَاتَمِن الدَّم *at satin aldim*, I bought a horse.
 كِتَاب وِرْدَم *kitab verdim*, I gave a book.

§ 12. When however specifying an object which has been already alluded to, or is joined to a pronominal termination, the object becomes definite and is placed in the accusative.

سَعْفِر بِي نَظِيرِي أَرْسَال اِبْتَدِيلَر *scfir-i bi naziri irsal etdiler*,
 they have sent the incomparable ambassador.

شَرَابِي اَبَجْدَى *sharabi ichdi*, he drunk the wine.

أَوْهِي صَانْدَم *evimi satdım*, I sold my house.

قِلْجِي أَلْدَى *qılıcı aldı*, he bought, has bought, or taken the sword.

فَرَانْسِر عَسْكَرِي *fransız askeri*, the French Army.

اِنْغَلِيز دُونْمَاسِي *ingliz donanması*, the English Navy.

أَوْغْلُونُم سَوْرَم *oghlunı severim*, I love my child.

§ 13. The Turks generally use the word نَام *nam*, name, after a proper name of persons, places and thing.

اِبْرَاهِيم نَام زَات *Ibrahim nam zat*, the personage named Abraham.

مُصْطَفَى نَام زَات *mustafa nam zat*, the personage named Mustafa.

مُحَمَّد نَام زَات *Mohammed nam zat*, the personage named Mohammed.

لُونْدَرَة نَام شَهْر *Londra nam şehir*, the city called London

مَالْطَة نَام جَزِيرَة *Malta nam jezure*, the island named Malta

استانبول نام شهر *Istambul nām shehir*, the city called Constantinople.

ایزمیر نام شهر *izmir nām shehir*, the town named Smyrna.

CHAPTER XL.

ON QUESTIONS.

As a rule in Turkish in whatever case the question asked, the answer must be in the same case, if the question is in the dative the answer is likewise given in the dative.

نرعه کیدورسکز *nereye gidiyorsiniz*, (dative) where are you going?

مصره کیدبوریز *misira gidiyoriz*, (dative) we are going to Egypt.

نردن کلدی *nereden geldi*, (ablative) where does he come from?

لوندردن کلدی *londradan geldi*, (ablative) he came from London.

§ 1. The price of anything asked, is always put in the dative, and the answer is also put in the dative.

قاجه *qacha*, at how much?

بو ات قاج غروش ساتدی *bu at qach ghurusha satdi*, for how much (many piastres) did he sell this horse?

بش یوز غروشه *besb yuz ghurusha*, for, at 500 piastres.

§ 2. The Turks also put in the dative, the pronoun which represents a person or a thing, when they ask the name of any person or thing.

بوکا نه درلر *buna ne derler*, or } what do they call this?
 بوکا نصل درلر *buna nasl derler*, }
 خسته خانه درلر *khasta-khāne derler*, they call it a hospital.
 منغشه درلر *menefshe derler*, they call it violet.
 طوبخانه درلر *top-khane derler*, they call it arsenal.
 باصمه خانه درلر *basma khane derler*, they call it a printing place.

§ 3. When the question asked contains a verb of rest or repose, it is put into the locative case.

نهد *nerede* where? where is it?
 نهددر *nerededir*,
 بورادر *buradadır*, it is here.
 اوددر *evdedir*, it is in the house.
 بنددر *bendedir*, it is with me.
 سنددر *sendedir*, it is with thee.
 بزمدر *bızimdedir*, it is with us.
 ضابط ارددر *zabit ordudadır*, the officer is in the camp.
 آت اخرددر *at akhirdadır*, the horse is in the stable.

§ 4. If a question asked is in the genitive, the answer also is in the genitive.

بو آت کیمکدر *bu at kimindir*, whose is this horse?
 افندمکدر *efendimindir*, my master's.
 کیمک بو آتلر *kimin bu atlar*, to whom do these horses belong?
 بولکمیزکدر *bulukmizindir*, (they belong) to our squadron.
 بو فلج کیمکدر *bu qilij kimindir*, to whom does this sword belong?
 ضابطکدر *zabitindir*, it is the officer's.
 کیمک بواو *kimin bu ev*, to whom does this house belong?
 بئمدر *benimdir*, mine, it belongs to me.
 کیمک بو تفتک *kimin bu tufek*, who's is this rifle, musket

محمد نفر کدر *Mehmed neferindir*, it belongs to private (soldier) Mehmed.

کیمک بو پاره *kimin bu para*, who's is this money?
بابامکدر *babamindir*, my father's.

§ 5. If the question is in the ablative, the answer must be in the ablative also.

نرهدن کلدیلر *nereden geldiler*, where did they come from?

لوندردن کلدیلر *londradan geldiler*, they came from London.
بو آتی نرهدن ساتون الدک *bu ati nereden satin aldin*, where did you buy this horse?

چارشیداندیر *charshidandir*,
چارسوداندیر *charsudandir*, | from the market.
بو فلجی ساتون الدک *kimden bu qiliji satin aldin*, from whom did you buy this sword?

محمددن *Mehmedten*, from Mehmed.
مصطفی دن *mustafadan*, from Mustafa.
ابراهیمدن *Ibrahimdan*, from Abraham.
بو ساعت کیمدندر *bu saat kimdendir*, from whom is this watch?

بابامداندیر *babamdandir*, from my father.
انامداندیر *anamdandir*, from my mother.
دوستمداندیر *dostumdandir*, from my friend.
کلیور *imdad askeri ne tarafdandir*, from which way is the relieving army coming?

شمال طرفندن *shimal tarafından*, (they are coming) from the North.

جنوبدن *jenubden*, from the South.
مشرقدن *meshriqdan*, from the East.
مغربدن *maghribdan* *geliyor*, from the West.

کلپور دننماسی نره‌دن انگلیز *ingiliz donamasi nereden geliyor*,
whence is the English fleet coming?

انگلتره‌دن *ingilteradan*, from England.

مالطه‌دن *Maltadan*, from Malta.

مصردن کلپور *misirdan geliyor*, from Egypt.

طوبلر نره‌دن کچه‌جکلر *toplar nereden gecejekler*, from where is
the artillery to pass?

کوپریدن کچه‌جکلر یارن *yarın kyupruden gecejekler*, tomor-
row they will pass over the bridge.

دون حوادث کلدی استانبولدن می *Istamboldan mı dun ha-
wadis geldi*, did the news come from
Constantinople yesterday?

خیر مصردن کلدی *khayr, misirdan geldi*, no, it came from
Egypt.

CHAPTER XLI.

VERBAL NOUNS.

Turkish verbal nouns are constructed with their subjects like other nouns.

الانک کیت‌مسی *alayin gitmesi*, the going of the Regiment,
the Regiment's going.

الانک کیت‌دیگی *alayin gitdiyi*, the Regiment's having gone.

الایک کیده‌جکی *alayin gidejeyi*, the Regiment's being about
to go.

دوستنک کلمسی *dostumin gelmesi*, the coming of my friend,
my friend's coming.

دوستنک کلدیکی *dostumin geldiyi*, my friend's having come.

دوستىك كەلجەكى *dostumin gelejeyi*, my friend's being about to come.

§ 1. When the perfect and future verbal nouns have a pronoun as the subject, this is put in the genitive case, the verbal noun becomes declinable and takes the possessive suffix of the subjects number and person.

بەنم يازمام *benim yazmam*, my writing.

سەنك يازدىكىڭ *sanin yazdiyin*, thy having written.

انەك يازدىكى *anun, anin yazdiyi*, his having written.

بەزىم كەلدىكىمىز *bizim geldiyimiz*, our having come.

سەزىڭ سۈدىكىڭىز *sizin sevdiyiniz*, your having loved.

انلارنىڭ سۈجەكلىرى *anlarin sevejekleri*, their being about to love.

مەسىرىدىن كەلجەكلىرى *misirdan gelejekleri*, their being about to come from Egypt.

مەسىرىگە كەلجەكلىرى *misira gidejekleri*, their being about to go to Egypt.

§ 2. All Turkish infinitives and verbal nouns with their predicates are constructed in the same way as the verbs from which they are taken.

سەنە نە ھەدىيە بەرەجەيمى *sana ne hediye verejeyimi*
ben bilirim, I know what present I shall give thee.

بۇ قارىنىڭ گۈزەللىكىنى بىلۈم *bu qarinin gyuzelliyini bilirim*, I know the beauty of this woman.

انى سەۋمەم *ani sevmem*, my loving him, her, it.

بەنم كەلگەنم ئامىر مۇقەررەر *benim gelmem emr-i muqarrer dir*, my coming is certain.

لۇندراغا كەلجەكلىرى *londraya gidejeyini*, his being about to go to London (accusative).

دوستکه قزداشمک بو کون هدیه کوندردیکنی *dostuna gar-dashinin bu gyun hediye gyunderdiyini*, my brother's having to day sent a present to thy friend (accusative).

§ 3. Thus we see that Turkish infinitives and verbal nouns can be treated exactly like any other substantives.

کیتمی لازم دکل *gitmesi lâzim diyil*, his, her going (is) not necessary.

سومسی لازم دکل *sevmesi lâzim diyil*, his, her loving (is) not necessary.

یمین انمسی لازم دکل *ymîn etmesi lâzim diyil*, his, her taking an oath (is) not necessary.

گلمهسنه لزوم یوق *gelmesine luzum yoq*, his, her coming.
 کلمهسی لازم دکل *jelnesi lâzim diyil*, (is) not necessary.
 اویمسی لازم در *uyumasi lâzim dir*, his, her sleeping (is) necessary.

گتورمهک جالشدی *geturmeye chalishdi*, he, she, tried to bring.
 اویمق اوجون اومه کلدی *uyumaq ichin erime geldi*, he, she, came, has come to my house to sleep.
 اتی صاتمق احوون بوره کتوردی *ati satmaq ichin buraya getirdi*, he, she, brought, has brought the horse here to sell (it).

خستنهک اونوبه بیلجکنه شبهه یوق *khastanin uyuyabilejeyine shubhe yoq*, there is no doubt that the patient will be able to sleep.

دوستم ناز بیلجکنه شبهه یوقدر *dostum yazabilejeyine shubhem yoqdir*, I have no doubt that my friend will be able to write.

پدرم کله بیلجکنه شبهه یوقدر *pederim gelebilejeyine shubhem yoqdir*, I have no doubt that my father will be able to come.

بوقدر اوله جغنه شبههه bu adam 'ālim olajaghina
shubhem yoqdir, I have no doubt that this
man will become a sage.

اشجی اتی بشورمک ایچون کتوردی ashji eti pishirmek ichun
getirdi, the cook brought the meat to cook it.

§ 4. When Arabic verbal nouns are used in Turkish they become declinable and take the suffixes like Turkish nouns, they are sometimes constructed in the Turkish or Persian manner.

ناظر امور خارجیه nāzir-i umur-i khārijiyye, } the Minister for
خارجیه ناظری khārijiyye nāziri, } foreign affairs.

ناظر امور داخلیه nāzir-i umur-i dākhiliyye, } the Minister
امور داخلیه ناظری umuri dākhiliyye nāziri, } for home de-
partment.

فنی حربیه تحصیل مدار fenn-i harbiyyeyi } a help to acqui-
tahsila medār, } ring the art of
فنی حربیه تحصیلنه fenn-i harbiyyenin, } war, military
tuhsiline, } science.

اداره بحریه idāre-i bahriyye, } Naval management,
بحریه تحصیل ادارهسی bahriyyenin idāresi, } Board of Admiralty.
اداره امور idāre-i umur, } the management of
امور ادارهسی umurun idāresi, } affairs.

CHAPTER LXII.

THE GERUNDS.

The Turks use the gerunds very little in conversation, but they are constantly used in the literary style, one long sentence ending with one personal verb being formed of a

large number of subordinate sentences, each ending with a gerund, and these gerunds act to the ear as well as to the eye like the English «commas» and «semicolons», in fact they denote a pause in the sentence by dividing it, and by this means, they dispense with all punctuation.

بن سکا - سنی انجیر اغاجنک التندہ کوروب دیدو کم اپچون
 len sana injir aghajinin al-
 tinda gyurub dediyim ichin itiqad idermisin,
 I told thee, because of my having said I saw
 thee under the fig-tree believest thou?

پهاسف معشوقه دك باغچه كنارينه كلوب ادچروسنه نظر ايدناچه
 bir'ashiq ma'shuqanun baghcha
 kenarine gelip icherisine nazar idinje buyur-
 sunlar dedi, a lover came to the edge of his
 beloved's garden, and as soon as he looked
 into it, they (or she) said «Pray come in».

گلوب قوشه رق مکتوبلری کتوردی
 gelup qosharaq mektubleri
 getirdi, He came running and brought the
 letters.

بیر نفر قوشه رق حادیرینه واروب نفکی الی الناحیه رفیعک امدادینه
 bir nefer qosharaq chadirina varup tu-
 fekini alinja refiqinin imdadina geldi, a sol-
 dier running came to his tent (and) as soon
 as he had seized his musket, came to the as-
 sistance of his companion.

بن کتابی بیر کون اومه کتوروب احرف دفت الیه اوفوناچه کوزل
 ben kitabi bir gyun
 evime getirup acharaq diqqat ile oqunju gyuzel
 ve fa'ideli tevarikh idi gyurdum, I brought
 one day the book to my house, and opened
 it, and as soon as I read it attentively, I

saw that it was a beautiful and useful history.

اول دخى اغزينى اجوب انلره تعليم ايدرك ديديكه *ol dakhi aghzini achip anlara ta'lim iderek dediki*, He likewise (or so He) opened his mouth, and teaching them, said that or (and) He opened His mouth, and taught them saying, St.-Math. V, 1.

اول دخى جمعيتلرى كوروب طاعه چقدى *ol dakhi jemiyyetleri gyurup dagha chiqtdi*, so He saw the multitudes and went up the mountain, or (and) seeing the multitudes He went up into a mountain, St.-Math. V, 1.

ادم اته بنبوب اونده عودت ايتدى *adam ata binup evine avdet*
• *ctdi*, the man mounted the horse, and returned to his house.

اونده واصل اوليىچق بمك بيدى *evine vvasil olijaq yemek yedi*, as soon as he arrived, or on arriving at his house, he dined.

امرنىز واصل اولنجه اطاعت ايتدم *emriniz vvasil olunja ita'et etdim*, as soon as your command arrived, I obeyed, or on your command arriving, I obeyed.

ييدوب كلمك *gidip gelmek*, to go and come.

احوپ باقدقه *achip baqdiqde*, on opening (and) seeing.

بونلر بنى كوروب سلام قيلدیلر *bunlar beni gyurup selam qildilar*, these saw me (and) saluted me.

خانهمزه كلنجه الاى ترتيب ايدرلردى *khanemize gelinje alay tertib ederlerdi*, as soon as they came to our house, they drew up the regiment.

ابكى طرفدن فدل ظاهر اوليىچق *iki tarafdan qital zahir olijaq*, as soon as fighting on both sides became evident.

روایت ایدرلر *bir altun kyupru vardir diyu (diyup) riwāyet ederler*, they narrate saying, «there is a bridge of gold».

CHAPTER XLIII.

THE VERB «TO HAVE» CONJUGATED WITH NOUNS,

اسم ايله مالک اولمق فعلنک تصرفی *ism ile malik olmaq fulinin tasrifi*.

The verb «to have», as we have it in English, does not exist in Turkish properly speaking, but they make use of two adjectives *var*, present or existent, and *yoq*, absent or non-existent, and these, like any other substantive or adjective, may be followed by the verbal particle of affirmation *dir*. This particle of affirmation is used in all the tenses of a verb except in the present, in which case it is optional, and can either be used or left out, thus:

evim var, or *evim var dir*, I have a house, i. e. a house of mine existent, *ateshim yoq*, or *ateshim yoq dir*, I have no fire i. e. fire of mine non existent.

Present حال زمانی *hāl zemāni*.

I have some bread, *ekmeyim var*.

thou hast some meat, *etin var*.

he has some wine, *sharābi var*.

we have some water, *suyumuz var*.

you have some fruit, *meyveniz var*.

they have sugar, *yemishiniz var*.

they have sugar, *shekerleri var*.

(NOTE. The word کاشکی *kyashke, keshke*, can be left out at will, we can say قهۋم اولیدی *qahvem olaydi*, etc.).

Imperative امر حاضر *emri-hāzir*.

have thou a horse, اٲك اولسون *atin olsun*.

let him have a horse, اٲی اولسون *ati olsun*.

let us have butter, تٲر باغمیز اولسون *tere yaghiniz olsun*.

have ye some bread, اٲمککز اولسون *ekmeginiz olsun*.

let them have eggs, بمورضٲری اولسون *yumurtalari olsun*.

Gerund.

whilst I had a house, اوم وار ایکن *evim var iken*.

whilst there is a friend, بر دوست وار انکن *bir dost var iken*.

CHAPTER XLIV.

THE VERB «TO HAVE» CONJUGATED INTERROGATIVELY,

مانك اولمف فعلنك استفهام اوزره وجه تصریفی *mālik olmaq*
fālinin istifhām uzere, uzre, vejhi tasrifī.

Present حال *hāl*.

have I a horse? اٲم وارمی *atim varmi*.

hast thou a spoon? بر قاشغك وارمی *bir qashighin varmi*.

has he a plate? بر طبغی وارمی *bir tabaghi varmi*.

have we any glasses? فدحلمز وارمی *qadehlerimiz varmi*.

have you any towels? حوٲلورنر وارمی *hawlilariniz varmi*.

have they a table-cloth? صفرٲ بیٲری وارمی *sofra-bezileri varmi*.

Past ماضی *māzi*.

had I a knife? بر بٲچاغم وارمیدی *bir bichaghim varmi-idi*.

hadst thou a fork? چٲٲانك وارمیدی *chatalin varmi-idi*.

had he a house? اوى وارمیدی *evi varmi-idi.*

had we any gold? التونمز وارمیدی *altinimiz varmi-idi.*

had you any silver? كوشك وارمیدی *gyumushunuz varmi-idi.*

had they any money? اقچهلى وارمیدی *paralari aqchalari varmi-idi.*

Dubitative شبههلو *shubheli.*

had I money? پارم وارمى *param varmi imish.*

hadst thou money? پارك وارمى *paran varmi imish.*

had he money? پارسى وارمى *parisi varmi imish.*

had we money? پارمىز وارمى *paramiz varmi imish.*

had you money? پارىز وارمى *paraniz varmi imish.*

had they money? پارلى وارمى *paralari varmi imish.*

Future مستقبل *mustaqbel.*

shall I have a sword? قلجم اوله جقمى *qilijim olajaqmi* or
اولورمى *olurmi.*

shalt thou have a rifle? ششخانك اوله جقمى *shesh-khānen*
(*shishānen*) *olajaqmi*, or اولورمى *olurmi.*

shall he have (gun) powder? باروتى اوله جقمى *baruti ola-*
jaqmi, or اولورمى *olurmi.*

shall we have any paper? كاغدمر اوله جقمى *kyaghidimiz olajaqmi.*

shall you have pens? قلملىرىكز اوله جقمى *qalemлерiniz olajaqmi.*

shall they have a house? اولرى اوله جقمى *evleri olajaqmi.*

This tense is used also for the conditional present interrogative.

Sometimes the Turks express the conditional, thus:

اولورمى بىر اتم عاجبا *olurmi bir atim ajaba*, shall I have
a horse, I wonder, etc.

CHAPTER XLV.

THE VERB «TO HAVE» CONJUGATED NEGATIVELY.

Present.

I have not a coat, (دیر) ستریم یوق *setrim yoq (dir)*.
 thou hast not a vest, یلداک یوق *yelegin yoq*.
 he has no socks, قىصه چورابى یوق *qisa-chorabi yoq*.
 we have no shoes, قوندورالاریمیز یوق *qunduralarimiz yoq*.
 you have no hat, شاپقه کر یوق *shapqaniz yoq*.
 they have no shirts, گوملله رى یوق *gyumlekleri yoq*.

Past.

I had no linen, چاماشیرم بوغبدى *chamashirim yoghidi*.
 thou hadst no handkerchief, مندیلین بوغبدى *mendilin yoghidi*.
 he had no silk, اىپكى بوغبدى *ipegi yoghidi*.
 we had no meat, اتمیز بوغبدى *etimiz yoghidi*.
 you had no sugar, شکرینیز بوغبدى *shukeriniz yoghidi*.
 they had no milk, سوتلری بوغبدى *sutleri yoghidi*.

Dubitative.

I had no friend (I think), دوستم بوغیمیش *dostum yoghimish*.
 thou hadst no salt (I think), تۇزۇن بوغیمیش *tuzun yoghimish*.
 he had no watch (I think), ساعىتى بوغیمیش *savati yoghimish*.
 we had no ox (I think), اۇكۇزۇمۇز بوغیمیش *ukyuzumuz yoghimish*.
 they had no right (I think), ھاققلاری بوغیمیش *haqqolari yoghimish*.

Future.

I shall not have a bed, بیر یاتاقھیم اولمیه جق *bir yataghim olmayajaq*.
 thou shalt not have velvet, قادیفه ک اولمیه جق *qadifen olmayajaq*.
 he will have no money, پاراس اولمیه جق *parasi olmayajaq*.

we shall have no time, *vaqtimiz olmayajaq.* وقتیمز اولمیه جق
 you shall have no right, *haqqiniz olmayajaq.* حقکز اولمیه جق
 they will have no time, *vaqitlari olmayajaq.* وقتلری اولمیه جق

Conditional.

Present.

if I have no time, *vaqtim yogh usa.* ایسه بوق
 if thou hast no right, *haqqin yogh usa* حقک بوغسه بوق ایسه
 if he has no home, *evi yogh usa.* او ی بوغیسه بوق ایسه
 if we have no remedy, *chareniz yogh usa.* چاره مز بوغیسه بوق ابسه
 if you have no remedy, *chareniz yogh usa.* چاره کر بوغیسه بوق ایسه
 if they have no arms, *silahlari yogh isa olnasa.* سلاحلری بوق ایسه

Past.

if I had not a friend, *bir dostum yogh usaydi.* دوستم بوغسییدی بوق ایسه ایدی
 if thou hadst not a friend, *bir dostun yogh usaydi.* دوستک بوغسییدی بوق ابسه اندی
 if he had not a friend, *bir dostu yogh usaydi.* دوستی بوغسییدی بوق ابسه ایدی
 if we had not a friend *bir dostumuz yogh usaydi.* دوستمز بوغسییدی بوق ابسه ایدی
 if they had not ammunition, *jabkhaneleri yogh usaydi.* تپخانهلری بوغسییدی بوق ایسه ایدی

Optative.

O! that I had not an enemy, *dushmanim olmayd* دشمنم اولمیدی
 O! that thou hadst not an enemy, *dushmeni olmaydi.* دشمنک اولمیدی

O! that he had not an enemy, دشمنی اولمیدی *dushmani olmaydi*.

or

O! that I had not an enemy, داشکی دوشتم اولمییدی *kyashke, keshke, dushmanim olmaydi*.

O! that thou hadst not an enemy, داشکی دوشتمک اولمییدی *kyashke, keshke, dushmanin olmaydi*.

O! that he had not an enemy, داشکی دوشمنی اولمییدی *kyashke, keshke, dushmani olmaydi*.

O! that we had not an enemy, داشکی دوشمنیمز اولمییدی *kyashke, keshke, dushmanimiz olmaydi*.

O! that you had not an enemy, داشکی دوشمنکز اولمییدی *kyashke, keshke, dushmaniniz olmaydi*.

O! that they had not an enemy, داشکی دوشمنلری اولمییدی *kyashke, keshke, dushmanleri olmaydi*.

(NOTE, instead of داشکی *kyashke*, the Turks sometimes use, کشکه *keshke*, الله وبره *allah vere*, God grant, or O! would that, thus: الله وبره بغمییدی *ollah vere yaghmaydi*, would that it would not rain, God grant that it would not rain).

Imperative.

have thou no arms, سلاحك اولمسون *silahin olmasun*.

let him have no arms, سلاحی اولمسون *silahi olmasun*.

let us not have pistols, طابانجہلرمز اولمسون *tabanjalarimiz olmasun*.

have not you bayonets, سونکیکز اولمسون *songyunuz olmasun*.

let them not have a standard, بیراقلری اولمسون *bayaraqlari olmasun*.

CHAPTER XLVI.

THE VERB «TO HAVE» CONJUGATED BOTH NEGATIVELY
AND INTERROGATIVELY.

Present.

have I not a horse? *یوقمی بر اتم yoqmu bir atim.*
 hast thou not a mare? *یوقمی بر قصراغك yoqmu bir qisraghi*
 has he not a donkey? *یوقمی بر اشکی yoqmu bir eshegi.*
 have we not a horse? *یوقمی بر اتمز yoqmu bir atimiz.*
 have you not a sheep? *یوقمی بر قوبوكر yoqmu bir qoyunu*
 have they not a cow? *یوقمی بر انكلری yoqmu bir inekler*

Past.

had I not a goat? *یوقمیدی بر كچیم yoqmu-idi bir kechi*
 hadst thou not a fowl? *یوقمیدی بر طاوغك yoqmu-idi b*
tawughun.
 had he not an egg? *یوقمیدی بر بمورطهسی yoqmu-idi b*
yimurtasi.
 had we not a power? *یوقمیدی بر فوتمز yoqmu-idi bir qu*
vetimiz.
 had you not a zeal? *یوقمیدی بر غیرتكر yoqmu-idi bir gha*
retiniz.
 had they not a gratitude? *یوقمیدی بر شكران نعمتلى yoqm*
idi bir shukrani nimetleri.

Dubitative.

had I not had a friend, *یوغمیمش دوستم yoghmunush dostu*
 hadst thou not had a reward, *یوغمیمش بر مكافاتك yog*
mumush bir mukyafatin.
 had he not had some money, *یوغمیمش پارہسی yophmumu*
parasi.

had we not had fine weather, یوغیمیش کوزل هوامز *yogh-mumush gyuzel hawamiz*.

had you not had a carpet, یوغیمیش خالیکنز *yogh-mumush khaliniz*.

had they not had a boat, یوغیمیش بر قایقلری *yogh-mumush bir qayiq-lari*.

Future.

shall I not have permission? اذنم اولمیجقمی *iznim olmayajqmi*.

shalt thou not have a brother? بر قرداشك اولمیجقمی *bir qardashin olmayajqmi*.

shall he not have a sister? بر همشیرهسی اولمیجقمی *bir hemshiresi olmayajqmi*.

shall we not have arms? سلاحلریمز اولمیجقمی *silah-larimiz olmayajqmi*.

shall you not have appetite? اشتهاکنز اولمیجقمی *ishtihaniz olmayajqmi*.

shall they not have courage? غیبتلری اولمیجقمی *ghayret-leri olmayajqmi*.

Past.

should I not have had powder? باروتم اولمازمیدی *barutum olmaz-mi-idi*.

shouldst thou not have had powder? باروتك اولمازمیدی *barutun olmaz-mi-idi*.

should he not have had powder? باروتی اولمازمیدی *barutu olmaz-mi-idi*.

should we not have had powder? باروتمز اولمازمیدی *barutumuz olmaz-mi-idi*.

Imperative.

art thou not to have a horse? آنك اولماسونمی *atin olmasunmi*.

is he not to have a horse? اۆلسونمى *ati olmasunmi.*
 are we not to have a horse? اۆلسونمى *atimiz olmasunmi.*
 are you not to have a horse? اۆلسونمى *atiniz olmasunmi.*
 are they not to have a horse? اۆلسونمى *atlari olmasunmi.*

Gerund.

was it while I had not a horse? اۆم بوغیکنمى *atim yoghikenmi.*

CHAPTER XLVII.

THE VERB «TO BE» CONJUGATED WITH ADJECTIVES.

Present.

I am - glad, محظوظم *mahzuzum.*
 thou art - lazy, تنبلسن *tenbelsin.*
 he is - generous, جومرد در *jumerd dir.*
 we are - happy, مشرورم *mesruriz.*
 you are - clever, هنرلوسن *hunerlusiniz.*
 they are - busy, مشغولر *meshghuller.*

The Turks also say in the same sense:

I am - pleased, حظ ایدم *hazz iderim.*
 thou art - pleased, حظ ایدرسن *hazz idersin.*
 he is - pleased, حظ ایدر *hazz ider.*
 we are - pleased, حظ ایدرز *hazz ideriz.*
 you are - pleased, حظ ایدرسن *hazz idersiniz.*
 they are - pleased, حظ ایدرلر *hazz iderler.*

Past.

I was - ready, حاضر ایدم *hazir idim.*
 thou wast - ready, حاضر ایدک *hazir idin.*
 he was - ready, حاضر ایدی *hazir idi.*

we were - ready, حاضر ایدک *hāzir idik*.
 you were - ready, حاضر ایدیکز *hazir idiniz*.
 they were - ready, حاضر ایدیلر *hazir idiler*.

Future.

I will be - ready, حاضر اوله حغم *hazir olajaghim*.
 thou wilt be - learned, عالم اوله جقسین *‘alim olajaqsın*.
 he will be - rich, زکینین اوله جق *zengin olajaq*.
 we will be - rich, زکینین اوله جغز *zengin olajaghiz*.
 you will be - brave, جسور اوله جعسکز *jesur olajaqsınız*.
 they will be - tired, بورغون اوله جعلر *yorghun olajaqlar*.

Aorist.

I should be - busy, مشغول اولورم *meshghul olurum*.
 thou shouldst be - vexed, ضارغون اولورسن *darghin olursun*.
 he should be - useful, فائدہلو اولور *fa'ideli olur*.
 we should be - absent, غائب اولورز *ghayib oluruz*.
 you should be - learned, عالم اولورسکز *‘alim olursunuz*.
 they should be - ignorant, جاهل اولورلر *jahil olurlar*.

Past.

I should have been - absent, غائب اولوردم *gha'ib olurdum*.
 thou shouldst have been - absent, غائب اولوردک *gha'ib olurdun*.
 he should have been - absent, غائب اولوردی *gha'ib olurdu*.
 we should have been - absent, غائب اولوردی *gha'ib olurdug*.
 you should have been - absent, غائب اولوردنکز *gha'ib olurdunuz*.
 they should have been - absent, غائب اولوردلر *gha'ib olurdular*.

Imperative.

be thou - honest, اهل عرض اول *ehliriz ol*.
 let him be - polite, ادب لو اولسون *edebli olsun*.
 let us be - just, طوغرو اوله لم *doghru olalım*.
 be you - reasonable, عاقل اولکز *‘aql olunuz*.
 let them be - faithful, true, اولسونلر *sadiq olsunlar*.

Optative,

that I may be - strong, قوتلو اولدیم *quvvetli olayım*.
 that thou mayst be - innocent, قباحتسز اولهسن *qabāhatsiz olasın*.
 that he, she, may be - mute, اولسون - اوله *dilsiz ola-olsun*.
 that we may be - young, گنج اولهلم *genj olalım*.
 that you may be - blind, کور اولهسکیز *kyur olasınız*.
 that they may be - courageons, جسور اولهآر *jesur olalar*.

Past.

if I had been - wise, عاقل اولموش اولیدم *‘aqıl olmuş olaydım*.
 if thou hadst been - famous, مشهور اولموش اولیدک *meshur olmuş olaydın*, etc.

CHAPTER XLVIII.

THE VERB «TO BE» CONJUGATED BOTH NEGATIVELY AND
INTERROGATIVELY WITH ADJECTIVES.

I am not deaf, صاغر دکلم *saghir diyilim*.
 art thou diligent? چالشقان ميسن *chalishqan misin*.
 is not your house large? اوکڑ بيوک دکلمی *eviniz büyük diyilmi*.
 we are not happy, کيفلو دکلز *keyfli diyiliz*.
 are you not grieved? مکدر دکلميسکر *mukedder diyilmisiniz*.
 they are not rich, زنگين دکلدزآر *zengin diyildirler*.
 was I not excused? معذور دکلمبدم *ma‘zur diyilmidim*.
 wast thou not a spendthrift? مسرف دکلميدک *musrif diyilmidin*.
 was he not defective, سفت دکلميدی *saqat diyilmidi*.
 we were not ready, حاضر دکل ايدک *hazir diyil idik*.
 were you not studious? چالشقان دکل می ايدیکز *chalishqan diyil mi idiniz*.

were they not discreet? *haddini bilenlerden diyilmi idiler.*

was I not content? *khoshnud olmadummi.*

wast thou not ashamed? *mahjub olmadinmi.*

he was not ill, *khasta olmadi.*

we were not wet, *islanmadiq.*

you were not astonished, *ta'ajjub ittiniz.*

were they not worthy, deserving? *mu-stahiqq diyilermi idi.*

shall I not be excused? *ma'zur olma-yajaqmi im.*

shalt thou not be rich? *zengin olma-yajaqmisin.*

shall not the house be full? *ev dolu olmayajaqmi.*

we shall not be so learned, *olqadar 'alim olmayajaghiz.*

shall you not be content? *rāzi olma-yajaqmisiniz.*

shall not their friends come? *dostlari gelmeyejeklermi.*

shall I not be contented? *razi olmazmi-im.*

wilt thou not be angry? *darghin olmaz-misin.*

will not the tent be wide? *chadir genish olmazmi.*

should we be strong? *quvvetti olurmiiz.*

would you have been quick? *chabik olurmi idiniz.*

would they not have been too heavy? *pek aghir olmazlarmi-idi.*

CHAPTER XLIX.

ELEMENTARY PHRASES AND EASY DIALOGUES.

§ 1. Salutation سلام *selām*.

Good morning Sir, صباحك خير اونه افندم *sabāḥiniz khayr ola efendim*.
 morning your good may it be Sir.

صبح شريفلك خير اوله افندم *sabah sherifleriniz khayr ola efendim*.
 morning noble your good may it be Sir.

صبح دولتك خير اوله - اولسون افندم *sabah devletiniz khayr ola - olsun efendim*.
 morning honour your good may, let, it be Sir.

How are you to-day? بيو كون مزاجك نصلدر *bu gyun mizājiniz nasıldır*.

this day your health how is (it).

How do you do? مزاج شريفك نصلدر *mizāji sherifiniz nasl dir*.

the health noble your how is.

How are you? (in a friendly way) نصل سى *nasl sin*.

how art (thou)?

I hope you are well, مزاجك ايدير *an shā allāh mizājiniz iyidir*.
 if wills (it) God health your good is.

I am quite well, thank you, ايدرم تشكر ايدرم الحمد لله وصحت وعافيتك يم the praise to God *allah*

sikhat-u 'asfiyetde 'im teshekkyur idirim.

health and health in I am thanking I make.

حمد اولسون پك ايدرم *hamd olsun pek ziyim.*

praise let it be very well I am.

I am glad to hear it, ايدرم حظ ايتدم اندن پك هازز *etdim.*
(I am very glad of it) it from very pleasure I have made.

Goodbye, الله اصارلدي *allaha ismarladik.*
God to we commit you.

Thank you! الله امانت اوله! *allaha-emanet-ola.* (It means literally, may you, be kept in trust by God's providence).
God to trust may it be.

Go in peace, سعادت ايله *sa'adet ile.*

happiness with.

Go with felicity, دولت ايله *derlet ile.*

prosperity with.

Go with happiness, سلامت وسعادت ايله *selamet ve sa'adet ile.*

safety and prosperity with.

سلامتله *selametla.*

safety in or with.

I am happy to see you! خوش كلك! *khosh geldin.*

agreeable you have come.

- We have well met! خوش بولدق *khosh bulduq.*
agreeable we found.
- Are you quite well? ایو خوشمیسین *iyi khoshmisiin.*
good well are you.
- How is your friend? دوستکڑ نصل در *dostunuz nasl dir.*
friend your how is.
- He is ill, در خسته *khasta dir.*
ill is.
- How is your father? پدرکڑ نصل در *pederiniz nasl dir.*
father your how is.
- He is not well, او دکل در *iyi diyil dir.*
well not is.
- How is your mother? والدکڑ نصل در *valideniz nasl dir.*
mother your how is.
- May God preserve her, الله صافدسون *allah saqlasun.*
God preserve her.

§ 2. Age یاش *yash*, and Hour ساعت *sāat*.

How old are you? قان یاشدندک *qan yashdendek*

I am twenty years old, يم ياشنده يم *yirmi yashinda im.*
 twenty age in I am.

You are still young, سزدها کنجسکر *siz daha genjsiniz.*

you yet young are you.

How old is your father? پدرک فاج ياشنده *pederiniz qach yashinda dir.*
 father your how much age in is.

He is very old, چوق ياشلو *choq yeshli dir.*
 very much aged is.

What o'clock is it? فاج در ساعت *qach dir.*
 hour how much in is.

What is the exact time? کچک ساعت فاج در *qerchek s̄at qachda dir.*
 true, real hour how much in is.

It is one o'clock, در ساعت *s̄at bir dir.*
 hour one in is.

It is past one o'clock, در زیاده ساعت *s̄at birden ziyade dir.*
 hour one from more is.

It is half past one, در بیچوق هر ساعت *s̄at bir buchuq dir.*
 hour one half is.

It is a quarter to three, وار چیرک اچه ساعت *s̄at ucha cheyrek var.*
 hour three to quarter there is.

- It is a quarter past four, حارسك كچدى ساعت سۋات دۇردۇن چەرەك گەچدى.
hour the four quarter past.
- It is ten minutes past five, كەچىر كەچىر سۋات بەشى ۈن داقيقا گەچىيور.
hour 5 10 minutes past.
- It is not yet noon, ۈنلە داھا ۈنلە *uyle daha olmadi*.
noon yet has not become.
- It is midday, ۈنلە ۈنلە *uyle dir*.
midday is.
- It is nearly three o'clock, ۈنلە نەلاشيور *uche yaqlashiyor*.
three to approaches.
- It is midnight, كەچىر نارسىبدىر *geyja yarisidir*.
night half its is.
- The clock is going to strike, حالار سۋات سىمدى *shimdi, shindi, chalar*.
hour now will strike.
- The clock is striking, حالىيور سۋات سۋات *ishite savat chaliyor*.
behold hour striking.
- It is very late, كەچىر كەچىر پەك *pek geç, geç dir*.
very late is.
- It is not late. كەچىر دىكا *nei noch dısil*

Good night, کیناچک خیر اوله *geyjeniz khayr ola.*
 night your good may it be.

§ 3. The weather.

We shall have a fine day کونمز گوزل اوله جف *gyunumuz gyuzel olajaq.*
 day our fine will be.

Fine weather, گوزل هوا *gyuzel hava.*
 fine weather.

Bad weather, فنا هوا *fena hava.*
 bad weather.

Rough weather, سرت هوا *sert hava.*
 strong, severe weather.

Hazy weather, پوشلو هوا *pustlu hava.*
 thick weather.

Foggy weather, دومانلو هوا *dumanli hava.*
 foggy weather.

An overcast sky, بلوتلو گوك *bulutlu gyuk.*
 overcast sky.

It is cloudy, در بلوتلو *bulutlu dir.*
 cloudy is.

The weather is mild, هوا ملایم *hawa mulayim*.
weather mild.

It is very warm, هوا پاك سيب چالدار *hawa pek siyaqdir*.
weather very warm is.

There will be a storm, فطونه اوناق *firtina olaq*.
storm will be.

It is raining weather, هوا در بغورلو بر هوا *yaghmurli bir hawa dir*.
rainy a weather it is.

It rains, بغور ياغور *yaghmur yaghiyor*.
rain it is raining.

It thunders, كوك كيرليور *gyuk gyurliyor*.
sky is thundering.

It lightens, شمشك چاغور *shimshak chaqiyor*.
the lightning is flashing.

The wind has changed, وزگار دكشدى *ruzg'ar deyishdi*.
the wind is changed.

The weather is clearing, هوا اچيلمغه باشلادی *hawa achilmag'ha bashladi*.
weather to clear has begun.

The wind is very high, دزگار پک یوکسکەلدى *ruegar pek yuksekladi.*
the wind much has risen.

It blows from the N. E., پوزراڭ اسپور *poyraz esiyor.*
N. E. is blowing.

It is very dusty, تۆز پک جوقدر *toz pek choqdur.*
dust very much is.

It is cold, هوا صوغقدى *hawa soghuqdur.*
weather cold is.

It snows, قار ياغيور *qar yaqhiyor.*
snow is raining.

It freezes, دوكيور *doniyor.*
it is freezing.

The water is frozen, سو شوكلى *su dondu.*
water is frozen.

It hails, طولو ياغيور *dolu yaqhiyor.*
hail is raining.

It thaws, پوزلاڭ ارىر *buzlar eriyor.*
ice is melting.

It is very muddy, چوقدر پک جامور *chamur pek choqdur.*
the mud very much is.

It is dark, *qaranlıqdır.*
darkness is.

It is difficult walking, *سوقاقد یورumesi گوجدر* *soqaqda yurumesi gıyuchdur.*
street in one's walking difficult is.

The dew falls, *چیک چو یاغیر* *chig, chi yaghıyır.*
the dew is raining.

It is moonlight, *ایک ایدینلغیدر* *ayın aydınlıghıdır.*
of the moon light its is.

§ 4. Questions سؤال su'âl.

Can I enquire? *سورا بلورمیسیم* *sora bilirmi-im.*
ask do I know.

Will you permit me? *بکا خست وترمیسکر* *bana rukhsat verimisiniz.*
me to permission will you give.

With your permission, *ایله خستکر* *rukhsatiniz ile.*
permission your with.

Have the goodness, *ایله کریم* *kerem eyle.*
goodness do.

- I have a request to make to you, وار سزہ تر رجام *siza bir rıjām* *var.*
 to you a my request there is.
- I have a favour to beg of you, وار سزہ تر عنایتیم *siza bir ınayetīm* *var.*
 to you a my assistance or favour there is.
- Will you do it for my sake? ایدر میسرکتر خاطر *khātīrīm ichin idermisiniz.*
 my sake for will you do.
- You will have rendered ایتمش اولورسکتر *bana bir büyük hizmet itmiş olursiniz.*
 me a great service, to me a great service have done you will be.
- May God reward you, وترسون الله مکاتبتکمی *allah mukayafatini versin.*
 God thy reward may give.
- I am giving you much trouble, وترسون سزہ چوق *siza choq zahmet veriyorum.*
 to you much trouble giving I am.
- You take too much trouble, ایدر میسرکتر حق *choq zahmet idiyorsiniz.*
 too much trouble you are doing.
- I am much indebted to you, وار سزہ پک بورجلورس *siza pek borjlu-im.*
 to you much indebted I am.
- You have done me a great service, وار سزہ بونا بیر بویوک خدمت بیدکتر *bana bir büyük hizmet yaptınız.*
 to me a great service did you.
- I thank you, ایدر تَشکُر *teshekkyyur iderim.*
 thank I do.

§ 5. News *havadis*.

What is the news? *ne havadis var.*
what news there is.

* Is there news to-day? *bu gun khabar varmi.*
this day news is there.

I have not heard any, *hic bir sey ishitmedim.*
any one thing I have not heard.

Do they still speak of war? *hala جنگ صحبتی varmı.*
still war talk is there.

Have you heard of war? *yeni bir sey varmı, yeniden ne var.*
anything fresh? new a thing is there, from new what is there.

What do they say in the town? *şehre ne suveylıyorlar.*
in town in what are they saying.

There is good news, *pek güzel khabar var.*
very good news there is.

The news needs confirmation, *bu khabari tasdiq etmek lazim.*
this the news to confirm is

- Have you heard from your brother? خبر الدکومی برادر کن
from your brother news have you received. *aldinizmi.*
- I have not heard for two months, ایکی ایدنبو خبرنی آلمم *almadim.*
from two months since his news I have not received.
- It is three weeks since he wrote, اوج هفته در یازمدی *yazmadi.*
three weeks is has not written.
- I expect a letter from him every hour, ساعتان ساعته بر مکتوبه منتظم *munlazirim.*
from hour to hour a his letter am looking for.
- Have you read the papers? غزتلری اوڭدکومی *oqudunuzmi.*
the newspapers have you read.
- What do they say? نه سويليڭورلر *suveyliyorlar.*
what do they say.
- Where are you going? نرهبه کيديررسکتر *gidiyorsiniz.*
to where are you going.
- Do you wish to come with me? نرهبه تشریف ايديررسکتر *idiyorsiniz.*
to where conferring honor are you making.
- I will gladly, استرم *isterim.* پک ايو *pek iyi.*
I wish. very good.

Whither will you go, نرويه استرسنر كيتسكه nereye istersiniz gitmeye.
to where do you wish to go.

Is Mr.... at home? فلان افندى اوندىمى flân efendi etindemi.
so and so Mr. in his house.

He is not at home, اوده دكل evde
in the house (he) is not. *diyil.*

Can you tell me where he is? سويلييه بيلورميسنر نره اولدوغنى nere de oldughunu bize
where his being to us
suweyleye bilarmisiniz.

saying do you know (can you say).

I think he is gone to see his sister, ايدرم ايفاس كيتدى همشيرهسنى hemshiresini
his sister
gyurmege gitti qiyas ilderim.

to see gone supposition I make.

Come near, I have something to say to you, وار شى سويلييه جكم يانمه كل سزه بعضى
yanima gel size bazı suweyleyejim shey var.
to my side come some I will have to say a thing there is.

Are you speaking to me? *banami suweyliyorsiniz.*

to me are you speaking.

Do you understand what I say? *dediyimi annayormisiniz.*

my saying do you understand.

Why do you not answer me? *bana nichin jawab vermiyorsiniz.*
to me why answer do you not give.

Do you not speak Turkish? *turkija suweylemezminisiz.*
the Turkish language do you not speak.

A little sir, *pek az efendim, bir az tekellum iderim.*
very little sir, a little speech I do.

I understand a little, but I cannot speak, *bir az anlayorum,*
a little I understand

annayorum lakin suweylejemeyorum.

but cannot speak.

§ 6. Visit, زیارت ziyāret.

There is a knock at the door, قاپو چالینیور *qapi chaliniyor*.

Go and see who it is, کیت باق کیمدر *git baq kimdir*.

Go and open the door, { کیت قیوی آچ } *git qapiyi ach*.
{ هاید قیوی آچک } *haydi qapiyi achik*

It is Mr. so and so, فلان افندی *flan efendidir*.

I am very glad to see you, شریفکزدن چوق خوشلندم
teshrifnizden choq khoshlandim.

I have not seen you for a long time, موقدن برو سزی کورمدم
choqdan beri sizi gyurmedim.

Pray be seated,

Take a seat,

Do, pray sit down,

{ رجا ایدرم اوتورک } *rijā ederim oturun*.

{ عنایت ایدک اوتورک } *ināyet edin oturun*

Give a chair to Mr., صاندالیه بر صاندالیه کتورک *efendiya bi sandaliyye gyeturun*.

It is a real pleasure to see you, مزی کوردیکمدن پک خوشلندم
sizi gyurdiyimden pek khoshlandim.

I hope you are well, ان شا الله مزاجکز ایودر
in shā allā mizājınız iyidir.

Excellent; the pleasure I have in seeing you does me good
بلا اعک افندم سزی کورمک بندکزه موجب
pek aslū efendim sizi gyurmek bendenize mujibi mahzuziyyetdir.

Contentment is a great physician, خوشنودیت طبیب عظیمدر
khoshnudiyet tabibi azimdir.

Will you stay and dine with us, بزم ایله طعام ایدرمیسکز
بیزم ایله طعامی برابر ایدلم
bizimle ta'am idermisiniz, ta'ami beraber idelim.

. بزم ایله طعامه قالرمیسکز
bizimle ta'ama qalirmisiniz.

I am busy, I cannot stay, I must go, ایشم وار کیده جکم کیدهیم *ishim var gideyeyim, gideyim.*

You are in great haste, پکءاجله ایدورسکر *pek'ajele idiyorsunuz.*

Surely you can stay { بر از دها اوتورک *bir az daha oturun.*
a little longer, { بر از دها اکلنک *bir az daha eylenin.*

I will stay longer another time, باشقه وقت حوق اوتوررم *bashqa vaqit choq otururum.*

I hope to see you again, ان شا الله سری یفینده کوررم *in shā allāh sizi yaqinda gyururum.*

§ 7. Breakfast, قهوه‌التی *qahwalti.*

Have you breakfasted? قهوه‌التی ایندکزمی *qahve alti, qahwalti etdinizmi.*

Not yet, خیر دها ایتدم *khayr daha etmedim*

You will breakfast with us, بزمله قهوه‌التی ایده جکسکر *bi-zimle qahve alti, qahwalti edejeksiniz.*

Breakfast is ready, حاضر قهوه‌التی *qahve alti, qahwalti hāzir.*

What will you take? نه بمک اسنرسکر *ne yemek istersiniz.*

Do you not take something with the coffee? قهوه ايله بشقه *qahve ile bashqa bir shey yeyejekmisiniz.*

I will take a little meat, بر پارچه ات ییه جکم *bir parcha et yeyejeyim*

May I offer you a slice of veal? سزه بیر پارچه دانا اتمی *size bir parcha dana eti vereyimmi.*

You have eaten nothing, بر شی ییمدیکر *bir shey yemediniz.*

Take a little more, بر پارچه دخی بیک *bir parcha daha yeyin.*

Thank you, I have had plenty, ای والله بنده کزه بو قدر *ey vallāh bendenize bu qadar elverir.*

Will you take a roll? فرانجیله استر میسکر *franjila istermisiniz.*

Is the coffee strong enough? قهوه قوتلی می *qahve quvvelli mi.*

It is excellent, *پك اعلا pek aṣlā.*

Is it sweet enough? *شكرى يتشورمى shekeri yetishirmi.*

Make yourself at home, *ندى خانه كرده اولديغىز كىبى توتك kendi khānenizde oldughunuz gibi tutun.*

§ 8. Before Dinner, *اول طعامدن ta'amdan evvel.*

What time do we dine to-day? *كون ساعت قاچه طعام bu gyun saat qachda ta'am edejeyi.*

We are to dine at four o'clock, *ساعت درتده طعام ايده جدىز saat deurtde, ta'am edejeyiz.*

Shall we have any body to dine to-day? *و كون كىمىمىز bn gyun kimsemiz varmi ta'amdi.*

Yes. I expect some one, *اوت بىرنى بىكليورم evet birin bekleyorum.*

What did you order for dinner? *يىمك نه اصرلدكز yeme ne ismarladiniz.*

Have you ordered the dinner? *تا'ان ضعامى اصرلدكزى ta'an ismarladinizmi.*

What have we for dinner? *يىمكه نىمى وار yemekde nemiz va.*
Did you send for any fish? *لق صاتون المغه آدم كوندركزى balıq satın almagha adam ggyunderdinizmi.*

No fish came to-day, *بو كون هيج بلىق دلمدى bu gyu hiç balıq gelmedi.*

§ 9. Dinner, *اخشام يىمكى akhsham, aqsham, yemeyi.*

The dinner is ready, *سفرة حاضردير sofra hazırdir.*

Come to dinner, *يىمكه بىوروك buyurun yemeye.*

Will you take some soup? *بىر از چوربه استرمىسكرز bir a chorba istermisiniz.*

No thank you, I will trouble you for some beef, *بىر افندىم بىر khayr efendim bir siyhir eti ināyet edin.*

What part do you prefer? طرفنى سورسكىز *hanghi ta-
rafini seversiniz.*

Will you have it well done, or under-done? پك پشمشنى *pek pishmishini*
mi istersiniz az pishmishini mi.

Well done, if you please, پشمش طرفندن عنايت ايدك *pish-
mish tarfindan inayet idin.*

Have I given you what you like? سزك مزاجكزه كوره ویردمى *sizin mizajiniza gyure verdimmi.*

Is this such as you like? بو پارچه مزاجكزه مى در *bu
parcha mizajinizja mi dir.*

It is excellent, پك اعلا در *pek ala dir.*

I will have some of this leg (of mutton), شو بوئندن بر از برم *shu butdan bir az yerim.*

Shall I send you some of this pudding? شمدى سزه شو بوئندن *shimdi, shindi, size beurek-
den bir az gyundereyimmi.*

Thank you very much, پك تشكر ايدرم *pek teshekkyyur ederim.*

§ 10. At table, سفرده ايكن *sofrada iken.*

What shall I help you to? نه ویريم سزه *ne vereyim size.*

What will you have? نه استرسكىز *ne istersiniz.*

Will you take a little of this roast beef? قزارتمه يى سورميسكىز *qizartmayi severmisiniz.*

I am not very fond of fat, پك ياغلودن حظ ايتمم خوشلنم *pek yaghlidan hazz etmem, khoslanmam.*

Give me some of the lean, if you please, قب ائندن ويرك *qaba etden verin rijā ederim.*

Did you like the roast beef? كبابى بكنديكزه مى *kebābi be-
yendinizmi.*

It is excellent, پك اعلا *pek ala.*

It is delicious, پك لذيز *pek leziz.*

I am very glad you like it, مزاجكزجه اولديغندن حظ ايتدم *mizajinizja oldughundan hazz etdim.*

Here are broccoli { اشته قوره لکنه *ishte gara lahana.*
and spinach, { اشته اسپناک *ishte ispanak.*

Take some of this grilled fowl, it is very good, بو طاق *bu tawuq qawur-*
masindan yeyiniz, pek iyi dir.

Will you have peas or cauliflower? نكود می استرسكز قزنابت می *nohud mu istersiniz qarnabit mi.*

The pigeons are not well done, كوكورجينلر بر ابو پشممش *gyugerjinler bir iyi pishmemish.*

Do you eat salad? یرمیسكز صلاته *salata yermisiniz.*

Will you have fresh or stale bread? تازه اکمک می استرسكز *taze ekmek mi istersiniz bayat mi.*

You don't eat anything, Sir, هیچ بر شی یرمیورسكز افندم *hich bir shey yemeyorsunuz, efendim.*

I have had خلیلیجه یدم *khaylija yedim.*

enough, چوق یدم *choq yedin.*
ال ویر ارتق *el verir artiq.*

Bring in the fruit, یمش کتورك *yemish getirin.*

Here is very good fruit, پک کوزلی - پک اعلاسی *ishte yemishin pek gyuzeli-pek a'lası.*

I prefer peaches and plums to any other, هپسندن زیاده *hepsinden ziyade sheftali*
ile erik severim.

A ripe apricot is an excellent fruit also, قیسینک پک اولمشى *qaysinin pek olmushu alu yemish-dir.*

Many people prefer figs, but I find them tasteless, چوق ادم *choq adam*
انکچیر ترجیح ایدر بکا کوره طاتسز کلور *injin terjih eder bana gyure tatsiz*
gelir.

No doubt you like grapes, please take this bunch, *shubhesiz*
 اوزومی سورسکز الکزندق شو صالقمی
uzumu seversiniz alinizdiq shu salqimi.

I will take a little cheese, *bir az peynir-*
 بر از پیزدن الورم
den alirim.

Will you take a glass of wine? *bir qadeh sharāb, sharap, ichejekmisiniz.*
 ایچه جکمیسکز
bir qadeh sharāb, sharap, ichejekmisiniz.

I am much obliged, I do not drink (wine), *pek memnunum lakin ichmem.*
 پک ممنونم لکن
pek memnunum lakin ichmem.

§ 11. Tea, *chay ichmek uzre, uzere.*
 چای ایچمک اوزره

Have you carried in the tea things? *chay lewazimatini geterdinmi.*
 چای لوازماتی کتوردیمی
chay lewazimatini geterdinmi.

Every thing is on the table, *sofra uzerindedir.*
 هپسی سفره اوزرنددر
sofra uzerindedir.

Is the water boiling? *su qaynayormu.*
 سو قینایورمی
su qaynayormu.

Tea is quite ready, *chay hazır.*
 چای حاضر
chay hazır.

They are waiting for you, *sizi bekliyorler.*
 سزی بکلیورلر
sizi bekliyorler.

I am coming, *geliyorum.*
 کلیورم
geliyorum.

I follow you, *arqanızdan geliyorum.*
 ارقه کزدن کلیورم
arqanızdan geliyorum.

We have not cups enough, *filjani idure etmeyor.*
 چای فلاجانی اداره ایتیمیور
filjani idure etmeyor.

We want two more cups, *bize iki filjan daha getir.*
 بزه ایکی فلاجان دها کتور
bize iki filjan daha getir.

Bring another spoon and a saucer, *bir qashiq ile bir zarf daha getir.*
 بر قاشق ایله بر ظرف
bir qashiq ile bir zarf daha getir.

You have not brought the sugar-tongs, *sheker mashasini getirmediniz.*
 شکر ماشه سنی کتورمدکز
sheker mashasini getirmediniz.

Put water in the tea-pot *chay ibri-*
 چای ابریغنه سو قویکز
ghina su qoyunuz.

Do you take sugar? *sheker istermisiniz.*
 شکر استرمیسکز
sheker istermisiniz.

Do you take cream? *qaymaq istermisiniz.*
 قایمق استرمیسکز
qaymaq istermisiniz.

Do you take milk? سوت سوداسترمیسکر *sut, sud istermisiniz.*

I will thank you for a little more milk, بکا بر از دها سوت
 . بانا بیر از دها سوت، *bana bir az daha sut, sud,*
ināyet etseniz.

The tea is very strong, چای پک قوتلو *chay pek quvvetli.*

I can give you more, ویره دها سزه *size daha vere bilirim.*

What will you take? دها نه استرسکر *daha ne istersiniz.*

Here are cakes of different sorts, اقشته قورابیچنک بر فاح
 نوعی *ishte qurabiyenin bir qach nevi.*

Take some of this also, بوندنده بیورک *bundanda buyurun.*

Take some of this cake, it is very good, بو بورکدن بر از
 بو بئورکدن آلک *bu beurekden bir az alin pek iyi dir.*

Have you sugar enough in your tea? چایکک شکر یینشورمی
chayinizin shekeri yetishirmi.

It is excellent پک اعلک *pek acla dir.*

Will you take another cup? دها استرمیسکر *bir filjan daha istermisiniz.*

No thank you, افو ایدرسکر استنم *afv edersiniz istemem.*

Take away, فالدر ارتف شونی *qaldir artiq shunu.*

§ 12. Correspondence, مکتبه *mukhyatebe.*

I must write by to-day's mail, بو کونکی پوسته ابله مکتوب
 کوندرمکلمک ایدر *bu gyunku posta ile mektub gyundermekliyim ijab eder.*

Have you any writing paper? مکتوبلک کاغذک وارمی
mek-tubluk kyaghidiniz varmi.

Will you give me a sheet of paper? بنده کزه بر بیپراق کاغذ
 بندنیزه *bendenize bir yapray kyaghid ināyet ediniz.*

Give me some ink and a pen, بر از مرکبله بر فلم عنایت
 بیر *bir az murekkeble bir qalem ināyet buyurun.*

There are no pens, قلم یوقدر *qalem yoqdur.* *

There are some in the pen case, وار در دویڭك ایچینده *di-vidin ichinde var dir.*

Go to my study, you will find all you want, یازو اوطهده *yazi odama girin*
کیرک اسندکلیکیزی بولورسکز *istediklerinizi bulursunuz.*

Lend me your knife, بیلورمیسکز بر از ویره *qalem-trashinizi bir az vere bilirmisiniz.*

What for? { نیچون *ne ichin, nichin.*
یاپیغه *ne yapmaga.*

I want it to cut a pen, قلمی یونتئمق ایچون *qalemi yont-maq ichin.*

I have a knife but it does not cut well, اما *amma* قلمتراشم وار *qalemtrāshim var* کسمز *kesmez.*

It should be sharpened, بیلنمسی لازم کلدی *bilenmesi lazim geldi.*

Shall I mend your pen for you? استرمیسکز قلمکیزی یونتئمیم *qaleminizi yontayim istermisiniz.*

Do you like it hard or soft? استرمیسکز *gevshekmi sertmi istermisiniz.*

I do not like it too hard, پک سرت استئم *pek sert istemem.*

Here it is, try it, باقکز اشته الک *ishte alin baginiz.*

It is too fine, پک انچه در *pek inje dir.*

Try it again, بر دها باقکز *bir daha baginiz.*

It is very good, پک اعلا در *pek ayla dir.*

I am very much obliged to you, پک ممنون اولدم *pek memnun oldum.*

You will find it easier to write in your style with a reed cut in the Turkish way, سزک عادتکزه کوره *sizin 'adetinize geure qamish qalem ile yaz-maqlıqda daha suhulet var dir.*

Yes, had it been to write Turkish with, a Turkish pen

* would have been best, but as it is for English, is a quill better, اوت تركجه يازمق اوليدى
ترك قلمى اولادر اما انگلجه اولدغى ايچون
turk qalemi evladir amma inglizje oldughu ichun
tuy qalemi daha iyidir.

For my part I generally use quills to write both languages
بن ايسه ايکيسينده توي قلميله بازارم
ise ikisindedede tuy qalemi ile yazarim.

If you wish your letter to go to-day, you have no time
to lose, اكر مکتوبکزی بو کونکی پوسته ايله
کوندرمک استرسکز عجله ایتمک لازمدر
mektubinizi bu gyunku posta ile gyundermek
isterseniz ajele etmek lüzimdir.

It is already very late, گه بيله فالدی
gech bile qaldi.

I shall not be long, پک اوزاتم
pek uzatmam.

While I am finishing this, be so kind as to fold the others,
کرم ايله بن شو مکتوبی بتورنجهیه قدر سز
kerem cyle ben shu mektubu
bitirinje qadar siz obirlerini baghlayin.

Have you signed it? امضا ایتدکرمی
imzâ etdinizmi.

I think I have, but I do not know if I put the date,
طن ایدرم امضاسی قویدم اما تاریخنی قویدممی
zann ederim imzâsini qoydum
amma târihini qoydummi qoymadimmi bilmem.

What day of the month is it? ایک فاجیدر
bu gyun
ayin qachidir.

To-day is the 7th, ایک یدیسیدر
bu gyun ayin yedisidir.

Where is my man? خدمتکارم نره
hizmetkyârim nerede.

Here he comes, اشته کلیر
ishte geliyor.

Take these letters to the post at once, بو مکتوبلری
tez bu mektublari postaya getur.

§ 13. The Hour, ساعت *sā'at*.

Do you know what o'clock it is? ساعت چاچه در بیلیرمیسکز *sā'at qachda dir bilirmisiniz*.

I don't know exactly, حقیقتنی بیللم *haqiqatini bilmem*

Look at your watch, ساعتکزه باقکز *sā'atiniza baqiniz*.

I forgot to wind it, اونتمه قورمغه *qurmagha unutdum*.

It does not go, ایشلمیور *ishlemeyor*.

What o'clock is it by yours? ساعت کلمشدر سزکی *sā'at qacha gelmişdir sizinki nasildir*.

Does yours go well? ایو ایشلیورمی *sizinki ūyi ishleyormi*.

Mine does not go well, ایو ایشلمیور *benimki ūyi ishlemeyor*.

It is too fast, ایلرو کیدیور *ileri gidiyor*.

It is too slow, کیرو قالیور *geri qalıyor*.

It loses a quarter of an hour every day, کونده بر جیرک *gyunde bir char-yek (cheyrek) geri qalıyor*.

The main-spring is broken, زمبرکی قزلدی *zemberegi qirildi*.

I like the figures on the face of the watch to be in Turkish, رقملرینی ترکجه استرم *raqamlarini turkije isterim*.

I am going to send it to the watchmaker, ساعتچییه *sā'atjiya geunderejeyim*.

You will do well, ایو ایدرسکز *ūyi edersiniz*.

§ 14. Morning, صبح *sabah vwaqti, waqti*.

You are up already! وای قالقدنزمی *vway, wāy qalqđinizmi*.

I generally rise early, اکثری ارکن قالقرم *ekseri erken qalqarim*.

How have you slept? بو کیجه نصل اویدکز *bu geyje nasl uyudunuz*.

I slept without waking, اوياقماسزین اویدوم *hich uyumaqsizin uyudum.*

I went to bed } کیردم *pek gech yatagha girdim.*
very late, } کیک یاتدم *pek gech yatdim.*

I could not sleep, خیر اویوبه مدم *khayr uyuyamadim.*

I never closed my eyes all night, کوزیمی قیامدم
butun geyje gyuzumu qapamadim.

§ 15. A Walk, سیر *seyr.*

See what fine weather it is! اشته بر کوزک هوا *ishte bir gyuzel hawa.*

Very fine, پک اعلا *pek ala.*

Shall we go for a walk? شویله بر دولاشمغه استعداد کز وارمی
shuñle bir dolashmagha istidadiniz varmi.

Willingly, باش اوستنده *bash ustune.*

Which way shall you go? نه طرفه کیده جکسکز
gidejeksiniz.

Let us go out of the town, دبشاری چقلم *shehirden dishari chiqalim.*

Let us go and enjoy the country air, عکرانک ذوقی کورلم
sahranin zevqini geurelim.

I am afraid the roads may be very dusty, نورقارمکه یوللر پک
qorqarimki yollar pek tozlu olmasun

The rain has laid the dust, یغمر تیزی باصدردی
yaghmur tozu basdirdi.

If we enter this wood we shall be sheltered from the sun
شوقرویه کیررسک کونشدن محافظه اولنورز
shu quruya girersek gyuneshten muhafaza olunuruz

Will you cross this field? it is the nearest way home, و
ارلانک اورتاسندن کچمک استرمیسکز اوک پک
bu tarlanin ortasından gechmei
istermisiniz evin pek gisa yoludur.

You walk too fast, *پك سرعتلى يۈرۈپرسىز* *pek sur'atli yuruyorsiniz.*

I cannot keep up with you, *سۈزگە بىلەن بىرلىك كېتەلمەيمەن* *sizin ile beraber gidemeyorum.*

Do not go so fast, it is not late, *دەھە كىچىك دىگەنچە ئەمەس* *daha ge'j diyil 'ajele etme.*

We shall return in time, *ئەرگەن كەلگەن ۋاقىتتا* *erken 'avdet etmish oluruz.*

Are you not tired? *يۈرگەنچە كەلمەيسىز* *yorghun diyilmisiniz.*

No, the walk has done me good, *خەير. كۆرۈمگە ياردەم بەردى* *khayr, gezmek bana yaradi.*

§ 16. Evening, *اخشام ۋاقتى* *aqsham vvaqti, waqti.*

It begins to get late, *ئورتالىق قارارمىغا باشلايدۇ* *ortalig qararmagha bashladi.*

Has Mr. so and so not come home yet? *فەلەن كىمەنە دەھە كەلمەيدۇ* *filān kimesne daha 'avdet etmedimi.*

I think he will not be late, *زەننەن كىچىك قالماز* *zann ederim ge'j qalmaz.*

I hear a knock, *قاپىدا چالغۇچى بار* *qapi chalinyor ishi-diyorum.*

Probably it is he, *غالبەن ئۇ* *ghaliba o dur.*

Just so, it is he, *ئۇ ئۇ كىشى* *ta kendisi.*

Good evening, *اخشام شەرىفىلەر خەير بولسۇن* *aqsham sherifler khayr olsun.*

I hope I have not kept you waiting, *ئەنشا ئەللاھ سىزنى بەكلىتمەيدۇ* *in shā allāh sizi bekletmedim.*

Not at all, it is only ten o'clock, *خەير دەھە سائەت ئوندا* *khayr daha 'sū'at onda.*

I have arrived just in time, *تامام ۋاقىتتا كەلدىم* *tamam vvaqtinde, waqtinde geldim.*

It is a beautiful evening, *كەچىگە پەس* *geyje pek gyuzel.*
Are you tired? *يۈرگەنمەيسىز* *yorghunmisiniz.*

Not at all, خیر *khayr*.

Won't you rest a little? از استراحت ایتنزمیسکنز *bir az istirahat etmezmisiniz*.

No thank you, I shall go to bed, اللہ امانت اولک کیدوب *allaha emānet olun gidip yatajaghim*.

It is not more than ten yet, زیادہ دکل *sā'at ondan ziyade diyil*.

I wish you good night, خیر اولہ *geyjeniz khayr ola*

§ 17. Bed time, یاتماق وقتی *yatmaq vwaqti waqti*.

I wish to go to bed directly; make my bed, ایتاغمی چاپک *yataghimi chapuk, chapik yaq yatajaghim*.

I am going at once, کیدیورم چاپک *chapuk, chapik gidiyorum*

Light the fire in my room, for it is very cold, وطعمک

اتشنى چاپک یاق هوا پک صوغون *odami ateshni chapuk chapik yaq hava pek soghug*

Everything is ready, you can go when you like, مان

جقمق استرسکز هپپسی حاضر *ne zaman chiqmaq istersiniz hepsi hazır*.

Shall I help you to undress? بنی صویمغه یاردم ایدیممی *sizi soymagha yardım edeyimmi*.

Has anybody called? کیمسه کلوب بنی ارادیمی *kimse geli beni aradimi*.

A gentleman came whom I did not know, he did not leave

لمدیکم بر ادم کلدی ادینی صوردم *bilmedigim bir adam geldi adini*

سویلمدی *sordum suweylemedi*.

He said that he would call again to-morrow, ایلرمدی دیدی *me,*

یارین gelirim dedi.

Are there any letters for me? بر مکتوب المدمکی *hich bir mektub almadinmi*.

Bring them that I may read them before I go to bed,
 هاید کیت کتور یاتمازدن اول او قوییم *haydi*
git getir yatmazdan evvel oquyayim.

What time would you like to be called? سزی قاجده او یاندیریم *sizi qachta uyandırayim.*

Seven o'clock at latest, هیج اولمزسه ساعت یدید *hich ol-*
mazsa sâ'at yedide.

You may depend upon my punctuality, بنم دوامی بیلورسکز *benim devāmimi bilirsiniz ben*
ihmāl etmem.

If you wish to rise, seven o'clock has just struck, اگر قالمستی *eyer qalqmasini.*
isterseniz su'at yediye geldi.

Open the curtain and blinds that I may see clearly, پرده ل *perdeler*
 ایله کپنکلی آجکه ایدینلغی کوریم *ile kepenkleri ach ki aydinlighi gyureyim.*

Do you wish me to light the fire before you get up? *qalq-*
 قالمازدن اول آتشکری یاقیم استرمیسکز *mazdan evvel ateshinizi yaqayim istermisiniz.*

Give me a piece of soap and a towel, بر از صابون برده *bir az sabun birde havlu,*
 حولو حولی ویر *havli ver.*

The soap is on the table by your side, and the towel is
 صابون سزک یانکرده *صابون سغرنک اوستنده وحولو حولی صندالیئنه*
 اولان سغرنک اوستنده *sābun sizin yanınızda olan sofranın us-*
 اوزرنده در *tunde ve havlu, havli, sandaliyyenin üzerinde dir.*

It linen is very badly washed, اشته بو چاماشور فنا بیقانمش *ishite bu chamashir fena yiqanmish.*

I hay the hairdresser to come and cut my hair, بربره سوبله *berbere suweyle gelsin*
 It *sachlarimi kessin.*
 Ar

These stockings are not fit to wear, there are holes in them,

بو چورابلك كيلجك حالى اولمديغندن بشقه
bu chorāblarin giyilejek hali
olmadighindan bashqa delikleri bile var.

Here is another pair quite new, اشتد يکى چوراب *ishte yeni chorab.*

I can dress myself without you, سنكسز كينه بيلورم *seninsiz giyine bilirim.*

Go and tell them to saddle my horse, as I wish to have
 a ride, هايدى هابدى كيت سوبله اتمى
hayde haydi git suweyle atimi eyerlesinler zira gezmeye
gidejeyim.

§ 18. Spring, الك بهار *ilk bahār.*

I think at last the bad time is over and that we are
 going to enjoy the sweets of spring, ظن
 ايدرمكه هوالرك فناغى كچدى شمدنصكره
zann ederimki hawalarin
fenalighi gechdi shindensora ilk bahārin zev-
qini sureriz.

The green leaves are coming out, and soon we shall see
 the trees covered with flowers, تازه يپراقى
 چمن كورمكه باشلادى واز وفتدنصكره اغاجلركده
taza yapraq chemen gyu-
runmeye bashladi ve az waqitdansora aghaj-
larinda chicheklendigini gyururuz.

Nothing is more enjoyable than to hear the birds celebrate
 by their songs the return of fine weather,
 ايام بهارده قوشلرك اوازىنى اشنمكدن زباده صفالو
eyyam-i bahārda qushlarin awa-
zini ishitmekden ziyade safali bir shey olmaz.

At this season the air is scented by the sweetness of the flowers which cover the fields, بو ایامده هوانك لطافتی جایزله زینت ویرن چیچکلك راجهسندن bu eyyamda hawanin letāfeti chayirlara zinet veren chicheklerin rayhasından neshet eder.

Already the nightingale has been heard, بلبل اوتمه باشلدی bulbul eutmeye bashladi.

To my mind this is the most agreeable time of the year, بئجه سنهك اك ائو وقتیدر benje senenin en iyi vaqtidir.

It is also that in which Eastern poets delight, ایام بهار اوبله بر وقتدرکه شرفی شاعرلی هر بر فصلدن اوبله بر وقتدرکه شرفی شاعرلی هر بر فصلدن ایدرلر cyyami bahar euyle bir vaqitdirki sharqi shavirleri her bir faslden ziyade medh ederler.

I dare say you know the charming ode upon the return of spring by the Turkish poet Mesihî, شهبهسز مسیكینك ایام بهار اوزرنه اولان منظومه لطیفهسنی shubhesiz mesihinin eyyami bahar uzerine olan manzume-i latifesini bilirsiniz.

Yes, it is really a poem full of taste, grace, and sweetness, فی الواقع لطیف و شیرین بر نطقدر fil-vaqif latif ve shirin bir nutqdur.

§ 19. In a garden, باغچهده baghchada.

One breathes here a sweet scented air, بواده هوا پك نفیس burada hawa pek nefis qoquyor.

The flowers emit a delicious scent, چیچکلكدن غایت کوزل chicheklerden ghāyet gyuzel qoqu geliyor.

Your fruit trees promise well, *اغاچلاریڭ چوق میوه ویره جکی* *aghajlarınızın choq meyve verejegi anlashiliyor, anashiliyor.*

Your vegetables want water, *سبزه لرکز صو استر* *sebzeleğiniz su ister.*

Come and see my flowers, *گل چیچکلریمی کور* *gel chicheklerimi gyur.*

Your garden begins to look beautiful, *باغچه کزک نظارتی* *baghchanızın nazāreti gyuzellenmeye bashladi.*

The flowers are coming out freely, *چیچکلرک کثرتی وار* *chicheklerin kesreti var.*

This lawn pleases me much, *بو یشیللک پک بکنیورم* *bu yeshillik pek beyeniyorum.*

The narcissus will soon bloom, *چیچکلنر* *zerin-qadeh yaqında chicheklenir.*

Have the tulips flowered? *لاله لر اچلدیمی* *laleler achildimi.*
Yes; we shall see them directly, *اوت شمدی کوررز* *evet shimdi gyururuz.*

You have a fine variety of roses, *بر قاج چوق کلکز وار* *bir qach choq gyulunuz var.*

I have some of many colours, *بر قاج رنگ کلم وار* *bir qach renk gyulum var.*

Notice the freshness of this rose which has just opened, how lovely it is! *بو یکی آچلمش کلک تازه لکنه باق* *bu yeni achilmish gyulun tazeligina baqın ne gyuzeldir:*

Do not gather it, it lasts so short a time, that it would be a pity, *قوپارمیک یازقدر چاپک صولر* *goparmayın yaziqdir chapik solar.*

May I offer you a bouquet, *بر دسته چیچک ویرمک استم* *size bir deste chichek vermek isterim.*

If you like, take some jasmine, tulips, hyacinths, lilies and other* flowers, ياسمين لاله و سنبل و زنبق
 و بشقادر دن نه درلو چيچيڪ استرسڪر الڪ
yāsemin lāle ve sumbul ve zambaq ve bashqalar-
dan ne turlu chichek istersiniz alin.

They are splendid! كوزل ما شا الله پڪ *mā shā allah pek gyuzel.*

What flower is that? چيچيڪدر *bu ne chichek dir.*

It is an American flower, يڪي دنيا چيچيڪي *yeni dunya chichegi.*

I have forgotten its name, اونيڊم *adini unutdum.*

What a number of violets you have, پڪ چوق *benefshenizde, menekshenizde pek choq.*

The jasmine has a powerful scent, پڪ سرت *yāseminlerin qoqusu pek sert.*

You keep your garden beautifully, پڪ ايو باقيورسڪر *baghchaniza pek iyi baqiyorsiniz.*

Do you like it? بڪينورميسڪر *beyeniyormisiniz.*

One sees here all sorts of trees, flowers and fruit, هر بر
 اغاجدن و چيچيڪدن و ميوه اغاجندن بولنور
her bir turlu aghajdan ve chichekden ve meyve agha-
jından bulunur..

§ 20. Summer, ياز *yaz.*

Have you not felt it very warm the last few days? بر
 قاج كوندنبرو سيباجاق اولديغنى طويميورميسڪر
bir qach gyundenberi sijaq oldughunu duyma-
yormusunuz.

It is so, but it does not matter, the hay will be better,
 كچه هوا سيباجاق لاکن اولار حقنده ايو در
gerche hawa sijaq lakin otlar haqqinda iyi dir.

Yes, but I fear it will end with a storm which may break up the weather entirely, اوت اويله اما صوكنده
 evet euyle bir firtina hawayi bozmasin
 amma sonunda bir firtina hawayi bozmasin
 deyu qorqarim.

What makes me fear a storm is, that the wind has been south for some days, روزگار بر قاج كوندن برو
 ruz-ber qach gyunden beri lodos esdiginden sonu
 firtinadir qorqarim.

On the contrary, I think it is from the west, ظن ايدرم
 zann ederim hawa lodos dıyl ama batidir
 lodos diyil amma batidir

Then the wind has changed since morning, اويله ايسه صباحدنبرو
 euyle ise sabahdanberi ruzgyar
 deyishdi.

If so, we shall have rain for some time, اكر بويله ايسه بر
 eyer buyle ise bir qach
 gyun yaghmur olaq.

I think we shall have a fine harvest this year, بو سنه
 bu sene mahsulumuz choq olur deyu qiyās ederim.

True, but the rye, barley, and above all the wheat, promise much, اويله در اما چاودار ارپه وعلى الخصوص
 euyle dir amma chapdar
 arpa ve alelkhusus boghday pek a lā dir.

Thank God! up to the present the weather is good and the trees bend under the weight of the fruit, الله شكر بو
 āne qdar hwanik kuzllki ayle āghajlarık mevesi dallarini
 allāha shukyur, shukr, bu ana qadar hawunin gyuzelligi ile āghajlarin
 meyvesi dallarini qirma derejesinde dir.

We have already plenty of cherries, and I think we also shall have plums, peaches, pears and apples,
 بو آته قدر كراڤك كثرڤ نهائيت درجهيه قدم بصدى
 بوگا قياسي اريك شغتلو ارمود والمانك و فرتى اولور
 bu ana qadar kirazin kesreti nihāyet
 derejeye qadem basdi buna qiyāsen erik sheftali
 armud ve elmanin vefreti olur zann ederim.

Vegetables and fruit are more nutritious than any stews,
 ميوه ايله سبزوآت مقولسى ياختيلرك جميعندن
 meyve ile sebzevāt maqulasi yakhnilarin
 jemiinden iyi dir.

The different kinds of salad obtainable in summer are very refreshing,
 موسم صيفده بولنان صلاتهك انواعى
 mevsimi sayfda bulunan
 salatanin envāi vujudi insāne serinlik verir.

For walking I prefer summer to winter, سىرو تماشا خصوصده
 seyr-u temāshā
 khususunda yaz mevsimi fasli shitadan iyi dir.

In the summer season every one leaves town for the country, ياز
 موسمده هر كس شهرى ترك ايدوب كويه كيدر
 yaz mevsiminde her kes shehri terk idip kyuye
 gider.

In my opinion the best thing in the summer is to bathe
 قياسمجه ياز وقتك لطافتى
 qiyasimja yaz vwaqtinin
 letāfeti aqar sularda yuzmek dir.

This kind of bath is more conducive to health than those
 بو نوع حماملرده بيقانمق
 اوده اولان حماملردن زياده وجوده جتر منفعتى وار
 bu nev-i hammamlarda yiqanmaq evde olan
 hammamlardan ziyāde vujude jerri menfaati
 var dir.

I therefore never omit in the summer to go and swim in the river, اكا بناء ياز كوناينده يوزمكدە اصلا قصور ابتمم *ana binaen yaz gyunlerinde yuzmekde asla gusur etmem.*

Still, I prefer sea bathing, بن ايسه دكر حمامى ترجيح ايدرم *ben isa deniz hammamini terjih ederim.*

§ 21. Autumn, صوك بهار *son bahār.*

Did you hear what a storm there was last night? دون كچه *dun geyje olan fir-tinayi ishitdinizmi.*

It is the gale of the autumn equinox, it is generally felt about the end of September, صوك بهارده اعتدال ليلى ونهارك روزكار بدر بوده اكثر يا ايلولك اخرنده *son bahārda istidālī leyl-u-nehārin ruzgyaridir buda ekseriya eylulin akhirinda vūqi olur.*

I pity those who are at sea about this time, بو ايامده دكرده *bu eyyamde denizde olanlara ajirim.*

I am glad the wind has fallen, as I wish to go into the country, روزگار دكد كنه خوشنودم زيرا كويه كپيده جكم *ruzgyār dindigine hoşnudum zira kyuye gi-dejeyim.*

Doubtless to go hunting, as it is now the season, شهبهسز *shub-hesiz kyuye gitmekliginiz av mevsimi oldughundandır.*

Besides, it is neither too hot nor too cold, بوندنبشقە صوك بهارده هوانه پك اسبجاق نه پك صوغوقدر *bundanbashqa son bahārda hawa ne pek sıjag ne pek soghuqdir.*

What a magnificent view! what cheerful places! نه کوزل نه نظارتدر نه مفرح یرلر
ne gyuzel nazāretdir
ne muferrih yerler.

The wine of these parts must be excellent, بو یرک شرابی
 bu yerin sharābi pek iyi
 olmalıdır.

Every one sets to work at this season, men and women,
 rich and poor, بو مومسده قاری وارکک فقرا و زنکین
 bu mevsimde qari ve erkek
 fuqara ve zengin, butun ishte dirler.

§ 22. Winter, قیش qish.

Winter is setting in vory severely, قیش شدتله باشلادی
qish shiddetle bashladi.

Half a foot of snow fell last night, کچین کیجه یارم قدم
 gechen geyje yarim qadem
 qadar qar yaghdi.

It is said that the salts contained in snow fertilize the
 earth, قازدن حاصل اولان توز ماکصولاته فایده سی
 qardan hasil olan tuz mahsulata
 faydasi choq deyorler.

The ice begins to bear, بوز اوستندن کچلمکه باشلاندی
buz ustunden gechilmeye bashladi.

I am going to-day to see skating on the ice, بو کون بوز
 bu gyun
 buz uzerinde qaydiqlarini gyeurmeye gidi-
 yorum.

That will be a fresh amusement for you, and one you cannot
 enjoy in Constantinople, سزک ایچون یکی بر
 sizin ichin yeni
 bir shey zira istanbolda yoqdur bu.

No, but the harbour has been seen partly frozen, کرچه

یوق اما لیمانک اطرافى بعضى کره بتون بتون
 طونار *gerche yoq amma limanin etrafı bazı*
kerre butun butun donar.

The historian Wasif Efendi mentions that in 1753 (the water) between Defterdar Iskeles and Sudluje was frozen; and this happened again in the years 1838 and 1860, واصف افندى تاريخه کوره ۱۷۵۳ سنه ميلاديه سنه دفتردار اسکله سيله سوليجه ميالى مناجم اولدى ونه ۱۸۳۸ و ۱۸۶۰ سنه سنه wasif efendi tarihine gyure bin yedi yuz elli uch senei miladiyyesinde defterdar iskelesile sudluje miyani munjemid oldu ve gene bin sekiz yuz otuz sekiz ve bin sekiz yuz altmish sene sinde vugu' buldu.

For those who love study this is the most pleasant season, علمه هوسكار اولانلره اك مساعدلى وفندر
haveskyär olanlara en musävedeli vwaqitdir.

No doubt, the bad weather compels us to be sedentary, شبهه يوق هوانك فنا اولمسي بزي اوده اوتورمغه
 ايدر *shubhe yoq hawanin fena olmasi bizi evde oturmagha mejbür eder.*

On summer days one is tempted to walk, ايام صيفده سيرا
 دلر *eyyāmi sayfde seyrān gyuhe gitmeye havskyär dirlar.*

Every one is then in the country, هر كس كويلره طاغلور
her kes kyuylere daghilir.

I always find that a dry and sharp winter suits me better than any time of the year, بكا قالسه قورو
 وشدتلو فيشده سنهك هر بر وقتندن زياده بكا
 فيده لودر *bana qalsa quru ve shiddetli qishda senenin her bir vwaqtindan ziyāde bana faydelidir.*

§ 23. At a bookseller's, کتابچیده *kitābjida*.

Let us go to the library for a few moments, کتابچییه *kitābjıye girelim bir az*.

You have not yet sent me my books, کوندرمدنکتر *kitāblarımı daha gyeundermediniz*.

I assure you it is not my fault, they are still at the bookbinders, قصور بنده دکل مجلددن *qusur bende diyil mujellidden daha gelmedi*.

I have now a Turkish and English dictionary, but I still want one English and Turkish, ترکجه انگلیزجه *turkje inglizje lughatim var amma bir dane inglizje turkje lughata muhtājim*.

I can get you one: the second edition has just come out. Here it is Sir, ویره بیلورم سزه چونکه ابکنجی *vere bilirim size chunku ikinji basmasi muakkhkharan* اشته افندم *ishte efendim*.

I wish to have a Turkish grammar and handbook for dialogues, ترک حرفيله طريق تکلم دبدکلری کتابه *turk sarfile tariki-tekellum dedikleri kitaba muhtājim*.

Here they are, Sir. Will you have these two books bound for me, اشته افندم بو ابکی کتابی بکا جلدلدنکتر *ishte efendim bu iki kitabi bana jildlediniz*.

I want a solid binding without being ornamental, بر قوي *bir qavi* جلد استرم اما پک تکلفی اولمسون *jild isterim amma pek tekelluflu olmasun*.

Tell me, have you received any new works? یکی کتاب *yeni kitab aldinizmi*.

A case has just arrived at the custom house for me, which may probably contain some, کمرکه بر صندوق گلدی احتمالکه ایچینده اوله *gyumruge bir sandiq geldi ihtimalki ichinde ola.*

Do not forget to keep for me a specimen of such as will interest me, اونوقمه بکا دایر فایده لو کتابلر وارایسه الیفوبک *unutma bana dāyr faydeli ki-tablar varsa aligoyun.*

I will not forget, باش اوستنه *bash ustune.*

Very well, Sir, ابو افندم پک *pek iyi efendim.*

Here Sir, is a catalogue of such books as you wish for, اشته افندم استدبککز کتابلرک دفتریدر *ishte efendim istediginiz kitublarin defteridir.*

What is the price of these books, بو کتابلرک بهاسی نقدز در *bu kitublarin bahasi negadar dir.*

The prices are those which will be found in the catalogue.

I sell at a stated price and do not overcharge, بهالری قایمه ده مبین اولدبغی کبی اولوب بنده کزده هر شیک نمئی معیندر بازارلشمغه کلمز *bahalary qaymede mubeyyen oldughu gibi olup bendenizde her shey'in semeni mu'ayyendir paz-zarlashmagha gelmez.*

This is very expensive, بو خوف پهلودر *bu choq pahalidir.*

§ 24. At a jeweller's, جواهرجیده *jevāhirjide.*

Show me first some rings set with fine stones, بکا بر قاج *bana bir qach mujevher yuzuk gyeusterin.*

Here, Sir, is a diamond which has much brilliancy, اشته *ishte efendim bir sāf elmās.*

You cannot find one of finer water, بوندن صوبی تمیز الماس *bundan suyu temiz elmās bulunmaz.*

I think the setting is solid? *donanmasi* *ayı ŷn aıderim* *donanmasi ŷyi zann ederim.*

A good workman set it, *bunu yapan* *usta ŷyi dir.*

I like this ring much but it is too large for me, *bu yuzuk* *ŷyi amma bana buyuk.*

I can reduce it without spoiling the setting, *donanmasina* *doqunmaqsizin halqasini kuchuldurum.*

Do you happen to have a brilliant ring which is rather cheaper? *bahāsi ehven olaraq choq parlaq* *bir yuzuginiz varmidir.*

Here is one weighing 1½ carats which shines beautifully, *ishte* *afndim* *bir bucuq qirāt bir pirlantadır.*

If it were one of the first water it would be worth 3000 piastres, *suŷi* *kuŷl* *olıdı* *taqribā* *awjibik* *suŷu gyuzel olaydı taqriban* *uchbin ghurush eder idi.*

This is just what you want, *tamām* *size* *lazım* *olan* *budur.*

Perhaps, but it is too expensive, *mumkindir* *amma bu pek bahālidir.*

I will give you 1500 piastres, *size* *bin* *beshtuz* *ghurush verejegim.*

I shall also want a gold chain for my watch, mine is out of fashion, *sā'atime* *bir altın* *zınjir* *isterim* *zira benimki shimdiki moda* *diyil.*

Show me some earrings set with emeralds, *bir az zümrüd kuyupeler gyeusterin.*
 I have not any just now, *bir az zümrüd kuyupeler gyeusterin.*

I have not any just now, *shimdilik bende yoq.*

What do you ask for these rubies, *bu yaquta ne istersiniz.*

Send this box to me to-morrow with the bill for the things
 I have bought; I will pay the porter, *aldighim sheylerin defteri ile bu qutuyu yarin gyeunderin getiren adama parasini veririm.*

. . § 25. With a doctor, *hekimle.*

How do you feel to-day? *bugyun nasl siniz*
 I am so weak, I can hardly stand upright, *olqadar quv vetsizlighim varki ayaq uzre durmagha me jâlim yoq.*

I am not at all well, *hich iyi diyilim.*

I feel very ill, *pek khastayim.*

How long have you been ill? *n zemândenberi khastasiniz.*

How did it begin? *bunu ibtidâsi neden neshet etdi.*

I was seized yesterday with shivering, *dun diy evvelsi gyun bir titremeklik ile beni tutdu.*

Have you felt sick? *yureginiz aghridim*
 Yes at first, but that has passed, and only a bad headache remains, *âet abtadaşnde ber az aghridi kın vakerê tağaldı şmedı başm pek aghripur*

*evet ibtidāsında bir az aghridi lakin sora da-
ghildi shimdi bashim pek aghrıyor.*

Where do you feel the pain now? *شمدیلک نره کز اغریور*
shimdilik nereniz aghrıyor.

How did you pass the night? *بوکیجه نصل ایدکز bu geyje
nasl idiniz.*

I could not sleep, *اوییه مدم uyuyamadim.*

I had fever all night, *ایچنده ایدم bu-
tun geyje harāret ichinde idim.*

I feel pain all over, *بترم وجودم اغریور butun vujudim aghrıyor.*

Let me see your tongue, *دلکزه باقدیم dilinize baqayim.*

Your tongue is rather foul, *دلکز بر از پاسلو در diliniz bir
az pasli dir.*

You must take some medicine, *ایچمکملککز ایجاب
ایدر bir sherbet ichmekliginiz tjab eder.*

Put out your arm, I wish to feel your pulse, *اوزادک qolunuzu uzadin nabzinize baqayim.*

Your pulse is rather quick, *نابزکز چوق اوریور nabziniz choq
vwuriyor.*

Do you think my illness dangerous? *خستندلکم تهلهکلومی
کھستالغیم ظنن ایدرسکز khastaligim tehlikelimi zann
edersiniz.*

No, but you must be careful or it will become so, *دکل
دیگه اما تهلهکلو اولمسون دیو دقت ایتملوسکز digil
amma tehlikeli olmasin diyu diqqat etmelisinis.*

What must I do? *نه یاپدیم ne yapayim.*

To-day you will maintain a strict dietary, *بو کون پرهیز
ایتملوسکز bu gyun perhiz etmelisiniz.*

You will take three spoonfuls a day, *اوج قشق بیرسکز
gyunde uch qashiq yersiniz.*

I am tired of medicines, *اوصاندیم ilāzdan usandim.*

I am weary of being in bed! *yatmadan bana usan geldi.*

Courage, this is nothing, *ghayret eyle, bu bir shey digil.*

In two or three days you will be quite well, I hope, *iki uci gyunden-songra shifā bulursunuz in sha allāh*

§ 26. To buy a horse, *at satın almaq ichin.*

Do you understand horses? *siz atlar ang larmisiniz, annarmisiniz.*

A little, *bir az.*

Then kindly come with me to the horse market, I want to buy a horse, *kerem edin at pazārına berab gidelim bir at alayim.*

What kind of horse do you wish to buy? *hanghi nev at almasini istisiniz.*

I want a riding horse and a pack-horse, *bir binejek atila bir sāyiskhe isterim.*

Well, we will try to select well, *buyurun gidelim bir sini sechmeye sayy ederiz.*

Sir, have you horses for sale? *efendim satiliq atlariniz varmi.*

Yes, Sir, I have various breeds, *evet efendim jins jins atlarim var*

I want first a common horse *evvel emrde bayaghi bir at isterim.*

I do not want a high priced one, *qi-melli haywān istemem.*

One of these will suit me well, *bunlardan bir tanesi ishime elverir.*

I am going to show you one which will please you, *size bir haywān koustereyimki khoshnud olursunuz.*

Where is he? *nerede dir.*

He is in this stable, *bu akhirda dir.*

His bearing is bad, I do not like him, *fena durishi fendar, durushu fenadir, istemem.*

This is an entire horse; that is a gelding, *bu atdir euteki bargirdir, begirdir.*

Now let us look at a thorough-bred Arab horse, *shimdi jins bir arab atina baqalim.*

Here is a beauty! *ishte bir pek ahlasi.*

How much do you want for this horse? *ne istersiniz bu ata.*

I want 6000 piastres, *alti bin ghurush isterim.*

That is very dear, *pek pahālidir.*

No sir, it is a real Arab, *khayr efendim bu haywān gerche kden arabdir.*

He looks thin and worn, *yor-ghunluq ve zavfliq alāmeti var.*

Look at his tail and mane, *quyrughuna qafasina baqin.*

He is grey, and this colour does not suit me, *qir oldughundan hazz etmem.*

Here is a black mare which perhaps you would prefer,

اشته نسزه بر سیاه قسراق بلکی حظ ایدرسکز
ishte size bir siyah qisraq belki hazz edersiniz.

I will buy her with her foal, تای ایلہ صاتون الورم
tayi ile satin alirim.

How old is this colt? تای قاج یاشنده
 Three months, ایلقدر اوج uch aylıqdir.

I will guarantee the horse sound, قصورسز بر آت اولدیغنه
 قسورسز اولورم qusursiz bir at oldughuna kefl
olurum.

I will give you 700 piastres for him, یدی یوز غروشم وار
 سزه yedi yuz ghurushum var size.

I cannot let you have him at that price, بو بهایه ویره‌مم
 سزه bu pahāya veremem size.

You shall have him for the same figure as the mare,
 قسراغین پاهاسنده ویریم qisraghin pahāsinde
veririm.

Well, send him to my house, I will pay the amount, دیدیککز
 کبی اولسون اوہ کوندرك پاره‌سنی ویره‌مم
 giniz gibi olsun eve gyeunderin parasini
vereyim.

You have, sir, made an excellent purchase, بازارلغکز پک
 کوزل pazarlighiniz pek gyuzel.

§ 27. In a Café, قهوه ابچنده qahwe ichinde.

What will you take, gentlemen? افندیلر نه استرسکز
 ne istersiniz.

Will you have ices, lemonade or coffee? طوکدرمه‌می قهوه‌می
 یوخسه لیموناته‌می استرسکز
 dondurmani qahwemi yokhsa limonatami istersiniz.

When it is very warm I drink water, nothing quenches
 سبجاق هواده حرارت سوندرمک my thirst so well,

اکثریا صو ایچرم *sijaq hawade hararet*
sundermek ichin ekseriyya su icherim.

This beer is very good, بو ارپه صویبی پک ایندر *bu arpa*
suyu pek iyidir.

It is bad and hot, سیجاقدر هم فنا هم *hem fena hem sijaqdir.*
 It does not foam, کپورمیر *keupurmeyor.*

Do not drink too fast; if you are hot it might do you
 harm, اگر حرارتکز وار ایسه پک چاپیک ابچیمیک *aker hararetiniz var ise pek chapik.*
 ایچمیین زیرا زاررلیدر *ichmeyin zira zararlidir.*

Give me a cup of coffee, بکا بر فناجان قهوه وبرکز *hana*
bir filjān qahwe veriniz.

I like coffee at any time, جمیع زمانده بنجقه قهوه اودر *jemi zemande benje qahwe iyidir.*

Will you have some liqueur? عنبیه می استرسکز *amberiyyemi*
istersiniz.

Before going out, will you light a cigarette, چیغمزدن اول *chigmezdin ol*
 سغارکز یغارمیسکز *chiqmazdan evvel sigharanizi yaqarmisiniz.*

Why cannot we smoke here? نیچون بورده ایچمیروز *nichin*
burada ichmeyoruz.

We must regard the customs of every country, هر بر *her bir*
 مملکتک عادتیه رعایت لازمدر *memleketin adetine ri'ayet lazimdir.*

During my stay in Constantinople I got to like a pipe,
 چبوغک لذتنی استانده اولدیغم ائنده آلدیم *chibughun lezzetini asitanede oldughum esnāde aldim.*

I still smoke it occasionally when I get tobacco from your
 country, بورده سزک مملکتکزک توتننی بولدقجه *burada sizin memleketinizin*
 tutununu bulduqja bazı bazı icherim.

I do not like English tobacco, *ingiliz tütününü beynmem.* بکنم انکلیز توتقنی

I have still a little from Latakie, may I offer you some? *bir az jebeliyyem qaldi size bir az vereyim.* بر از جبلیعم قالدی سزه بر از ویرهیم

Do you sometimes smoke a nargillah? *bazı waaqit nargile ichermisiniz.* بعض وقت نارکیله ایچرمیسینیز

§ 28. Travelling, سیاحت *siyāhet.*

Travelling in a stage coach and by rail, *demir yolu ve araba ile siyahet etmeye dū'ir.* تیمور یولی و عربہ ابله سیاحت ایتمکه دائر

I start tomorrow for Smyrna, if you will come with me, we will travel together and share expenses, *yarin izmira gidejegimdir benimle gitmesini isteriseniz yol masrafini ortaqlashiriz.* یارین ازمره کیده جکمدر بنمله کیتمسنی استر

Most gladly; I could not find a better opportunity nor above all a travelling companion who suits me better, *bash ustune bundan iyi firsat ve alel-khusus sizden munāsib bir arqadash bulamam.* باش اوستنه بوندن ایو فرصت وعلی الخصوص سزدن مناسب بر ارقداش بوله مم

For my part, I do not like to travel alone, *bendenizje yaliniz siyāhet etmegi pek sevmem.* بنده کرجه یانکز سباحه ایتمکی پک سومم

Do not forget, Sir, that we start at day-break to-morrow, *efendim yarin seher waaqti, waqti, yola chiqajaghimizi unutmayiniz.* افندیم یارین سحر وقتی یوله چیقاجغیمیزی اونوتیکیز

We will go as far as.... by rail and do the rest of the journey by carriage, فلان يره قدر تيمور يوليله كيدوب اوتديه قالان يوله عادتا عربه ايله چيقاجغز *filān yere qadar demir yolu ile gidip euteye qalan yola ādeta araba ile chiqajaghiz.*

There is no time to lose, let us take our places quickly, and have the luggage weighed and registered, وقت غائب ايتما ملىز هايده اونوره جق برىمى طوتالم وبوكلمى ضرر تديروب دفتر قيد ايتديرم *vwaqit, waqit ghā'ib etmemeliyiz hayde oturajaq yerimizi tutalim ve yuklerimizi tardirip deftere qayd etdirelim.*

Shall we go first or second class? برنجى يره مى كيدىمىز *birinji yerde mi gidejigiz yogsa ikinjide mi.*

I think we shall find the first class carriages most comfortable, ظن ايدرمكه برنجى برده راحت اولوروز *zan ederimki birinji yerde rahat oluruz.*

As you please, Sir, كيدرسىمىز نصل ذوقكزه *efendim nasl zevqiniza giderse.*

This railroad is very well constructed, and the waiting rooms at the terminus are splendid, بو تيمور يولى عالالعال بايلمىش وبناسنىك ايچنده كى ديوانخانلر دخی پك نفيسدر *bu demir yolu al-ul-al yapilmish ve binasinin ichindeki divankhāneler daha pek nefisdir.*

We are travelling by express; it must be admitted that the application of steam to railroads and navigation is a great and admirable thing, شمدى واپور زياده شدتله كيديرور واقعا واپور تيمور يوللرند و ملاحتنده استعمالى عقله حيرت واپور بر بيوك شيدىر *shimdi vapor ziyāde shid-*

detile gidiyor vâqia vaporun demir yollarında ve-melûhatde istismâli 'aqla hayret verir bir büyük şeydir.

See what a beautiful country we are passing through with incredible rapidity, عجلدن خارج سرعت
ایله کچدیگمز شو کوزل مملکتله باقنز دق
'aqildan khârij sur'at ile gechedigimiz shu
gyuzel memleketlere baqiniz diq.

The railroad does not border on our destination, we will now take a carriage which will convey us there, تيمور يولى اصل واره جق يريمزه قدر
کتمديکندن شمدى عادتاً بر عرب طوتالمکه
demir yolu asil varajaq
yerimize qadar gitmedigindan shimdi 'âdeta
bir 'araba tutalimki bizi orayadak gyutursun.

The horses are put to, let us get up: they only wait for us to start, آتلر عربيه قوشلمشدر هايدي بنده زيرا
atlar 'arabaya qoshulmushdur
haydi binelim zira yaliniz bizi bekleyorler.

After leaving the train an ordinary carriage seems slow, and even tedious in its progress, تيمور يولندن
آيرلقدنصكره عادى عربيه يوريمده اغر وصقنديلى
demir yolundan ayrildiqdansongra 'âdi
'araba yurumede aghir ve siqintili geliyor.

Conductor, are our trunks securely fastened on? عربيه جى
'arabaji sandiqlarimiz
iyi baghlendimi.

Yes sir, the chains are quite tight, اوت افندم زنجيرلر پك
evet efendim zinjirler pek muhkemdir.

Is there nothing to fear from robbers in this neighbourhood? بو سمتلرده خرسز قورقوسى وارميدر
bu semtlerde
khirsiz qorgusu varmidir.

This route is the safest, being day and night travelled over by public conveyances; it goes also through a plain where there is no wood, بو يول عربه لرك كيجه كوندز كچديكي يردر پك اميندر بوندن ماعدا بر ماحلدن كچه جكزكه اورماندن bu yol arabalarin geyje gyunduz gechedigi yerdir pek emindir bundan mada bir mahallden gechejegizki ormandan muberra duz ovadir.

Let us try to go rather faster, to arrive in good time, bir بر از تيزجه كتمكه غيرت ايدهلكه اركن وارلم az tezje gitmege ghayret edelimki erken varalim.

We have taken nothing since the morning, it will be better to wait and dine, as it will be quite night صباحدنبري هيج بر شي يمدك شمدیدن اخشام طعامي ايتسك ايو اولور زيرا وارديغمزده كيجه قارانلغنه sabāhdanberi hich bir shey yemedik shimdiden aqsham taāmin etsek iyi olur, zira vardighimizda geyje qaranlighina rast gelejegizdir.

Open the door and let down the step; we will get down and stop at this inn, عربهنك قپوسنى آجكر وایان باصه جغتى ايندبركز زيرا شو لوquantايه اينوب arabanın qapisini achiniz ve ayaq basajaghini endiriniz zira shu loqantaya enib eylenejegizdir.

Pray walk in, gentlemen, افنديلر ايچرى بيوركز efendiler icheri buyurunuz.

Can you give us some dinner? بزه اخشام طعامى تدارك bize aqsham taāmi tedārik ede bilirmisiniz.

Give us only two or three dishes, a bottle of wine and dessert, *bize faqat iki uch qap yemek ile bir putqal sharab ve bir üz yemish verin.*

Will you have nothing more, *ziyāde bir şey istermisiniz. bir şey istermisiniz.*

Tell us what we owe? *suweyleyiniz size neqadar verejimiz var dir.*

You will not forget the waiter, *khidmetjiyi hizmetjiyi unutmayiniz.*

§ 29. Sentences in every-day use, for the learner to commit to memory and translate into English.

Requests and acknowledgements, *istemek ve teshekyur etmek uzre.*

رخصتکز ایله.

اذن شریفکزله.

بندکزه رخصت بیوررمیسکز.

اذن بکا ویررمیسکز.

کرم ایدرمیسکز.

کرم بیوررمیسکز.

سزه بر تمنام وار.

سزدن نیاز ایدجکم.

سزه بر رجام وار.

بو عنایتی سزدن التماس مقتدرمییم.

بکا همت ایدرمیسکز.

بندہ کڑہ کرم بیوررمیسکز.

ہکا پر بیوک عنایت ایدہ بیلورسکز.

درجہ سز ممنونم. سزہ پک ممنونم. زیادہ سیلہ شکر ایدرم.

سزہ پک بورجلویم.

اللہ امانت اولک.

سزہ پک ممنون اولورم.

سزہ چوق زحمت ویرپورم. چوق زحمت ایدیورسکز.

سزہ بوقدر زحمت ویرمکلکم موجب تأسفمدر.

On confirmation and denial.

tasdiq ve-inkyāra dā'ir. تصدیق وانکارہ دائر.

تاحقیق اولسون کہ سزہ کفیل اولورم.

سزہ تا کید ایدرم بونی سزہلدیہ بیلورم.

سویلدیکمہ اینانک. سزہ یمین ایدرمکہ.

اوت دیپورم. خیر دیمہپورم.

اےا ایدرمکہ. انی تاخمین ایدرم. اوت ظن ایدرم. اوت

صانورم.

فرض ایدرمکہ اوت. خیر ظن ایتمام. فرض ایدرم کہ یوق.

ملاحظہ ایدہ بیلورسکز. سز ملاحظہ ایدر سکز.

صانرمیسکز. ظن ایدرمیسکز.

صانورم. ظن ایدرم. صانمام. ظن ایتمم.

بیللمیسکز. معلومکز اولملو. سزہ سویلمک ایودر.

بعض ملاحظہ وارکہ. قیاس ایدرم.

اینانمغه فکرم وار. اوت تخمین ایدرم.
 نه دیمک استرسکز. مرامکز ندر.
 نه دیمک استرسکز بلمم. نه دیورسکز بلمم.
 صاکیاکییدر. کرچکمییدر.
 بلی بو کرچکدر. محققدر. صاکیکدر. بو واقعدر.
 سونلدیکنزدن صاکیاکییسکز.
 ظن ایدرمیسکز.
 زیاده سیله انی اینانرم.
 اینانورمیسکز.
 انی اینانورم, اینانرم.
 هیچ اینانمم. اعتماد ایتمم.
 ظن ایدرمکه اوت.
 ظن ایدرمکه خیر.
 شبههم یوقدر.
 حقیقتی ایو بیلورمیسکز.
 بونی ایو بیلورم. بونی صاکیکا بیلورم.
 بوندن زیاده کرچک اولماز.
 متکفل اولورم.
 اینانمم. کوجله اینانورم.
 یکا اینانه بیلورسکز.
 بو کرچک اولمهز.

بو بر مثلدر.

سزه سوزمی ویرم که. عرضم حقی ایچون. عرضه مبنی وعد
صکیاکم ایچون.

Expressions of surprise, تعجیبه *te'ajjubıyye*.

نه. ندر.

اویله می. کرچکمی.

فی الحقیقه. حقیقتشا. بلی. خیر.

اوله بیلورمی. ممکن می. ممکن اولورمی.

منصل اوله بیلور. بو منصل اوله بیلور.

بو ممکن دکل. بو امکانسزدر. بو اوله من. ممکن دکل.

بوندن اوترو حیرتده ایم. بوکا غایت تعجب ایتدم. بنی شاشردیورسکتر.

بو بنی پک تعجبه براقیور. اندن چوق تعجب ایدرم.

بوندن شاشیورم. بوندن تعجب ایدیورم. بو عجایب شیدر.

بو پک غریب شی.

اکلاشلمز بر شیدر. بو ایشد، امش شیدر. بو بر عجایب شی.

بو پک عجایب بر مصلحتندر...

Expressions on probability, احتمالیه *ihtimāliyye*.

بو احتمالدر. بو کرچک اولسنک احتمالی واردر.

احتمالسز دکلدر. زیاده سیله احتمالدر.

ممکنسز بر شی یوق. پک ممکندر. بو اوله بیلور.

بوکا تعجب ایتتم. بو بنی حیرتده قوماز. بو عجایب دکلدر.

تعجب ایدہ جک بر شی یوق. سزدن تعجب ایتیم.
 سز بنی حیرتده قوماسکز. بوندن متاکیر اولمام. بوندن تعجب.
 ایتیمیه جکم.

بو بنی حیرتده براقبیه جق. بوندن حیران اولمام. بو بیاغی
 بر شیدر.

بوکا سوز یوق. بو اکلشور. بو بللودر.

Expressions of regret and grief, *kedere dā'ir*, کدره دائر.

کوچمه کیتدی. مکدر اولدم. پک مکدر اولدم. حددن زیاده
 مکدرم.

غایت کدرم وار. بر وجهله متسلی اوله میوزم. بو بنی اشوری
 مایوس و مکزون ایدیور.

تسلی اولمام. پک مایوسم. بن بو شیک مایوسیم.
 نه یازق. نفدر یازق. پک یازق. پک فناشی. غایت حزن
 و برپاجی شی.

پک مروتسز بر شیدر. نامقبول بر شیدر. پک مؤثر شی بو زور
 شیدر.

پوچتین شیدر. بوظالم شیدر. دتره تدریور. اجنه جق شی.
 بوبک بیوک مصیبتدر. غایت مدھش بر کیفیت.

Expressions of blame and reproach, *ta'zir ve taqbiha dā'ir*,
 تعزیر و تقبیحه دائر.

اوف. پوف. های نه فنا. اوتانزمیسن. محجوب اولمقلغکز
 ایجاب ایدوب اوتانملیدیگر.

بنی محجوب ایدیورسن. نه عیب شیدر. نه عیب شی.
عیبدر. عیب.

بو پک فنادر. نقدر مذموم شی. بو پک یرامازدر. غایت منفور
ومستکرة شیدر.

نوجهله بویه یراماز اولورسکز. بوئی نصل یاپدیکز. پک فنا ادمسن.
بوئی نیچون یاپدک. بوپک. فنا اولقدرد. پک یراماز اولملی.
بو سزه کوره پک فنادر. ذمه لایقسکز. ذمه لایقس.
بونده چوق قباحتك وار. بوکا نصل جسارت ایدیورسن. صبرمی
توکدیورسن.

ارتق صبرم قالمدی. صبره تکلم یوق. سندن خشنود دکلم.
خشنود اولمام.

خشنود اولیه جغم. پک کوجنه جکم. اوصلو طور. راحت طور.
بتور. ارتق الویر. بتور دییورم. بتوریکز دییورم.
راحت طوره مایسکز. سزه خبر وییورم. سزه افاده ایدیورم.
بن بوئی استم. بن بوئی تحمل ایده میه جکم. بوکا راضی اولمام.
انی استم. مطلق استم. بوندن غیریسنه ایو دقت ایدک.
بردها بو خصوصده یاکلمه، ادبسلک ایتمه. صوص. صوص
اول. صوص اولک.

اوقدر جواب لازم دکل. رد جواب ایتمه. کوزلمک اوکندن قاچ.
اوکندن چکل.

دفع اول. کوزمه کورنمه.

Expressions of displeasure, *qizqanliq uzre*, اوزره قزغانلىق.

پك طارغينم. كيغم يرينده دكل. كمال درجهده حدت مزاجم وار.
اكلشلمز بر قزغانغم وار. تصور اولنماز بر حدت مزاجم وار.
طارندم. قزدم.

جانم صقلدى. غايتله طارلدم. جانم پك صقلدى. حددن
زياده طارغينم.

شدتله غايت طارغينم. قودردم. قودرمشم. حدتدن كندومى
صبط ايده ميورم.

Expressions of joy, delight, gladness, *shazliq babinde*, شاذلىق بابنده.

خشنودم. حظ ايدرم. محظوظم. ممنونم. مسرورم. پك سونيورم.
پك مسرورم. پك ممنونم. اندن پك خشنودم. درجهسز مسرورم.
بوندن كمال ممنونيت بكا حاصل اولدى. پك حظ ايتدم.
پك ممنون اولدم.

سزه تبريك ايدرم. ذاتكزه تبريك ايدرم. تبريكى قبل ايدرميسكز.

On consultations, *damishmaya dā'ir*, طانشمهيه دائر.

نه ياپمق. نه ياپملى. نه تدبير ايتملى. ايتملييز. نه قرار
وبره جكز.

نه ياپه جغز. نهايتنده تدبيرمز نه در. شمدى نه تدبيرمز قالدى
باقه لم.

بر شيه قرار ويزملييز. چارسى بيلمورم. نه ايده جكمى بيلم.

بئزە بر پك بيوك مشكل. بر بيوك مشكلە دوشدك. بوپك
مشكلدر.

رأيم بودركە. ظن ایتمز ميسكز. اكر يركزە اولە ايدم.
سزك يركزە اولسيدم. سزە نصيحت ايدرم. بنم رأيم بوكە.
اكر بكا صورارسكز. خاطرمە بر شى كلدی. بر شى دوشنيورم.
فكرمه بر شى كلدی. براق بى يپايم. بر شى ياپهلم. تبديل
نيت ايندم.

بشقە كونه بقەلم. بشقە منوال اوززە طوتەلم. بوبابده افكاركز ندر.
نه ديرسكز. بنم افكارم سزكى كبيدر. سزك كبی ملاحظه ايدرم.
كوزل ملاحظه بيورمشسكز. بو پك كوزل ملاحظه در.
اشته پك يرنده بر مطالعه در. بنم رأيم سزكى كبيدر. بونی
ياپهلم.

اك ايوسى بودر. بوندن ايوسى يوقدر. دها ايو سورم.
دها ايو دكلميدر. دها ايوسى دكلى. ياپه جغمز شيلرك اك
اهونى بودر.

بوندن بشقە ياپه جغمز يوقدر.

CHAPTER I.

CONVERSATION.

On the origin of the Ottoman Empire, language, and literature.

The Ottomans are of Turco-man or Tartar extraction. They came from Turkestan their original country, which is situated in the North of Asia, and settled in Anatolia about 1231 A. D. or 629 Hegira.

مبداء عثمانيانك لسانليكه علوم وفنونلى بياندهر
mebdeyi 'osmāniyanin lisānlarila 'ulum-u-funūnlari beyānındadır.

مصعبت

عثمانلار ك اصلى ترك ياخور تئازر
'osmānīlilarin aslı turk yakhud
asīlānك جانب شالباسنده كائن
tatarđir asyānin jānībī shīmālī-
قدیم الايامده وطن اصليلرى اولان
sinde kyatin qadim uleyyāmda vva-
تركستان دینلان ولايتدن كلوب
tani astilari olan turkistan denilan
تاریخ عیسوینك ۱۲۳۱ سنهسی یعنی
vilayelden gelip tārīkhī 'isevīnin
تاریخ اسلامینك ۶۲۹ سنهسی اناتولى
۱۲۳۱ senesi yani tārīkhī islāmīnin
جانبده وطن فوتدیلر.
۶۲۹ senesi anadolu jānībīnde vvatān
tutdular.

One year before the decline of the Seljuks, that is in the year 1299 A. D. 699 Hegira, Osman, son of Erthogrul, first took the title of Ottoman Sultan.

آل سلجوقینك انقراضندن بر
ali seljuqiyanin inqirāzından bir
سنه مقدم تاریخ عیسوینك ۱۲۹۹
senē muqaddem tārīkhī 'isevīnin ۱۲۹۹
سنهسی یعنی تاریخ اسلامینك ۶۹۹
senesi yani tārīkhī islāmīnin ۶۹۹
سنهسی عثمان بن ارطغرول ابتدا
senesi 'osman ibni ertoghrul ipida
پادشاهلق عثماني ايله تختنه جلوس
pādīshāhliq unvāni ile takhta julus
ایلمشلدیر.
eylemişlerdir.

ol eyyāmdandēberi 'osmānīli shuh-

What is the religion of the Ottomans?

عثمانلار نه دینه اعتدال ایدرلر.

‘osmānlılar ne dīne ıqtida ederler.

The Ottomans are of the Muhammadan religion and of the Orthodox rite of the Imam Abu Hanife.

دینلری دین محمدی مذهبلی مذهب امام ابو حنیفه در.

dinleri dīni Mohammedi mezhableri mezhebi imām abu Hanife dir.

Of what is the Osmanli language composed?

عثمانلو لسانی نهدن عبارتدر.

‘osmānlı lisanı neden ibāretdir.

The Turkish language is primarily formed from the dialect of Turkestan to which are added some Arabic and Persian words and some from Polish, Hungarian, Greek, Italian and French.

شمدیکی حالد سوینن ترک لسانی اصل ترک لسانندن عربیدن فارسیدن له مجار روم اتالیان فرانسز لسانلرینک کلمات متنوعه سندن عبارتدر.

shindiki halde suvaylenen türk lisanı asl türk lisanından arabiden fârisiden leh, Majar Rum, Italian, Fransız, lisanlarının kelimâti mu-tenevvi asından ibāretdir.

LITERATURE.

Can you give me a slight idea of the state of literature and science amongst the Ottomans?

علم الاداب یعنی معرفت ادبیات عثمانلورینک علم ادب ایله علم و فنونلرینک احوالند بنده کزه بعض معلومات جزئیه ویر بیلومیسکر.

‘ilm-ul-adab yâni marifeti edebıyyât ‘osmānılerinin ‘ilmi adab-ile ‘ulum-u-fununlarının ahvālinden bendenize bazı ma’lumatı jaz-ıyye vere bilirmisiniz.

Long before the conquest of

فتح قسطنطنیهدن مقدم

fethi Qostaniniyyeden muqad-

Constantinople the Ottomans possessed authors in various styles.

Since that period they have had historians, astronomers, mathematicians, geographers, poets and moralists in large numbers.

Is there a complete history of the Ottoman Empire?

One does exist, formed by a series of annals compiled in succession by different authors, which united give a complete history of the Ottoman Empire from its foundation to the year 1775 A. D.

Hegira 1189.

Are these annals printed?

Yes the greater

Is there any station

عثمانلارلرک انجاس مختلفه مؤلفلى وار ايدى .

اول وقتدان بو آنه کلنجيه قدر مهندس رصاد مورخ شعرا جغرافيرن وادابه داير رساله تصنيف ايتيش بر چوق مصفلر عثمانلو بينند . ظهور ايتيشداز .

مکمل بر عثمانلو تاريخى بولنورمى .

سلسله مؤلفک تصنيف ايلدکلرک تاريخلرک مجموعتلرک ال عثمانک ابتدا سندن تاريخ عيسو يئک ۱۷۷۵ سنسنى يعنى تاريخ هجرتک ۱۱۸۹ سنسینه قدر تکميل اولمش بر تاريخلرک وار در .

ذکر اولنان تاريخلرک بصمى

بولنورمى .

اوت اکثريا بولنور .

اوروپا لسانلرکده بو ذکر اولنان کتلمک تحمى

dem 'osmānīlārın ejnāsı mukhtelife mu'ellifleri var idi.

ol waqıttan bu ane gelinjeye qadar muhendis rassād muerrikh shu'ara joğrafiyün veadabe dāyir risāle tasnif etmiş bir choq musannıflar 'osmānī beyninde zuhur etmişdir.

mukemmel bir 'osmānī tārīkhī bulunurmi.

silsileyi mu'ellifin tasnif eyledikleri tārīkhlerin mejmu'ından alı 'osmānīn ibtidāsından tārīkhī üsrevinin lwo senesi, yani tārīkhī hijretin ۱۱۸۹ senesine qadar tekmil olmış bir tārīkhleri var dir.

zıkr olunan tārīkhlerin basması bulunurmi.

evet ekseriyga bulunur.

avropa lisānlarında bu zıkr olunan tārīkh kitābının terjumesi

ies, a celebrated orientalist
M. de Hammer made a lengthy
translation into German.

Independent of the Quoran
which serves as a basis for legis-
lation amongst all Moslem na-
tions, have the Ottomans any
special code of law?

Yes, this code is the «Mul-
taqa», first written in Arabic
about 1549 A. D. 956 Hegira by
Ibrahim Halebi: it was translated
into Turkish by Mehemed Mev-
qusati.

This work is still at the pre-
sent day the true and univer-
sally received code throughout
the Ottoman Empire.

How long has the art of
printing been known in Turkey?

دوب نىسە سىرتىپە نىسى مەشھۇر
اولان ھامىر نام مۆھك لىسان المىنبە
جىسىم تىز قىزىمىسى وادىر.

بالىجىمىلە مىللەتلىرىنىڭ قانۇن
نامەسىسى اولان قىران شىرىفىدىن باشقا
عثمانلىلارنىڭ مەخسۇس دىگەر بىر شىرىفىتى
كىتابى وارمىدىر.

ۋادىر بو كىتابىك لىسى مەنقىدەكە
مىسمى ۋتارىخ عىسۋىنىڭ ۱۵۴۹ سىنىسى
يەنى تارىخ ھىجرەتكە ۹۵۱ سىنىسىدە
ابراھىم ھلىبى نىام مىصنىك تەئىفى
اولىب مىكە مەھمەد موقىتاتى دىكەكە
مەشھۇر ذات لىسان تىركى بىە تۇرجمە
ايتىشەدۇر.

كىتاب مەذكۇر ھالا دىخى بالىجىمىلە
ھىلىك عىمانىيەدە جارى اولان قانۇن
نامە ھىقىقىدىر.

فىن مىشكىسەنە طباعە مىمالىك
عثمانلىلارنىڭ نە ۋقتىدىن بۇ يەردە اولدى.

تەۋە ۋەتەنەيى ۋىتەنەيى ۋىتەنەيى
مەشھۇر ۋلا ھامىر نام مۆھللى-
فىن لىسانى المانىيادا جەسىم بىر تەر-
جىمەسى ۋادىر.

بىل-جۇملە مىلەلى ئىستانىيەنىڭ
قانۇن نامەسى ۋلان قۇرانى شەرىف-
دەن باشقا ئوسمانلىلارغا مەككەس
دىگەر بىر شەرىيات كىتابى ۋارمىدىر.

ۋادىر بۇ كىتابىن ئىسمى مىللىتقا
دەمەككە مىسەممە ۋە-تارىكىھى ئىسە-
ۋىنىڭ ۱۵۴۹ سەنەسى ۋاىنى تارىكىھى ھىج-
رەتنىڭ ۹۵۱ سەنەسىدە ئىبراھىمى ھالەبى
نام مىسەممەدى نەۋقۇساتى دەمەككە
مەشھۇر زات لىسانى تىركىيە تەر-
جىمە ئىتەشەدۇر.

كىتابى مەزكۇر ھالا دىخا بىل-
جۇملە مەمەلىكى ئوسمانىيەدە جارى
ۋلان قانۇن نامەيى ھەقىقىدىر.

فەننى مىستەھسەنەيى تەبۋات مە-
مەلىكى ئوسمانىيەدە نە ۋاقىتەن-
بەرى پەيدا ۋالدى.

During the reign of Sultan Ahmed, that is to say, in 1728 A.D. Hegira 1141. Ibrahim Efendi introduced this art into Constantinople.

Are there newspapers in Turkey as in Europe?

Yes, but only since 1830 A.D. 1246 Hegira: At Constantinople they have «La Turquie», «Courrier d'Orient», «Djeridei havadis» and several others.

What are the exact boundaries of Turkey in Europe?

It is bounded on the west by the Adriatic or the gulf of Venice,

دور سلطان احمدده تاريخ عيسوي ۱۷۲۸ سنهسي يعني تاريخ هجرت ۱۱۴۱ سنهسنده استانه عليه ابراهيم افندي معرفتيه ادخال اولمشدر.

اورپاده موجود اولان غزتلر ممالك عثمانيه دخی بولنومي.

اوت فقط تاريخ عيسوي ۱۸۳۰ سنهسي يعني تاريخ هجرت ۱۲۴۶ سنهسنده شروع ايلدیلر استانه پری لاتورکی ویکری کوربار دوربانت ايکيسي فرانسه غزتلر وتر قلع ترکجه يومي غزتلر.

ممالك عثمانيه اورپاسنک حدودلي نرسيدير.

ممالك مذکور غربي وندیک کورتری وچنوتيا کسر سفید وشرقا دکر سماء مشالا ۱۰۱ ۱۰۲ ۱۰۳ ۱۰۴ ۱۰۵ ۱۰۶ ۱۰۷ ۱۰۸ ۱۰۹ ۱۱۰ ۱۱۱ ۱۱۲ ۱۱۳ ۱۱۴ ۱۱۵ ۱۱۶ ۱۱۷ ۱۱۸ ۱۱۹ ۱۲۰ ۱۲۱ ۱۲۲ ۱۲۳ ۱۲۴ ۱۲۵ ۱۲۶ ۱۲۷ ۱۲۸ ۱۲۹ ۱۳۰ ۱۳۱ ۱۳۲ ۱۳۳ ۱۳۴ ۱۳۵ ۱۳۶ ۱۳۷ ۱۳۸ ۱۳۹ ۱۴۰ ۱۴۱ ۱۴۲ ۱۴۳ ۱۴۴ ۱۴۵ ۱۴۶ ۱۴۷ ۱۴۸ ۱۴۹ ۱۵۰ ۱۵۱ ۱۵۲ ۱۵۳ ۱۵۴ ۱۵۵ ۱۵۶ ۱۵۷ ۱۵۸ ۱۵۹ ۱۶۰ ۱۶۱ ۱۶۲ ۱۶۳ ۱۶۴ ۱۶۵ ۱۶۶ ۱۶۷ ۱۶۸ ۱۶۹ ۱۷۰ ۱۷۱ ۱۷۲ ۱۷۳ ۱۷۴ ۱۷۵ ۱۷۶ ۱۷۷ ۱۷۸ ۱۷۹ ۱۸۰ ۱۸۱ ۱۸۲ ۱۸۳ ۱۸۴ ۱۸۵ ۱۸۶ ۱۸۷ ۱۸۸ ۱۸۹ ۱۹۰ ۱۹۱ ۱۹۲ ۱۹۳ ۱۹۴ ۱۹۵ ۱۹۶ ۱۹۷ ۱۹۸ ۱۹۹ ۲۰۰ ۲۰۱ ۲۰۲ ۲۰۳ ۲۰۴ ۲۰۵ ۲۰۶ ۲۰۷ ۲۰۸ ۲۰۹ ۲۱۰ ۲۱۱ ۲۱۲ ۲۱۳ ۲۱۴ ۲۱۵ ۲۱۶ ۲۱۷ ۲۱۸ ۲۱۹ ۲۲۰ ۲۲۱ ۲۲۲ ۲۲۳ ۲۲۴ ۲۲۵ ۲۲۶ ۲۲۷ ۲۲۸ ۲۲۹ ۲۳۰ ۲۳۱ ۲۳۲ ۲۳۳ ۲۳۴ ۲۳۵ ۲۳۶ ۲۳۷ ۲۳۸ ۲۳۹ ۲۴۰ ۲۴۱ ۲۴۲ ۲۴۳ ۲۴۴ ۲۴۵ ۲۴۶ ۲۴۷ ۲۴۸ ۲۴۹ ۲۵۰ ۲۵۱ ۲۵۲ ۲۵۳ ۲۵۴ ۲۵۵ ۲۵۶ ۲۵۷ ۲۵۸ ۲۵۹ ۲۶۰ ۲۶۱ ۲۶۲ ۲۶۳ ۲۶۴ ۲۶۵ ۲۶۶ ۲۶۷ ۲۶۸ ۲۶۹ ۲۷۰ ۲۷۱ ۲۷۲ ۲۷۳ ۲۷۴ ۲۷۵ ۲۷۶ ۲۷۷ ۲۷۸ ۲۷۹ ۲۸۰ ۲۸۱ ۲۸۲ ۲۸۳ ۲۸۴ ۲۸۵ ۲۸۶ ۲۸۷ ۲۸۸ ۲۸۹ ۲۹۰ ۲۹۱ ۲۹۲ ۲۹۳ ۲۹۴ ۲۹۵ ۲۹۶ ۲۹۷ ۲۹۸ ۲۹۹ ۳۰۰ ۳۰۱ ۳۰۲ ۳۰۳ ۳۰۴ ۳۰۵ ۳۰۶ ۳۰۷ ۳۰۸ ۳۰۹ ۳۱۰ ۳۱۱ ۳۱۲ ۳۱۳ ۳۱۴ ۳۱۵ ۳۱۶ ۳۱۷ ۳۱۸ ۳۱۹ ۳۲۰ ۳۲۱ ۳۲۲ ۳۲۳ ۳۲۴ ۳۲۵ ۳۲۶ ۳۲۷ ۳۲۸ ۳۲۹ ۳۳۰ ۳۳۱ ۳۳۲ ۳۳۳ ۳۳۴ ۳۳۵ ۳۳۶ ۳۳۷ ۳۳۸ ۳۳۹ ۳۴۰ ۳۴۱ ۳۴۲ ۳۴۳ ۳۴۴ ۳۴۵ ۳۴۶ ۳۴۷ ۳۴۸ ۳۴۹ ۳۵۰ ۳۵۱ ۳۵۲ ۳۵۳ ۳۵۴ ۳۵۵ ۳۵۶ ۳۵۷ ۳۵۸ ۳۵۹ ۳۶۰ ۳۶۱ ۳۶۲ ۳۶۳ ۳۶۴ ۳۶۵ ۳۶۶ ۳۶۷ ۳۶۸ ۳۶۹ ۳۷۰ ۳۷۱ ۳۷۲ ۳۷۳ ۳۷۴ ۳۷۵ ۳۷۶ ۳۷۷ ۳۷۸ ۳۷۹ ۳۸۰ ۳۸۱ ۳۸۲ ۳۸۳ ۳۸۴ ۳۸۵ ۳۸۶ ۳۸۷ ۳۸۸ ۳۸۹ ۳۹۰ ۳۹۱ ۳۹۲ ۳۹۳ ۳۹۴ ۳۹۵ ۳۹۶ ۳۹۷ ۳۹۸ ۳۹۹ ۴۰۰ ۴۰۱ ۴۰۲ ۴۰۳ ۴۰۴ ۴۰۵ ۴۰۶ ۴۰۷ ۴۰۸ ۴۰۹ ۴۱۰ ۴۱۱ ۴۱۲ ۴۱۳ ۴۱۴ ۴۱۵ ۴۱۶ ۴۱۷ ۴۱۸ ۴۱۹ ۴۲۰ ۴۲۱ ۴۲۲ ۴۲۳ ۴۲۴ ۴۲۵ ۴۲۶ ۴۲۷ ۴۲۸ ۴۲۹ ۴۳۰ ۴۳۱ ۴۳۲ ۴۳۳ ۴۳۴ ۴۳۵ ۴۳۶ ۴۳۷ ۴۳۸ ۴۳۹ ۴۴۰ ۴۴۱ ۴۴۲ ۴۴۳ ۴۴۴ ۴۴۵ ۴۴۶ ۴۴۷ ۴۴۸ ۴۴۹ ۴۵۰ ۴۵۱ ۴۵۲ ۴۵۳ ۴۵۴ ۴۵۵ ۴۵۶ ۴۵۷ ۴۵۸ ۴۵۹ ۴۶۰ ۴۶۱ ۴۶۲ ۴۶۳ ۴۶۴ ۴۶۵ ۴۶۶ ۴۶۷ ۴۶۸ ۴۶۹ ۴۷۰ ۴۷۱ ۴۷۲ ۴۷۳ ۴۷۴ ۴۷۵ ۴۷۶ ۴۷۷ ۴۷۸ ۴۷۹ ۴۸۰ ۴۸۱ ۴۸۲ ۴۸۳ ۴۸۴ ۴۸۵ ۴۸۶ ۴۸۷ ۴۸۸ ۴۸۹ ۴۹۰ ۴۹۱ ۴۹۲ ۴۹۳ ۴۹۴ ۴۹۵ ۴۹۶ ۴۹۷ ۴۹۸ ۴۹۹ ۵۰۰ ۵۰۱ ۵۰۲ ۵۰۳ ۵۰۴ ۵۰۵ ۵۰۶ ۵۰۷ ۵۰۸ ۵۰۹ ۵۱۰ ۵۱۱ ۵۱۲ ۵۱۳ ۵۱۴ ۵۱۵ ۵۱۶ ۵۱۷ ۵۱۸ ۵۱۹ ۵۲۰ ۵۲۱ ۵۲۲ ۵۲۳ ۵۲۴ ۵۲۵ ۵۲۶ ۵۲۷ ۵۲۸ ۵۲۹ ۵۳۰ ۵۳۱ ۵۳۲ ۵۳۳ ۵۳۴ ۵۳۵ ۵۳۶ ۵۳۷ ۵۳۸ ۵۳۹ ۵۴۰ ۵۴۱ ۵۴۲ ۵۴۳ ۵۴۴ ۵۴۵ ۵۴۶ ۵۴۷ ۵۴۸ ۵۴۹ ۵۵۰ ۵۵۱ ۵۵۲ ۵۵۳ ۵۵۴ ۵۵۵ ۵۵۶ ۵۵۷ ۵۵۸ ۵۵۹ ۵۶۰ ۵۶۱ ۵۶۲ ۵۶۳ ۵۶۴ ۵۶۵ ۵۶۶ ۵۶۷ ۵۶۸ ۵۶۹ ۵۷۰ ۵۷۱ ۵۷۲ ۵۷۳ ۵۷۴ ۵۷۵ ۵۷۶ ۵۷۷ ۵۷۸ ۵۷۹ ۵۸۰ ۵۸۱ ۵۸۲ ۵۸۳ ۵۸۴ ۵۸۵ ۵۸۶ ۵۸۷ ۵۸۸ ۵۸۹ ۵۹۰ ۵۹۱ ۵۹۲ ۵۹۳ ۵۹۴ ۵۹۵ ۵۹۶ ۵۹۷ ۵۹۸ ۵۹۹ ۶۰۰ ۶۰۱ ۶۰۲ ۶۰۳ ۶۰۴ ۶۰۵ ۶۰۶ ۶۰۷ ۶۰۸ ۶۰۹ ۶۱۰ ۶۱۱ ۶۱۲ ۶۱۳ ۶۱۴ ۶۱۵ ۶۱۶ ۶۱۷ ۶۱۸ ۶۱۹ ۶۲۰ ۶۲۱ ۶۲۲ ۶۲۳ ۶۲۴ ۶۲۵ ۶۲۶ ۶۲۷ ۶۲۸ ۶۲۹ ۶۳۰ ۶۳۱ ۶۳۲ ۶۳۳ ۶۳۴ ۶۳۵ ۶۳۶ ۶۳۷ ۶۳۸ ۶۳۹ ۶۴۰ ۶۴۱ ۶۴۲ ۶۴۳ ۶۴۴ ۶۴۵ ۶۴۶ ۶۴۷ ۶۴۸ ۶۴۹ ۶۵۰ ۶۵۱ ۶۵۲ ۶۵۳ ۶۵۴ ۶۵۵ ۶۵۶ ۶۵۷ ۶۵۸ ۶۵۹ ۶۶۰ ۶۶۱ ۶۶۲ ۶۶۳ ۶۶۴ ۶۶۵ ۶۶۶ ۶۶۷ ۶۶۸ ۶۶۹ ۶۷۰ ۶۷۱ ۶۷۲ ۶۷۳ ۶۷۴ ۶۷۵ ۶۷۶ ۶۷۷ ۶۷۸ ۶۷۹ ۶۸۰ ۶۸۱ ۶۸۲ ۶۸۳ ۶۸۴ ۶۸۵ ۶۸۶ ۶۸۷ ۶۸۸ ۶۸۹ ۶۹۰ ۶۹۱ ۶۹۲ ۶۹۳ ۶۹۴ ۶۹۵ ۶۹۶ ۶۹۷ ۶۹۸ ۶۹۹ ۷۰۰ ۷۰۱ ۷۰۲ ۷۰۳ ۷۰۴ ۷۰۵ ۷۰۶ ۷۰۷ ۷۰۸ ۷۰۹ ۷۱۰ ۷۱۱ ۷۱۲ ۷۱۳ ۷۱۴ ۷۱۵ ۷۱۶ ۷۱۷ ۷۱۸ ۷۱۹ ۷۲۰ ۷۲۱ ۷۲۲ ۷۲۳ ۷۲۴ ۷۲۵ ۷۲۶ ۷۲۷ ۷۲۸ ۷۲۹ ۷۳۰ ۷۳۱ ۷۳۲ ۷۳۳ ۷۳۴ ۷۳۵ ۷۳۶ ۷۳۷ ۷۳۸ ۷۳۹ ۷۴۰ ۷۴۱ ۷۴۲ ۷۴۳ ۷۴۴ ۷۴۵ ۷۴۶ ۷۴۷ ۷۴۸ ۷۴۹ ۷۵۰ ۷۵۱ ۷۵۲ ۷۵۳ ۷۵۴ ۷۵۵ ۷۵۶ ۷۵۷ ۷۵۸ ۷۵۹ ۷۶۰ ۷۶۱ ۷۶۲ ۷۶۳ ۷۶۴ ۷۶۵ ۷۶۶ ۷۶۷ ۷۶۸ ۷۶۹ ۷۷۰ ۷۷۱ ۷۷۲ ۷۷۳ ۷۷۴ ۷۷۵ ۷۷۶ ۷۷۷ ۷۷۸ ۷۷۹ ۷۸۰ ۷۸۱ ۷۸۲ ۷۸۳ ۷۸۴ ۷۸۵ ۷۸۶ ۷۸۷ ۷۸۸ ۷۸۹ ۷۹۰ ۷۹۱ ۷۹۲ ۷۹۳ ۷۹۴ ۷۹۵ ۷۹۶ ۷۹۷ ۷۹۸ ۷۹۹ ۸۰۰ ۸۰۱ ۸۰۲ ۸۰۳ ۸۰۴ ۸۰۵ ۸۰۶ ۸۰۷ ۸۰۸ ۸۰۹ ۸۱۰ ۸۱۱ ۸۱۲ ۸۱۳ ۸۱۴ ۸۱۵ ۸۱۶ ۸۱۷ ۸۱۸ ۸۱۹ ۸۲۰ ۸۲۱ ۸۲۲ ۸۲۳ ۸۲۴ ۸۲۵ ۸۲۶ ۸۲۷ ۸۲۸ ۸۲۹ ۸۳۰ ۸۳۱ ۸۳۲ ۸۳۳ ۸۳۴ ۸۳۵ ۸۳۶ ۸۳۷ ۸۳۸ ۸۳۹ ۸۴۰ ۸۴۱ ۸۴۲ ۸۴۳ ۸۴۴ ۸۴۵ ۸۴۶ ۸۴۷ ۸۴۸ ۸۴۹ ۸۵۰ ۸۵۱ ۸۵۲ ۸۵۳ ۸۵۴ ۸۵۵ ۸۵۶ ۸۵۷ ۸۵۸ ۸۵۹ ۸۶۰ ۸۶۱ ۸۶۲ ۸۶۳ ۸۶۴ ۸۶۵ ۸۶۶ ۸۶۷ ۸۶۸ ۸۶۹ ۸۷۰ ۸۷۱ ۸۷۲ ۸۷۳ ۸۷۴ ۸۷۵ ۸۷۶ ۸۷۷ ۸۷۸ ۸۷۹ ۸۸۰ ۸۸۱ ۸۸۲ ۸۸۳ ۸۸۴ ۸۸۵ ۸۸۶ ۸۸۷ ۸۸۸ ۸۸۹ ۸۹۰ ۸۹۱ ۸۹۲ ۸۹۳ ۸۹۴ ۸۹۵ ۸۹۶ ۸۹۷ ۸۹۸ ۸۹۹ ۹۰۰ ۹۰۱ ۹۰۲ ۹۰۳ ۹۰۴ ۹۰۵ ۹۰۶ ۹۰۷ ۹۰۸ ۹۰۹ ۹۱۰ ۹۱۱ ۹۱۲ ۹۱۳ ۹۱۴ ۹۱۵ ۹۱۶ ۹۱۷ ۹۱۸ ۹۱۹ ۹۲۰ ۹۲۱ ۹۲۲ ۹۲۳ ۹۲۴ ۹۲۵ ۹۲۶ ۹۲۷ ۹۲۸ ۹۲۹ ۹۳۰ ۹۳۱ ۹۳۲ ۹۳۳ ۹۳۴ ۹۳۵ ۹۳۶ ۹۳۷ ۹۳۸ ۹۳۹ ۹۴۰ ۹۴۱ ۹۴۲ ۹۴۳ ۹۴۴ ۹۴۵ ۹۴۶ ۹۴۷ ۹۴۸ ۹۴۹ ۹۵۰ ۹۵۱ ۹۵۲ ۹۵۳ ۹۵۴ ۹۵۵ ۹۵۶ ۹۵۷ ۹۵۸ ۹۵۹ ۹۶۰ ۹۶۱ ۹۶۲ ۹۶۳ ۹۶۴ ۹۶۵ ۹۶۶ ۹۶۷ ۹۶۸ ۹۶۹ ۹۷۰ ۹۷۱ ۹۷۲ ۹۷۳ ۹۷۴ ۹۷۵ ۹۷۶ ۹۷۷ ۹۷۸ ۹۷۹ ۹۸۰ ۹۸۱ ۹۸۲ ۹۸۳ ۹۸۴ ۹۸۵ ۹۸۶ ۹۸۷ ۹۸۸ ۹۸۹ ۹۹۰ ۹۹۱ ۹۹۲ ۹۹۳ ۹۹۴ ۹۹۵ ۹۹۶ ۹۹۷ ۹۹۸ ۹۹۹ ۱۰۰۰ ۱۰۰۱ ۱۰۰۲ ۱۰۰۳ ۱۰۰۴ ۱۰۰۵ ۱۰۰۶ ۱۰۰۷ ۱۰۰۸ ۱۰۰۹ ۱۰۱۰ ۱۰۱۱ ۱۰۱۲ ۱۰۱۳ ۱۰۱۴ ۱۰۱۵ ۱۰۱۶ ۱۰۱۷ ۱۰۱۸ ۱۰۱۹ ۱۰۲۰ ۱۰۲۱ ۱۰۲۲ ۱۰۲۳ ۱۰۲۴ ۱۰۲۵ ۱۰۲۶ ۱۰۲۷ ۱۰۲۸ ۱۰۲۹ ۱۰۳۰ ۱۰۳۱ ۱۰۳۲ ۱۰۳۳ ۱۰۳۴ ۱۰۳۵ ۱۰۳۶ ۱۰۳۷ ۱۰۳۸ ۱۰۳۹ ۱۰۴۰ ۱۰۴۱ ۱۰۴۲ ۱۰۴۳ ۱۰۴۴ ۱۰۴۵ ۱۰۴۶ ۱۰۴۷ ۱۰۴۸ ۱۰۴۹ ۱۰۵۰ ۱۰۵۱ ۱۰۵۲ ۱۰۵۳ ۱۰۵۴ ۱۰۵۵ ۱۰۵۶ ۱۰۵۷ ۱۰۵۸ ۱۰۵۹ ۱۰۶۰ ۱۰۶۱ ۱۰۶۲ ۱۰۶۳ ۱۰۶۴ ۱۰۶۵ ۱۰۶۶ ۱۰۶۷ ۱۰۶۸ ۱۰۶۹ ۱۰۷۰ ۱۰۷۱ ۱۰۷۲ ۱۰۷۳ ۱۰۷۴ ۱۰۷۵ ۱۰۷۶ ۱۰۷۷ ۱۰۷۸ ۱۰۷۹ ۱۰۸۰ ۱۰۸۱ ۱۰۸۲ ۱۰۸۳ ۱۰۸۴ ۱۰۸۵ ۱۰۸۶ ۱۰۸۷ ۱۰۸۸ ۱۰۸۹ ۱۰۹۰ ۱۰۹۱ ۱۰۹۲ ۱۰۹۳ ۱۰۹۴ ۱۰۹۵ ۱۰۹۶ ۱۰۹۷ ۱۰۹۸ ۱۰۹۹ ۱۱۰۰ ۱۱۰۱ ۱۱۰۲ ۱۱۰۳ ۱۱۰۴ ۱۱۰۵ ۱۱۰۶ ۱۱۰۷ ۱۱۰۸ ۱۱۰۹ ۱۱۱۰ ۱۱۱۱ ۱۱۱۲ ۱۱۱۳ ۱۱۱۴ ۱۱۱۵ ۱۱۱۶ ۱۱۱۷ ۱۱۱۸ ۱۱۱۹ ۱۱۲۰ ۱۱۲۱ ۱۱۲۲ ۱۱۲۳ ۱۱۲۴ ۱۱۲۵ ۱۱۲۶ ۱۱۲۷ ۱۱۲۸ ۱۱۲۹ ۱۱۳۰ ۱۱۳۱ ۱۱۳۲ ۱۱۳۳ ۱۱۳۴ ۱۱۳۵ ۱۱۳۶ ۱۱۳۷ ۱۱۳۸ ۱۱۳۹ ۱۱۴۰ ۱۱۴۱ ۱۱۴۲ ۱۱۴۳ ۱۱۴۴ ۱۱۴۵ ۱۱۴۶ ۱۱۴۷ ۱۱۴۸ ۱۱۴۹ ۱۱۵۰ ۱۱۵۱ ۱۱۵۲ ۱۱۵۳ ۱۱۵۴ ۱۱۵۵ ۱۱۵۶ ۱۱۵۷ ۱۱۵۸ ۱۱۵۹ ۱۱۶۰ ۱۱۶۱ ۱۱۶۲ ۱۱۶۳ ۱۱۶۴ ۱۱۶۵ ۱۱۶۶ ۱۱۶۷ ۱۱۶۸ ۱۱۶۹ ۱۱۷۰ ۱۱۷۱ ۱۱۷۲ ۱۱۷۳ ۱۱۷۴ ۱۱۷۵ ۱۱۷۶ ۱۱۷۷ ۱۱۷۸ ۱۱۷۹ ۱۱۸۰ ۱۱۸۱ ۱۱۸۲ ۱۱۸۳ ۱۱۸۴ ۱۱۸۵ ۱۱۸۶ ۱۱۸۷ ۱۱۸۸ ۱۱۸۹ ۱۱۹۰ ۱۱۹۱ ۱۱۹۲ ۱۱۹۳ ۱۱۹۴ ۱۱۹۵ ۱۱۹۶ ۱۱۹۷ ۱۱۹۸ ۱۱۹۹ ۱۲۰۰ ۱۲۰۱ ۱۲۰۲ ۱۲۰۳ ۱۲۰۴ ۱۲۰۵ ۱۲۰۶ ۱۲۰۷ ۱۲۰۸ ۱۲۰۹ ۱۲۱۰ ۱۲۱۱ ۱۲۱۲ ۱۲۱۳ ۱۲۱۴ ۱۲۱۵ ۱۲۱۶ ۱۲۱۷ ۱۲۱۸ ۱۲۱۹ ۱۲۲۰ ۱۲۲۱ ۱۲۲۲ ۱۲۲۳ ۱۲۲۴ ۱۲۲۵ ۱۲۲۶ ۱۲۲۷ ۱۲۲۸ ۱۲۲۹ ۱۲۳۰ ۱۲۳۱ ۱۲۳۲ ۱۲۳۳ ۱۲۳۴ ۱۲۳۵ ۱۲۳۶ ۱۲۳۷ ۱۲۳۸ ۱۲۳۹ ۱۲۴۰ ۱۲۴۱ ۱۲۴۲ ۱۲۴۳ ۱۲۴۴ ۱۲۴۵ ۱۲۴۶ ۱۲۴۷ ۱۲۴۸ ۱۲۴۹ ۱۲۵۰ ۱۲۵۱ ۱۲۵۲ ۱۲۵۳ ۱۲۵۴ ۱۲۵۵ ۱۲۵۶ ۱۲۵۷ ۱۲۵۸ ۱۲۵۹ ۱۲۶۰ ۱۲۶۱ ۱۲۶۲ ۱۲۶۳ ۱۲۶۴ ۱۲۶۵ ۱۲۶۶ ۱۲۶۷ ۱۲۶۸ ۱۲۶۹ ۱۲۷۰ ۱۲۷۱ ۱۲۷۲ ۱۲۷۳ ۱۲۷۴ ۱۲۷۵ ۱۲۷۶ ۱۲۷۷ ۱۲۷۸ ۱۲۷۹ ۱۲۸۰ ۱۲۸۱ ۱۲۸۲ ۱۲۸۳ ۱۲۸۴ ۱۲۸۵ ۱۲۸۶ ۱۲۸۷ ۱۲۸۸ ۱۲۸۹ ۱۲۹۰ ۱۲۹۱ ۱۲۹۲ ۱۲۹۳ ۱۲۹۴ ۱۲۹۵ ۱۲۹۶ ۱۲۹۷ ۱۲۹۸ ۱۲۹۹ ۱۳۰۰ ۱۳۰۱ ۱۳۰۲ ۱۳۰۳ ۱۳۰۴ ۱۳۰۵ ۱۳۰۶ ۱۳۰۷ ۱۳۰۸ ۱۳۰۹ ۱۳۱۰ ۱۳۱۱ ۱۳۱۲ ۱۳۱۳ ۱۳۱۴ ۱۳۱۵ ۱۳۱۶ ۱۳۱۷ ۱۳۱۸ ۱۳۱۹ ۱۳۲۰ ۱۳۲۱ ۱۳۲۲ ۱۳۲۳ ۱۳۲۴ ۱۳۲۵ ۱۳۲۶ ۱۳۲۷ ۱۳۲۸ ۱۳۲۹ ۱۳۳۰ ۱۳۳۱ ۱۳۳۲ ۱۳۳۳ ۱۳۳۴ ۱۳۳۵ ۱۳۳۶ ۱۳۳۷ ۱۳۳۸ ۱۳۳۹ ۱۳۴۰ ۱۳۴۱ ۱۳۴۲ ۱۳۴۳ ۱۳۴۴ ۱۳۴۵ ۱۳۴۶ ۱۳۴۷ ۱۳۴۸ ۱۳۴۹ ۱۳۵۰ ۱۳۵۱ ۱۳۵۲ ۱۳۵۳ ۱۳۵۴ ۱۳۵۵ ۱۳۵۶ ۱۳۵۷ ۱۳۵۸ ۱۳۵۹ ۱۳۶۰ ۱۳۶۱ ۱۳۶۲ ۱۳۶۳ ۱۳۶۴ ۱۳۶۵ ۱۳۶۶ ۱۳۶۷ ۱۳۶۸ ۱۳۶۹ ۱۳۷۰ ۱۳۷۱ ۱۳۷۲ ۱۳۷۳ ۱۳۷۴ ۱۳۷۵ ۱۳۷۶ ۱۳۷۷ ۱۳۷۸ ۱۳۷۹ ۱۳۸۰ ۱۳۸۱ ۱۳۸۲ ۱۳۸۳ ۱۳۸۴ ۱۳۸۵ ۱۳۸۶ ۱۳۸۷ ۱۳۸۸ ۱۳۸۹ ۱۳۹۰ ۱۳۹۱ ۱۳۹۲ ۱۳۹۳ ۱۳۹۴ ۱۳۹۵ ۱۳۹۶ ۱۳۹۷ ۱۳۹۸ ۱۳۹۹ ۱۴۰۰ ۱۴۰۱ ۱۴۰۲ ۱۴۰۳ ۱۴۰۴ ۱۴۰۵ ۱۴۰۶ ۱۴۰۷ ۱۴۰۸ ۱۴۰۹ ۱۴۱۰ ۱۴۱۱ ۱۴۱۲ ۱۴۱۳ ۱۴۱۴ ۱۴۱۵ ۱۴۱۶ ۱۴۱۷ ۱۴۱۸ ۱۴۱۹ ۱۴۲۰ ۱۴۲۱ ۱۴۲۲ ۱۴۲۳ ۱۴۲۴ ۱۴۲۵ ۱۴۲۶ ۱۴۲۷ ۱۴۲۸ ۱۴۲۹ ۱۴۳۰ ۱۴۳۱ ۱۴۳۲ ۱۴۳۳ ۱۴۳۴ ۱۴۳۵ ۱۴۳۶ ۱۴۳۷ ۱۴۳۸ ۱۴۳۹ ۱۴۴۰ ۱۴۴۱ ۱۴۴۲ ۱۴۴۳ ۱۴۴۴ ۱۴۴۵ ۱۴۴۶ ۱۴۴۷ ۱۴۴۸ ۱۴۴۹ ۱۴۵۰ ۱۴۵۱ ۱۴۵۲ ۱۴۵۳ ۱۴۵۴ ۱۴۵۵ ۱۴۵۶ ۱۴۵۷ ۱۴۵۸ ۱۴۵۹ ۱۴۶۰ ۱۴۶۱ ۱۴۶۲ ۱۴۶۳ ۱۴۶۴ ۱۴۶۵ ۱۴۶۶ ۱۴۶۷ ۱۴۶۸ ۱۴۶۹ ۱۴۷۰ ۱۴۷۱ ۱۴۷۲ ۱۴۷۳ ۱۴۷۴ ۱۴۷۵ ۱۴۷۶ ۱۴۷۷ ۱۴۷۸ ۱۴۷۹ ۱۴۸۰ ۱۴۸۱ ۱۴۸۲ ۱۴۸۳ ۱۴۸۴ ۱۴۸۵ ۱۴۸۶ ۱۴۸۷ ۱۴۸۸ ۱۴۸۹ ۱۴۹۰ ۱۴۹۱ ۱۴۹۲ ۱۴۹۳ ۱۴۹۴ ۱۴۹۵ ۱۴۹۶ ۱۴۹۷ ۱۴۹۸ ۱۴۹۹ ۱۵۰۰ ۱۵۰۱ ۱۵۰۲ ۱۵۰۳ ۱۵۰۴ ۱۵۰۵ ۱۵۰۶ ۱۵۰۷ ۱۵۰۸ ۱۵۰۹ ۱۵۱۰ ۱۵۱۱ ۱۵۱۲ ۱۵۱۳ ۱۵۱۴ ۱۵۱۵ ۱۵۱۶ ۱۵۱۷ ۱۵۱۸ ۱۵۱۹ ۱۵۲۰ ۱۵۲۱ ۱۵۲۲ ۱۵۲۳ ۱۵۲۴ ۱۵۲۵ ۱۵۲۶ ۱۵۲۷ ۱۵۲۸ ۱۵۲۹ ۱۵۳۰ ۱۵۳۱ ۱۵۳۲ ۱۵۳۳ ۱۵۳۴ ۱۵۳۵ ۱۵۳۶ ۱۵۳۷ ۱۵۳۸ ۱۵۳۹ ۱۵۴۰ ۱۵۴۱ ۱۵۴۲ ۱۵۴۳ ۱۵۴۴ ۱۵۴۵ ۱۵۴۶ ۱۵۴۷ ۱۵۴۸ ۱۵۴۹ ۱۵۵۰ ۱۵۵۱ ۱۵۵۲ ۱۵۵۳ ۱۵۵۴ ۱۵۵۵ ۱۵۵۶ ۱۵۵۷ ۱۵۵۸ ۱۵۵۹ ۱۵۶۰ ۱۵۶۱ ۱۵۶۲ ۱۵۶۳ ۱۵۶۴ ۱۵۶۵ ۱۵۶۶ ۱۵۶۷ ۱۵۶۸ ۱۵۶۹ ۱۵۷۰ ۱۵۷۱ ۱۵۷۲ ۱۵۷۳ ۱۵۷۴ ۱۵۷۵ ۱۵۷۶ ۱۵۷۷ ۱۵۷۸ ۱۵۷۹ ۱۵۸۰ ۱۵۸۱ ۱۵۸۲ ۱۵۸۳ ۱۵۸۴ ۱۵۸۵ ۱۵۸۶ ۱۵۸۷ ۱۵۸۸ ۱۵۸۹ ۱۵۹۰ ۱۵۹۱ ۱۵۹۲

country, and on the north by Russia, Transylvania and Hungary.

What are the great rivers of the Ottoman Empire in Europe?

There are two rivers, one is the Danube which rises in Germany, passes through Turkey in Europe, and is afterwards divided into six branches emptying themselves into the Black Sea. The other is the Maritza which rises in Roumelia and empties itself into the Ægean.

How is Turkey in Europe divided?

Into two parts, North and South. The North comprises six provinces, which are Moldavia, Wallachia, Bosnia, Servia, Bulgaria and Roumelia. The chief towns of these provinces are of

dur.

ممالك عثمانية اورپاسنك انهار
كبيرسى ندر.

ايكيدر برى طونه نهري كه المانيا
مالكند نبع ومالك عثمانية اورپاسنى
بعد القطع التى قول المذرى بحر
سياهه منصب اولو واولبرى مريج
صوبى كه روم ايلند منبى اولوب
بحر سفيده جريان ايدر.
يكيدر بىر تونا نهري كي المالك
نيا ممالكينده نهى و ممالكى
توسمانىيى اءروپايى باء ال قاتى
اللى قول اءاراق باهري سىيها مۇن-
سابل اولور، وءولبىرى مەريىسۇكى رۇم.
ءلند مەنبائى اولوب باهري سەفدە
جەريۇن ەدەر.

ممالك عثمانية اورپاسنك قطعسى
نوجيله تقسيم اونور.

ايكى قسمة منقسم اونوب برى
شمالى وبرى جنوبى جانب شماليسى
اللى ايلانئ محيطدر بغدادن و افلاق
وبوسنة و صرب و بونغارلق و نفس
روم ايليدر. ايلانئ بغدادك كرسيسى
بيلاش قصبه سيدر كه بغدادى
ممالكى توسمانىيىى اءروپاسى-
نن قىتاسى نە وءجىلە تاقسىم اولانور.
ايكى قىسمە مۇنقاسىم اولوب بىرى
شىمالى وە بىرى جەنۇبى جانىبى شى-
مالىسى االى عىالەتى مۇھىتدۇر بۇغ-
دان وە ەفلاق وە بوسنا وە سىرب وە بۇل-
غارلىق وە نەفسى رۇمەلىدۇر عىالەتى
بۇغدانىن كۇرسىسى ياش قاساباسى-

Moldavia, Yassi, the residence of a hospadar of Moldavian nationality; Bucharest in Walachia; Belgrade in Servia, one of the most strongly fortified places in the Empire; Travniak in Bosnia, Sofia in Bulgaria, and lastly in Roumelia the capital Constantinople.

طایفه سندن اولان بر ویروسندن دیرکی بۇغدان تائیفesinden olan bir
مقر حکومتیدر ایلات افلاقک वोюдаsinin maqarri hulyumeti-
крсісі ыкрш قصесیدر صرب dir eyaleti eflāqin kursusu bukrash
ایالتنک کرسیسی بلغراد دارالحکامدر qasabasidir sirb eyāletinin kursisi
بوسنه ایالتنک کرسیسی نئراونیк beligradi dar-uljikhāddir bosna eyā-
یلдесі ыолғар айالتнک کرсісі letinin kursisi trāenik beledesi, bul-
مدینه صوفیه در روم ایلینک کرسیسی ghār eyāletinin kursusi medīneyi
محکومه استانبولدر sofjadir, rumelinin kursusu mah-
rusei istanbuldir.

The southern portion of Turkey in Europe is composed of two great provinces and some of the Isles of the Archipelago. The provinces are Macedonia with Salonica for its chief town, and Albania of which Scutari is the principal city.

ملک عثمانیه اروپاسنک جانب جنوبیسی ایکی بئوک ایالتی محیط واق دکر اضلرینک بعضیسنی شاملدر ایلات مرفومنک اولکیسی ماجدونیا ایالتی که کرسیسی مدینه سلانیکدر اینکناجیسی ارناودلق ایالتیدر که کرسیسی بلده اشقوردر.

Recent wars have completely altered the old landmarks and boundaries.

کچنلرده وقوع بولان محاربهلر اسکی حدود و سنورلر بتون بئون دیکشتیردی.

ARABIA.

عربستان . arabistan.

and the Suez Canal, on the east by the Persian gulf and the gulf of Oman, on the south by the straits of Bab-el-Mandeb and the Indian Ocean.

* It covers an area of about 525 leagues in length and 470 in width.

The Arabs are all of a swarthy hue and profess the Moslem religion. They yield obedience to their Imam and to the Emirs and Sheikhs of their nation. Some of these last are subsidiary to the Sublime Porte, others are free and independent.

The greater part of Arabia is situated under the torrid zone and is subject to intense heat. The plains of sand, the mountains and arid deserts of which the interior of the country is composed,

کورفی و بحر مکیط و جنوباً ینہ
بحر مکیط و باب الہند یوقازی
ایله مکتط و مکتدود بر متصل بر
بیوک جزیرہ.
مسافۃ طولی تقریباً ۵۲۵ و مسافۃ عرض ۴۷۰ ساعۃ ممتدد.

قوم عرب جمعاً اسم الرن و دین
اسلامدہ اولوب امام و امرا و شیوخ
پایسندہ بر فواج حاکمہ تبعیت
ایدر انجف ذکر اولن حاکم
بعصدیسی دولت علیہ عثمانیہ
تتابع و بعضی دخی سربست
و مستقلدر.

عربستانک اعظم قطعسی منطقۃ
حارۃ تکنتدہ اولمق تقریبیلہ
هواسندہ شدت کوما اولدیغندن
بشقبہ داخلدہ کثرت ریکستان
ویر و بیابان و کوهستان و قلت الہار
و آب روان و قدرت امطار و باران اولمق

shargan basra kyurfezi ve-bahri
muhit ve-jenuben gene bahri muhit
ve-bab ul-mendeb boghazi ile mu-
hatti ve-nahdud berre muttasil bir
buyuk jezire dir.

mesafei tuli taqriben 525 veme-
sāfei qarzi ۴۷۰ sāiate muntaddir.

qawmi arab jemien esmer ul-
levn ve-dini islamde olup iman ve-
unera ve-shuyukh pāyesinde bir
qach hakimlera tebeiiyyet eder an-
jaq zikr olunan hākimlerin baszisi
devleti taliiyei osmāniyye tābit
ve-bazileri daki serbest ve-musta-
qildir.

arabistānin atzam qitāsi mintā-
qai harre tahinda olmaq taqribile
havasinda shiddeti germa oldu-
ghundan bashqa dākhilinde kes-
reti rigistān ve-berr u-beyaban ve-
nedreti emlār u-bārān olmaq hase-

combined with the few streams and the scarcity of rain to water it, render this country a territory almost entirely sterile and uncultivated.

Still the sea coast is covered with fruit and cultivated fields, and is rich in cattle such as sheep and camels.

The natural products of Arabia are the most exquisite and varied perfumes, spices, drugs such as pepper, myrrh, musk, the balsam of Mecca, gum Arabic and many kinds of precious stones; but in the first rank of all these products we must place coffee, the superior quality of which makes it a very choice article of commerce.

حسبيله اراضيسى اكثر ثريا شوره وغير
منبتدر.

bile arāzisi ekseriyye shure ve-
ghairi muntidair.

مع مسافيه سواحل درياهه اثمار
ومزروعات واغنام واشتر مثللو حيوانات
پرکتى واردر.

ma' māsfiḥ sevāhili deriyāde es-
mur ve-me'ru'at u-aghnam ve-
ushtur misilli hayvānāt bereketi
vardir.

اصل محمولاتى رواج طيبه
متنوعه ويخبر ويبر ومتر وعنبر وصبر
وبلسان وصنع عربى واجناس جواهر
مثللو اشبيان وصلى للصوص رواجى
اکثر اولان جنس اعلاى فیهودن
عبارتدر.

asl mahsulātı revāyihi tayyibi
metenevri'a ve-bukhur ve-biber ve-
murr u-camber ve-sabr ve-belsān
ve-samghı arabı ve-ejnası jevāhir
misilli aşıyāden ve-calet khusus
revajı ekser olan jinsi alai qahve-
den ibaretdir.

در سون سون

com-

CHAPTER LI.

TURKISH PROVERBS *دُرُوبِ امثال durubi emsâl.*

1. The tongue has no bone, yet it breaks bones, *دَلِك كَمَكِي dilin kemigi yoqdur amma kemigi qirar.*
2. Blind is he who falls twice into the same ditch *كُور اولدوركه دوشدوكي قَيِيْيه بَر دُخِي دُوشَر kyur oldurki dushdugi quyuya bir daha dusher.*
3. The hero becomes known in the field, *يَكْت اِيَكِييْت yigit, igit, meydanda belli olur.*
4. Though friends be a thousand it is few, though the foe be one, it is many, *دُوسْت بِيَك اِيَسَه dost bin ise azdir dushman bir ise chogdur.*
5. A little stone will wound the head, *كُچُوك كُچُوك طَاش kuchuk tash bashi yarar.*
6. Dog devours not dog, *كُيُپَك كُيُپَكِي يَمَز kyupek kyupeyi yemez.*
7. Two captains sink the ship, *اِيَكِي رَايَس بَر كَمِي iki re'is bir gemi batirirlar.*
8. What wish the blind? Two eyes, *كُور كُور استندوكي نه در kyurun istedigi ne dir? iki gyuz.*
9. Whence you thought not starts the fox, *ظَن اَتْمَدُوك ك زَنَنْ يَرْدَنْ تَلَكِي چَقَار zann etmediyin yerden tilki chiqar.*
10. He who is (born) to be hanged will not be drowned, *اَصْلَاجَق صِيْيه بُوْغُلْمَاز asilajag suya boghulmaz.*
11. Stretch out your feet according to your quilt, *يُورْغَانَكِه يُورْغَانِيْنَا گُيُره اِيَاغِكِي اُوزَات yurghanina gyure ayaghini uzat.*

12. Who wants the rose must seek it among thorns, کلی استین دکنلرنده استمک کرک *gyulu isteyen dikenlerde istemek gerek.*
13. Kiss the hand you cannot cut off اویپ کسهمدیکک الی *kesemediyin eli up.*
14. A wise enemy is better than a foolish friend عقللو دشمن عقلسز دوستدن ایودر *'aqilli dushman 'aqilsiz dostdan iyidir.*
15. The small must follow the great, کوچک بیوکه تابع اولملو *kyuchuk buyuge tabii olmalı.*
16. For one wise man we find two foolish, ایکسی دلییه *iki deliya bir uslu gomushlar.*
17. He who ran from rain met with the hail, یغموردن، یاغموردن قاجن طرلویه اوغرادى *yaghmurdan qachan doluya oghradi.*
18. Who goes quickly, tires quickly, قیز کیدن تیز یورلور *tez ghiden tez yorulur.*
19. Woman's advice is good for women قارینک نصیحتی *qarinin nasihati qarilara gecher.*
20. They drive from the city him who speaks the truth, doghru طوغری، طوغرو سویلینی شهردن فولرلر *suweyleyeni shehirden govarlar.*
21. Evil follows him who works it, یارامزه کندو بلاسی یتر *yaramaza kendi belasi yeter.*
22. The horse dies, his saddle remains.
Man dies, his name remains.
at اولور سمری قالیر *at eulur semeri qalir.*
insan اولور آدی قالیر *insan eulur adi qadir.*
23. Who falls by his own fault does not weep, کندیدن *kendiden dushen aghlamaz*
24. Who seeks a faultless friend will remain friendless,

- aypsiz dost آیین دوست قالور
arayan dostsiz qalir.
25. Man is the mirror of man, انسان انسانک اینهسی در
insan insānin aynasi dir.
26. From the thorn grows the rose and from the rose
the thorn, دیکندن کل بتر کلدن دیکن
dikenden gyul biter gyulden diken.
27. I have no strength, says the lazy, تنبل قوتم یوقدر
tenbel quvvetim yoqdur deyor.
28. Where there is no cat, will the mice raise their heads,
کدی بولنمدوغی ییرده صچانلر باش قالدر
kedi bulunmadighi yerde sichanlar bash qal-
dirir.
29. The mouth becomes not sweet by saying «honey»,
بال بال دیمکله اغز طنلو اولماز
bal bal demekile aghiz tatli olmaz.
30. Do not look a gift horse in the mouth, بخشیش آتک
bakhshish atin dishine baqilmaz.
31. Think of what you will say, thou speak, دیه جککی فکر
ایله (صکره) سوبله
diyejegini fikr eyle songra,
sora, suweyle.
32. He would sell the crow calling it a nightingale قارغیدی
qarghayi bulbul deye satar.
33. The sick man is not asked if he wants a bed, خستیه
khashtaya dushek sorulmaz.
34. It is hard to serve a young lord, کنج بکه خدمت
genj beye khizmet gyuchdir.
35. Truth is bitter, حق سوز آجی اولور
haqq suz aji olur.
36. Eat and drink with your friend, but do no business
with him, دوست ایله یه ایچ الش ویریش اتمه
dost ile ye ich alish verish etme.

37. Out of sight, out of mind, کوزدن اوزاق 'اولان کوکلدن
 گوزدن اوزاق *gyuzden uzaq olan gyunuldan
 dakhi uzaq.*
38. Man deceives man but once, آدم آدمی بر کره الدادر
adam adami bir kerre aldadir.
39. There is no fat soup from a lean fowl, ارق طاوقدن
 سبیز ترید اولماز *ariq tawuqdan semiz terid
 olmaz.*
40. Who asks of the stingy digs a pit in the sea, طمعکاردن
 شیمی دیلیین دکره جقور اجار *tama'kyārdan
 sheyi dileyen denizde choqur achar.*
41. It needs nails to scratch, قاشنمغه طرناق استر
qashinmagha tirnaq ister.
42. Though we have no wealth let us have honour, مالیز
 بوغیسه عرضمز اولسون *malimiz yoghusa ırzımız
 olsun.*
43. From forethought comes safety اولور احتیاطدن سلامت
ihtiyātdan selāmet olur.
44. The man who falls once will fall no more, بر دفعه
 دوشمن ادم بر دخی دوشمز *bir def'a dushen
 adam bir daha dushmez.*
45. You cannot deceive a fox, تلکی دیلکی الداتلماز
tilki aldatilmaz.
46. He who gives to the rich takes water to the sea,
 زنگینه مال ویرن دکره صو کنور *zengine māl
 veren deniza su getirir.*
47. He who would live at peace, must be deaf, blind and
 dumb, راحت استین آدم صاغر کور دلسز اوللو
*rahat isteyen adam saghir, kyur, dilsiz ol-
 mali.*
48. Don't make mysteries of trifles, کدی بوقنی اورتز کبی

سرينى صقليور *kedi boqunu eurter gibi sirrini saqliyor.*

49. He who turns towards two Kiblas has no faith, ايكى
 قبله دين اولماز *iki qiblaya tapanda din olmaz.*
50. What you give, you will take with you, هر نه ويرسن
 كلور سنكله *her ne verirsen elin ile o gelir seninle.*
51. Take the hand of the fallen, and God will take thee
 دوشمشلرك النى طوت ربي الكدن *dushmushlerin elini tut rabbi elinden seni tutar.*
52. What God has written on the brow will come to
 pass, باشه يازلمش كلجك *allāhdan basha yazilmish gelejek.*
53. Every one ignores his own faults, هر كس كندو عيبنى
 بلمز *her kes kendi aybini bilmez.*
54. Be not friendly with the wicked, but take example
 from the good, يارامزلىر ايله يار اولما ايلرلر *yaramazlar ile yar olma iyilerden ibret. al.*
55. He who gives to the poor, gives to the Lord, فقرالره
 فغارالارا veren *allāha verir.*
56. He who guides us aright and advises us is our best
 friend, بىزى ايو يوله كتورن واو كوت ويرن *bizi iyi yola getiren ve-ugut veren o en buyuk dostumuzdur.*
57. Do not seek or desire impossibilities, ممكن سز اولان
 شيلرى ارامه وارزولاما *mumkin siz olan shey-leri arama ve arzulama.*
58. Death is the comfort of the poor, فقيرلرلر تسلى سى اولدر
faqirlarin tesellisi ulumdur.

59. As we live, so we die, *اولورز اوليله ياشارسق* *nasl ki yasharsaq uyle uluruz.*
60. Who undertakes too much accomplishes little, *چوغه* *chogha te'lif*
olan az birisine yetishir.
61. The tongue kills more than the sword, *دل قلیجدن* *dil qilijdan choq uldurur.*
62. Sit cross legged but speak uprightly, *اکری اوتور* *egri otur. doghru*
suweyle.
63. If you come with empty hands you are told «the master is asleep», but if you bring a gift they say.
«Sir, pray walk in», *تهی دست فیویه وارسن* *tehi dest qapiya varsan efendi*
uyuyor derler elinde bakhshish var isa efendim
buyur derler.
64. Patience is the key of happiness, *صبر ایلمک شاذلق* *sabr eylemek shāzliq anakhtaridir.*
65. To-day's egg is better than to-morrow's fowl, (a bird in the hand is worth two in the bush, *بو* *bu gyunki*
yimurta yarinki tawuqdan yeydir.
66. After sorrow comes joy, *عسردن صکره یسر واردر* *usrden sora yusr vardir.*
67. He who fears God does not fear man, *تکری دن قورقن* *tangridan qorqan adamdan qorq-*
maz.
68. To err is mine, to forgive is thine, *خطا بندن عطا سندن* *khata benden ata senden.*
69. One egg to one's self is better than a fowl that is

shared, اورتەلق طاوقدن يالکز يمورطە ايسودر
ortalıq tawuqdan yaliniz yimurta iyidir.

70. Loss is the sister of gain, ضرر فائدەنك همشیرهسى در
zarar fa'idenin hemshiresi dir.

71. Would you shut the stable door, after the horse is
stolen? ات اوغرلندقدنصكرمى اخورك فيوسنى
at oghurlandiqdانسورامي akhirin qapi-
sini qaparsin.

72. He who knows much is often mistaken, چوق بلن
چوق بيلن choq bilen choq yangilir.

73. Who weeps for every one, ends by losing his eyes,
هر كس ايچون اغليان كوزسز قالور
ichun aghlayan gyuzsiz qalir.

74. A fisher must accustom himself to troubled waters,
بالق اولاييجى كوتى صوده كرك
balıq avlayıji kyutu suda gerek.

75. Lovers are blind, عاشق اولان كوردر
āshiq olan kyurdur.

76. The neighbour's fowl appears a goose. قوكشو طاوغى
qomshu, tawughu qomshuya
qaz gyurunur.

77. He who has not suffered sorrow does not understand
the value of joy, جفايى چكمين آدم صفانك
jefayi chekmeyen adam safanin
qadrini bilmez.

78. Who is a liar? He who repeats what he hears. يالانجى
yalanji كيمدر ايشتديكنى سويليندر
kimdir ishitdigini suweyleyendir.

79. There is no one faultless and no sin but may be re-
pentent of قول خطاسز اولماز
qul khatasiz olmaz.
خطا توبەسز اولماز.
khata tevbesiz, tubesiz
olmaz.

80. Who laughs much will weep much.

چوق گولن *choq gyulen*
چوق اغلار. *choq aghlar.*

81. The head may be given, the secret never, باش ویرمک
باش ویرمک اولور سر ویرمک اولماز *bash vermek olur sirr vermek olmaz.*

82. Who goes too often to his friend will see a sour face,
دوسته چوق وارن اکشی صورت کورر *dosta choq varan ekshi suret gyurur.*

83. A thousand tears cannot pay one debt, بیک تاسه بر
بیک تاسه بر بورج اودemez *bin tase bir borj eudemaz.*

84. Listen a thousand times, speak once, بیک ایشمت بر
بیک ایشمت بر سوبله *bin ishit, bir suweyle.*

85. The wolf changes his fur, but he does not change his
قورت توینی دکشدرر خوینی دکشدرمز *qurt tuyunu degishdirir khuyunu degishdirmez.*

86. The uncaught thief is more honest than the Bey,
توتولمایان اوغری بکدن طوغری *tutulmayan oghru beyden doghru.*

87. Say not all things; the earth has ears, هر سوز سوبلمه
هر سوز سوبلمه که یرک قولاغی وار *her suz suweyleme ki yerin qulaghi var.*

88. They said to the raven «who are beauties?», he said,
قوزغونه کوزل کیمدر دیمشلمر بنم *quzghuna gyuzel kimdir demishler benim yawrularim demish.*

89. Speak sweetly to the sweet, طتلییه طتلو سوبله *tatliya tatli suweyle.*

90. The iron is struck while it is hot, دمر تیمور تاونده دوکلور *demir, timur, tawunda duyulur.*

91. You cannot sell the fish in the sea, دیناده کی بالق *deryadaki baliq satilmaz.*

92. He who rises in anger, sits down in sorrow, غضب
 ghazab ila aile qalqan zıyan ile oturur, اوتورور
 qalqan ziyān ila oturur.
93. A live fox is better than a dead lion, یاتان ارسلاندن
 yatan arslandan, دری کرن تلکی, دلکی یکدر
 aslandan diri gezen tilki yegdir.
94. From heart to heart there is a path, یورکدن یورکه
 yurekden yurege yol var, بول وار
95. There is nothing better than this; «I know not, I saw
 not», اندن ایوسی یوقدر نه بلورم نه کورم
 andan iyisi yoqdur ne bilirim ne gyurdum.
96. Become not a debtor for gifts; they will demand them
 at the wedding or fête, هدیه بورجلو اولما یا
 hediye borjlu olma, استرلر یا بیرامده
 ya dugunde isterler ya beyramda.
97. The camel kneels down in the place of the camel,
 deve deve yerine chuker, چوکر
98. Be friendly with all, but be beholden to none, جهانده
 jihanda yar ol bar olma, یار اول بار اولما
99. Every accident is a lesson (for the future), هر زیان بر
 her zıyan öir fen, fend, فند
100. Dogs laugh at a sleeping wolf, قورت اویقوده کویکک
 qurt uyquda kyupegin mas-
 kharasi olur, مسخره سی اولور
101. Bagdad is not far to the lover (meaning love sur-
 mounts all obstacles), عاشقه بغداد اوزاق دکل
 āshıqa Baghdad uzaq digil.
102. Some laugh, others weep. کیمینه های های کیمینه
 kimina hāy hay kimina vwāy vwāy, وای وای
103. The heedless head helps the foe, غافل باش دشمنه
 ghāfil bash dushmana yarashir, یارشور

104. Every tree has its shadow, هر اغاجك كولكوسى وار *her aghajin gyulgusu var.*

105. Everything has an end, هر شيك صوكى وار *her sheyin sonu var.*

CHAPTER LII.

DIPLOMATIC, NAVAL AND MILITARY TERMS.

امور بکریه	<i>umur-u Bahriyye,</i>	} naval, sea-affairs,
بکری	<i>Bahri,</i>	
دونمایه متعلق	<i>donanmaya-mutavalliq,</i>	} sea-service.
دونما	<i>donanma,</i>	
بکریه قیوسی	<i>bahriyye-qapisi,</i>	} admiralty.
دیوانخانه	<i>diwankhane,</i>	
بکریه پاشاسی	<i>bahriyye-pashasi,</i>	} admiral.
امیرال	<i>amiral,</i>	
فیطان پاشا	<i>qapudan-pasha,</i>	} Lord High admiral.
قیودان دریا	<i>qapudani-derya,</i>	
بکریه فریقی	<i>bahriyye-feriqi,</i>	vice-admiral of the fleet.
بطرونه پاشا	<i>patruna-pāshā,</i>	vice-admiral.
اریاله پاشا	<i>iriyala-pasha,</i>	} rear-admiral.
ریالا پاشا	<i>riyala-pashā,</i>	
لیمن رایسی پاشا	<i>liman-re'isi pāsha,</i>	admiral superintendent.
سناجق کمیسی	<i>sanjaq-gemisi,</i>	} flagship, admiral's ship.
پاشا کمیسی	<i>pasha-gemisi,</i>	
قیودانه	<i>qapudane,</i>	} captain.
سواری	<i>suwārī,</i>	
قیودان	<i>qapudān,</i>	} captain.
رئیس	<i>re'is,</i>	
	(generally for merchant ships).	

ملازم قپودان	<i>mulazim qapudan,</i>	} commander.
ایکینجی	<i>ikinji,</i>	
یوزباشی	<i>yuzbashi,</i>	lieutenant.
کمیجی	<i>gemiji,</i>	} sailor.
کشتیبان	<i>keshtiban,</i>	
بحرہ تفنگچیسی	<i>bahriyya-tufenkjisi,</i>	} marine soldier.
بوش بوتقال	<i>bosh-putqal,</i>	
جنگ کمیسی	<i>jenk-gemisi,</i>	man-of-war.
کمی	<i>gemi,</i>	} ship.
تکنہ	<i>tekne,</i>	
سفینہ	<i>sefine,</i>	
کشتی	<i>keshti,</i>	
پارہ	<i>para,</i>	
قطعہ	<i>qita</i>	
یلکن کمیسی	<i>yelken-gemisi,</i>	sailing ship.
واپور	<i>vapor,</i>	} steamer, steamboat.
حرخ کمیسی	<i>charkh-gemisi,</i>	
واپور جرخ	<i>vapor-charkhi,</i>	} steam-engine.
واپور عربہسی	<i>vapor-arabasi,</i>	
تاجار کمیسی	<i>tujjūr-gemisi,</i>	merchant ship.
جرخ کمیسی	<i>charkh-gemisi,</i>	paddle-steamer.
وبدلی کمیسی	<i>vidali-gemisi,</i>	screw-steamer.
عسکر کمیسی	<i>asker-gemisi,</i>	a troop-ship.
بکک کمیسی	<i>beylik-gemisi,</i>	a government ship.
اوج درکلی	<i>uch-direkli,</i>	three-masted (ship).
فرقین	<i>firqatin,</i>	} frigate.
فرقتہ	<i>firqata,</i>	
فرانہ	<i>furqata,</i>	
فرقتہ	<i>furqata,</i>	
فرقتون	<i>firqatun,</i>	
فرقتون	<i>firqatun,</i>	
قرروت	<i>qorvet,</i>	corvette.

- ابريق *ibriq*, brig, brigantine.
 غولت *gholet*, | schooner.
 اسقونه *usquna*,
 قورسان *qursan*, privateer, pirate.
 درك *direk*, mast.
 غابيه چيوغى *ghabiya-chibughu*, top mast.
 بابافنگو چيوغى *ġabafingo-chibughu*, top gallant mast.
 پرووه ديركى *pruwa-diregi*, mizen mast.
 مايستره ديركى *mayistra-diregi*, main mast,
 غراندى ديركى *ghrandi-diregi*,
 مچانه ديركى *qontra-majane-diregi*, astern mast.
 فايق *gayiq*, a boat or a ship (barque) with sharp
 prow and stern, formerly used by the Turks
 in their naval warfare.
 اسپلاته *ispilata*, (Italian) barque, pontoon, bridge
 of boats.
 تومباز *tombaz*, barque, pontoon.
 قادريغه *qadirgha*, galley.
 قرلانج سفينه سى *qirlanghij sefinesi*, a sailing coaster.
 سرن *seren*, yard.
 يلكن *yelken*, a sail.
 يلكن اچماق *yelken-achmaq*, to set sail.
 يلكن باغلاماق *yelken-baghlamaq*, to furl sails.
 يلكنلو *yelkenli*, under sail, sailing.
 ترينكته يلكنى *tirinkete yelkeni*, fore-mast sail.
 مايستره *mayistra*,
 مايستره يلكنى *mayistra, yelkeni*, } main-sail.
 مايستره سرنى *mayistra-sereni*, the main-yard.
 اورته ديركى *orta-diregi*, fore-mast.
 اورته يلكنى *orta-yelkeni*, fore-sail.
 اوكرغه *ongurgha (omurgha)*, keel.
sentina, hold, of a ship.

- قیچ *qich*, stern, poop of a ship.
 کمینک اوکی *geminin-eunu* prow, stem of a ship.
 انبار *anbar*, the hold of a ship, a gundeck in a man-of-war.
 پلامار *palamar*, a hawser.
 تیمور دمیر *timur demir*,
 لنگر *lenger*, } anchor.
 تیمور دمیر براقمق *timur demir braqmaq*,
 تیمور دمیر اتمق » *atmaq*, } let go the anchor.
 لنگر انداز اولمق *lenger-endaz olmaq*,
 تیمور دمیر قالدیرمق *timur demir qaldirmaq*, } heave up the an-
 لنگر قالدیرمق *lenger qaldirmaq*, } chor.
 اورغانلری الاتی *geminin palamar* جملة پلامار یله *ila jumle orghanlari-alati*, *tagim*, ship's gear.
 سانجاو سانجاغ *sanjaq*,
 بیراق *bayraq*, } flag.
 باندرا *bandara*,
 علم *‘alem*, } standard.
 لوا *liwa*,
 سانجاو همایون *sanjaqi-humayun*, Imperial standard.
 سانجاو اچمق *sanjaq achmaq*, to unfurl the standard.
 سانجاو دکمک *sanjaq dikmek*, to plant the standard.
 سانجاو دیرکی *sanjaq-diregi*,
 سانجاو کوندری *sanjaq-gyunderi*, } flagstaff.
 صندال *sandal*, a large boat.
 قایق *qayiq*,
 فلوکه *filiga*,
 فلیکه *filiga*, } ship's boat, cutter, yawl.
 فلکه *filiga*,
 قایق *gayiq*, captain's gig.
 دومن *dumen*, rudder.

دومن یککسی	<i>dumenyekesi,</i>	} helm.
یکه	<i>yeke,</i>	
کیرک	<i>kyurek,</i>	oar.
قانچه	<i>qanja,</i>	grapnel.
بوسوله	<i>busula,</i>	} (mariner's) compass.
بوسوله	<i>busla, pusla,</i>	
پوصله	<i>busla, pusla,</i>	
خریطه	<i>kharita,</i>	} chart.
خارتی	<i>kharti,</i>	
خارطی		
خرطى		
جزر و مد	<i>jezr-u-medd,</i>	tide ebb and flow.
دکز	<i>deniz,</i>	} sea,
دریا	<i>derya,</i>	
طائفه	<i>dalgha,</i>	موج <i>mevj,</i> wave.
لیمان	<i>liman,</i>	port, harbour.

DIPLOMATIC TERMS.

تکریرات	<i>tahrirat,</i>	despatches, official letters: as a Turkish singular, a despatch.
تذکره	<i>tezkere,</i>	a note, billet, missive.
تقریر	<i>taqrir,</i>	an official report, a diplomatic note.
تلخیص	<i>telkhis,</i>	the customary report laid by the grand vizier before the sultan daily on current affairs.
مضبوطه	<i>mazbata,</i>	a protocol, a procès-verbal, a report.
تعلیمات	<i>ta'limat,</i>	instructions.
اخبار	<i>ikhbar,</i>	notification.
خبر رسمی	<i>khaber-i resmi,</i>	official information, notification.

- خبر غیر رسم *khāber-i ghayr-i resmi*, { confidential, unof-
 خبر ماکرمانی *khāber-i mahremani*, { ficial notification.
 ایلچی *elchi*, ambassador.
 سفارت *sefaret*, an embassy, legation.
 سفیر *sefir*, envoy.
 مصلحتگذار *maslahatgyuzar*, a chargé d'affaires, an agent.
 سر کاتبی *sirr-kyatibi*, { a private secretary.
 کاتب الاسرار *kyatib ul-esrar*, {
 کاتب الحروف *kyatib ul-huruf*, { the writer of the pre-
 راقم الحروف *raqim ul-huruf*, { sent letter.
 شرط *shart*, { a diplomatic convention, con-
 مقاوله *mugavele*, { dition.
 مقاوله سندی *mugavele senedi*, a writton agreement.
 عهد نامه *ahd-name*, a written treaty (of peace).
 ولیء عهد *veli-i-ahd*, heir presumptive, crown prince.
 عهد اوزره *ahd-uzre*, *uzere*, according to agreement.
 اتفاق معاهده سی *ittifaq mu'ahedesi*, treaty of alliance.
 تجارت عهد نامه سی *tijūret ahd namesi*, treaty of commerce.
 متارکه *mutareke*, armistice.
 برات *berat*, a warrant, diploma, letters-patent.
 ماده *madde*, an article, a paragraph (of a treaty).
 شروط *shurut*, conditions, provisos.
 مساعدہ *musā'ade*, assistance given as a favour, con-
 cession.
 مساعدہء سنیہ *musā'ade-i-seniyye*, Imperial (Ottoman) as-
 sistance.
 فراغت *feraghat*, the giving up, concession.
 تضمین *tazmin*, indemnity, a making reparation for
 injury.
 ادعا *iddia*, a pretension, claim.
 مباحثہ *mubahese*, a treating, discussing (a question).
 اساس *esas*, basis, fundamental principle.

قاعده *qāʿide*, a rule (in diplomatic conduct).
 اول قاعده اوزره *ol qāʿide uzere, uzre*, upon that rule of conduct,

قرار *qarar*,
 نتیجه *netije*, } conclusion.
 نتیجه کلام *netije-i-kelam*, } in short, in fine, the re-
 نتیجه سی *netijesi*, } sult of the discourse.

Army, اردو *ordu*.

اردو *ordu*,
 عسکر *asker*,
 لشکر *leshker*, } an army.
 طوایف عسکریه *tertib-i tawayif-i askeriyye*, organi-
 zation of the army.

دار شوریء عسکرى *dar-i shura-i askeri*, the war office.
 تنقیحات عسکریه *tenqihat-i askeriyye*, reduction of the army.
 عسکر بجه *askerije*, in a military style.

معسكر *muasker*,
 اردو *ordu*,
 عسکر گاه *asker gāh*,
 اردو گاه *ordu gāh*, } a camp of an army.
 سرعسکر پاشا *ser-asker Pasha*, the minister of war, a
 military commander-in-chief.

سرعسکر قپوسی *ser-asker qapusi*, the ministry of war,
 war office.

سرعسکر لک *ser-askerlik*, the office and dignity of the
 secretary of state for war.

عسکر یازماق *asker yazmaq*, to recruit soldiers.
 بوقلامق عسکر *asker yoqlamaq*, to inspect the army
 in passing it in review.

عساكر منصوره *esakir-i-mansura*, the (God)-aided (i. e. Ot-
 toman) army.

قپوجی باشی *qāpuji-bashi*, chamberlain.

شیخ الاسلام *sheykhul-islām*, the chief doctor-of-law in Turkey (his office being at once equal to those of the Lord Chancellor and Archbishop of Canterbury in England).

شیخ الحرم *sheykhul-Harem*, the Prince, or Governor of Mecca or Medina.

سرعسكر *ser-asker*,

مشیر *mushir*,

پاشا *pasha*,

سردار *serdar*,

سرکرده *serkerde*,

فریق *feriq*, lieutenant-general.

میرلوا *miri-liwa*, major-general, brigadier.

مشیر *mushir*, is a title for secretary of state, general of an army, governor-general of a province and commander-in-chief of the army of that province.

والی *wali*, a governor-general of a province (*vilāyet*); this title used to be given to the Pashas of Egypt, of Tunis, of Tripoli, and of Algiers.

The highest civil grade is that of Vezir وزیر; the holders of this have the title of Pasha.

رتبه بالا *rutbe'i-bala*, the second civil grade; the holders have the title Bey.

میر مجلس *miri-mejlis*, president of the council.

میر الامرا *mir-ul-umerā*,

میر امرا *mir-i-umerā*,

میر میران *mir-i-mirān*,

میر آخور *mir-i-akhor*,

امرا آخور *emrakhor*,

} governor of a district.

} master of the horse.

- میر الای *mir-alay*, colonel.
- قائم مقام *qa'im-maqam, qaymaqam*, lieutenant-colonel.
- الای امینی *alay-emini*, a military officer of the new regular army, ranking next to the lieutenant-colonel, who has charge of the stores and accounts of the regiment; both title and rank are now abolished and merged into the commissariat.
- الای بکی *alay beyi*, colonel of a cavalry regiment.
- الای طوبی *alay topu*, field-artillery.
- چرخه طوبی *charkha-topu*, field-piece.
- بیوک ضابط *bujuk-zabit*, field-officer.
- بیکه تعلیم کونی *biyuk-ta'lim-gyunu*, field-day.
- خاصه عسکری *khassa-askeri*, } the Guards.
- عساکر خاصه *asakiri-khassa*, }
- الای مالی *alay-malay*, one over the other, all together, as when a crowd rushes.
- الای باغلامق *alay-baghlamaq*, } the regiment to encamp
- الای قورمق *alay-qurmaq*, } and pitch its tents.
- صلح باغلامق *sulh-baghlamaq*, to make peace, conclude a peace.
- بیکباشی *binbashi*, major.
- صاغ قول اغاسی *sagh qol aghasi*, brigade-major.
- طابور مارور *tabur-mazhor*, drum-major.
- یوز باشی *yuz-bashi*, captain.
- ملازم *mulazim*, lieutenant.
- بیراقدار *bayraqdar*, a standard-bearer.
- الای امینی *alay-emini*, adjutant.
- خزینہ دار *khaznadar*, a treasurer, paymaster.
- خزینہ عامره *khazina-i amira*, the imperial treasury.
- خزینہ اغاسی *khazine aghasi*, treasurer, also a colonel of Janissaries.

- خزینہ دار اغاسی *khaznadar aghasi*, treasurer of the Harem.
 خزینہ دار باشی *khaznadar bashi*, first treasurer of the imperial palace.
 خزینہ کتخداسی *khazna ketkhudasi*, } second treasurer.
 خزینہ کاخیاسی *khazna kakhyasi*, }
 خزینہ اوطہسی *khazna odasi*, treasury of the imperial palace.
 ھیکم *heykim*, } doctor.
 طبیب *tabib*, }
 جراح *jerrah*, surgeon.
 قول اغاسی *gol aghasi*, second lieutenant.
 چاوش باش *bash chawush*, sergeant-major.
 چاوش *chawush*, a sergeant.
 چاوش باشی *chawush-bashi*, chief baron of the court of chancery.
 اونباشی *onbashi*, corporal.
 عسکر *asker*, } a soldier.
 نفر *nefer*, }
 ردیف عسکری *redif-askeri*, a reserve-man.
 عسکر اعجمیسی *asker-ajemisi*, a recruit.
 عسکر طولیامق *yengi-asker-toplamaq*, to recruit.
 فرقة *firgat*, a division.
 الی *alay*, regiment.
 طابور *tabur*, battalion.
 بلوک *buluk*, a company.
 لواء *liwa*, brigade.
 طاقم *taqim*, a squad.
 پیاده عسکری *piyāde-askeri*, } infantry.
 عسکرک پیادهسی *askerin piyādesi*, }
 بالٹہ جی، بالٹہ جی *baltaji*, a pioneer.
 کدخداسی *baltajilar-ketkhudasi*, the officer of pioneers.

قول *gol*,
 طابور *tabur*, } a column, of troops.
 اورتا *orta*, middle of the army; it also meant a
 regiment of Janissaries.

صاغ قول *sagh gol*, right wing.
 صول قول *sol gol*, left wing.

Cavalry.

سواری عسکری *suwari-askeri*, } cavalry.
 اتلو عسکر *atli-asker*,
 اتلو باشی *atli-bashi*, a cavalry officer.
 اتلو تیفنکچی *atli tufenkji*, a dragoon.
 بلوک *buluk*, a horse-squadron, a troop.

Lancers.

مزراقلو *mizraqli*, lancers.
 مزراقچی *mizraqji*, a lancer.

Dragoons.

قلاجلو اتلو عسکر *qilijli-atli-asker*, dragoons.
 قلاجلو اتلو عسکری *qilijli-alti askeri*, a dragoon.

Cuirassiers.

جبہلو عسکری *jebeli askeri*, cuirassiers.
 جبہلو نفر *jebeli nefer*, a cuirassier.

Artillery.

طوپلر *toplar*,
 طوپچی عسکری *topju-askeri*, } artillery.
 بطاریہ *batariya*, a battery.

- طوپاجی نفر *topju-nefer*, artilleryman.
 چرخ طوبی *charkh-topu*, field-gun, piece.
 اوبوس *obus*,
 اوبوز طوبی *obuz-topu*, } howitzer.
 طوب سلاملی *top-selamlıji*, a salute of guns.
 پاتردیسی طوب *top-patirdisi*, cannonade.
 شنلیکی طوب *top-shenliyi*, salvo of cannons.
 قونداغی طوب *top-qondaghi*, carriage of a cannon.
 فالیهسی طوب *top-faliasi*, the touch-hole of a cannon.
 عربہسی طوب *top-arabasi*, carriage of a cannon (in field-artillery).
 طوب طاقمی *top-taqimi*, all materials or mounting of a cannon.
 طوب منزلی *top-menzili*, the range of a cannon.
 کورلدیسی طوب *top gyurultisi*, a cannonade.
 کلهسی طوب *top gyulesi*, a cannon ball.
 میخلمنمش طوب *mikhlanmish top*, spiked cannon.
 قوغوشی طوب *top qoghushi*, platform of a cannon.
 طیبیه طوبی *tabia-topu*, a siege-gun.
 الای طوبی *alay-topu*, a field-gun.
 هاون *haven, hawan*, a mortar for firing shells.
 طوباجی عسکری *topju askeri*, artillery-man.
 خمبره جی *qombaraji*, bombardier.

Engineers.

- استحکام طابوری *istihkyam taburu*, engineers.
 لغیمجی *laghimji*, sapper.
 پیاده نفر *piyade nefer*, infantry soldier.
 اتلو *atli*, cavalrymen.
 صاف *saff*,
 صره *sira*, } rank.

نفرات	<i>neferat</i> ,	rank and file.	
قشلا	<i>qishla</i> ,	} barracks.	
قشلاغ	<i>qishlagh</i> ,		
قره قوڭ	<i>qaraqol</i> ,	} a guard of soldiers or policemen.	
قراغول	<i>qaraghol</i> ,		
قراول	<i>qaraol</i> ,		
قراول	<i>qarawul</i> ,		
قراغل	<i>qaraghul</i> ,		
قوللق	<i>qulluq</i> ,	a guard house.	
اوردونك قره قولى	<i>ordunun qaraqhulu</i> ,	<i>qaraqolu</i> ,	avant-garde of an army.
مستحفظين عسكرى	<i>mustahfizin-askeri</i> ,	} garrison.	
اوطراق عسكرى	<i>oturaq-askeri</i> ,		
موجود اولان عسكر	<i>qal'ada mevjud olan</i>		
	<i>asker</i> ,		
عسكر قومق	<i>asker qomaq</i> ,	} to be in garrison.	
عسكر اوطورمق	<i>asker oturmaq</i> ,		
سلاح	<i>silâh</i> ,	arms.	
طوپ	<i>top</i> ,	cannon.	
تفنك	<i>tufenk</i> ,	<i>tufek</i> ,	musket.
سونكى	<i>sungu</i> ,	bayonet.	
قرايينه	<i>qarabina</i> ,	carbine.	
قلج	<i>qilij</i> ,	sword.	
طبانجه	<i>tabanja</i> ,	} pistol.	
پشتو	<i>pishtow</i> ,		
خنجر	<i>khanjer</i> ,	<i>khanchar</i> ,	dagger.
جبخانه	<i>jeb-khane</i> ,	powder magazine.	
باروت	<i>barut</i> ,	gunpowder.	
كله	<i>gyulle</i> ,	a cannon ball.	
صالقم	<i>salqim</i> ,	grape-shot.	
قمبره قومباره خميره	<i>qombara</i> ,	shell.	
قورشون	<i>qurshun</i> ,	bullet.	

قورشون ياراسى	<i>qurshun-yarasi</i> , gunshot wound.
صاچمه	<i>sachma</i> , small shot.
چادر	<i>chadir</i> ,
خرگاه	<i>khargyah</i> , } tent.
نوبتچى	<i>nubetji</i> , } sentry, sentinel, footman, military
نوبچى	<i>nubeji</i> , } musician.
نوبت بکلمک	<i>nubet beklemek</i> , to mount guard.
هواده کيجه لمسى	<i>askerin havada geyjelemesi</i> , bivouac.
استحکامات	<i>istihkyamat</i> , fortifications.
استحکام ویرمک	<i>orduya istihkyam vermek</i> , to fortify the camp.
استحکام ویرمک	<i>istihkyam vermek</i> , } to fortify.
متانت ویرمک	<i>metanet vermek</i> , }
قلعه پلنقه	<i>qal'a, qayle, palangha</i> , fortress, fort.
طابیه	<i>tabiya</i> , }
پلنقه پالانقه پلانقه	<i>palangha</i> , } redoubt.
قلعه دیواری	<i>qal'a diwari</i> , }
قلعه بدنى	<i>qal'a bedeni</i> , } rampart.
چناق قلعهسى	<i>chanaq qal'asi</i> , the forts at the Dardanelles.
خندق	<i>hendeq</i> , ditch.
محاصره	<i>muhāsara</i> , siege.
محاصره بریه	<i>muhāsara-i berriyye</i> , land siege.
محاصره بحریه	<i>muhāsara-i bahriyye</i> , } blockade.
ابلوقه	<i>abloqa</i> ,
لغم	<i>laghim</i> , mine.
لغملماق	<i>laghimlamaq</i> , to mine.
یوروش	<i>yuruyush</i> , }
هجوم	<i>hujum</i> , } assault.
هجوم ایتک	<i>hujum etmek</i> , }
یوروش ایتک	<i>yuruyush etmek</i> , } to assault.
هجومه دایانماق	<i>hujuma dayanmaq</i> , to resist an attack.
هجوملو	<i>hujumli</i> , impetuous.

غلبه	<i>ghalebe,</i>	} victory..
نصرت	<i>nusret,</i>	
ظفر	<i>zafer,</i>	
نصرت انتساب	<i>nusret intisab,</i>	victorious.
بوزغون	<i>bozghun,</i>	} defeat.
بوزغونلق	<i>bozghunluq,</i>	
امداد	<i>imdad,</i>	assistance, succouring.
امداد ایتmek	<i>imdad etmek,</i>	to give assistance.
سانجق	<i>sanjaq,</i>	} a flag, banner, standard.
لواء	<i>liwa,</i>	
		a brigade of 10,000 soldiers.
بند	<i>bend,</i>	a dam, mole.
مترس	<i>meteris,</i>	trenches, breast-works.
شیش	<i>shish,</i>	small sword.
شیش ایله اومق	<i>shish ile vurmaq,</i>	to give a blow with a sword.
کمان	<i>keman,</i>	کمانه <i>kemane,</i> a bow.
اوق	<i>oq,</i>	an arrow.
طوپوز	<i>topuz,</i>	a club, a mace of arms.
قالقان	<i>qalqan,</i>	a shield, buckler, a target.
حمائل	<i>hamail,</i>	the silk cord, or belt by which the sword is slung from the shoulder.
ایر	<i>eyer,</i>	a riding-saddle.
سمر	<i>semer,</i>	a pack-saddle.
کم	<i>gem,</i>	} a bridle.
باشلق	<i>bashliq,</i>	
دزکین	<i>dizgin,</i>	the reins, a rein.
طولو دزکین	<i>dolu-dizgin,</i>	at full gallop.
قامچی	<i>qamchi,</i>	} whip.
قرباج	<i>qirbach,</i>	
تازیانه	<i>tazyane,</i>	
موزیقه	<i>muzika,</i>	military band.
طاول	<i>dawul,</i>	a big drum.

ترانپتہ	<i>tranpeta</i> , a small drum.	
بورو	<i>boru</i> ,	} trumpet.
سورنا	<i>surna, zurna</i> ,	
بوروزن	<i>boru-zen (-zan)</i> ,	} a bugle.
بورى	<i>boru</i> ,	

CHAPTER LIII.

ON MILITARY DRILL.

Drill, تعلیم *ta'lim*.

This drill is used alike in the Turkish and Egyptian armies, with this difference that the word طابور *tabura*, in Egypt is pronounced *tobra* ¹).

يښده صفا	<i>yerinde sefa</i> , stand at ease.	
طاقم زنهار	<i>taqim zinhar</i> , squad, attention.	
صاغه باق	<i>sagha baq</i> , eyes right.	
حذايه	<i>hizaye</i> , dress.	
ايلرويه باق	<i>ileriya baq</i> , eyes front.	
صاغه دون	<i>sagha dun</i> , right-turn.	
صوله دون	<i>sola dun</i> , left-turn.	
صاغدن كرويه دون	<i>saghdan geriya dun</i> , right-about-turn.	
يارم صاغه	<i>yarim sagha</i> ,	} half-right, or left-turn,
يارم صوله دون	<i>yarim sola dun</i> ,	
چارىك صاغه دون	<i>char-yek, cheyrek sagha dun</i> , quarter right-turn.	
اوج چاريك صاغدن كرويه دون	<i>uch char-yek, cheyrek sagh-</i>	

1) See Arabic drill-book by my friend Suleyman Bey Nassif; war-office, Egypt.

- dan geriya dun*, three quarters right about turn.
- دوڭ چاريك *uch char-yek, cheyrek solda geriya dun*, three quarters left about turn.
- طاقم الای *taqim alay*, squad front.
- حاضر اول *hazir ol*, ready.
- قارشو طوران *garshi dawran*, engage.
- اوزات *uzat*, lunge.
- کرويہ *geriya*, about.
- الای *alay*, front.
- صاغہ اوزات *sagha uzat*, right-lunge.
- ایلرويہ اوزات *ileriya uzat*, front-lunge.
- صوئہ اوزات *sola uzat*, left-lunge.
- سلام ال *selām al*, salute.
- ایلرويہ *ileriya*, forward.
- طور *dur*, halt.
- یواش - مارش *yawash marsh*, slow march.
- طاقم طور *taqim dur*, squad halt.
- اوزنجه *uzunja*, step-out.
- قصهجه *qisaja*, step-short.
- برابر ال *beraber al*, mark time.
- یواش برابر ال *yawash beraber al*, slow mark time.
- کرويہ *geriya*, step-back.
- یواش مارش طور *yawash marsh dur*, slow-march halt.
- ادمی تبدیل *adimi tebdil* change step.
- سرعتله مارش *sur'atle marsh*, quick-march.
- زیاده سرعتله مارش *ziyade sur'atle marsh*, double march.
- وار سرعتله - مارش *sagha var sur'atle marsh*, right close, quick-march.
- صاغہ دون *sagha dun*, right-turn.
- الای دون *alay dun*, front-turn.
- صوئہ دون *sola dun*, left-turn.

say tek numeralar, number. صلی تک نمره‌لر

بر خطوه ایلرویه (ایچرویه) چفت نمره‌لر بر خطوه کروییه (یا
bir khatwe ileriya (icheriya)
chift numeralar bir khatwa geriya ya
ileriya marsh, odd numbers one pace for-
 ward (or step-back) even numbers one
 pace step-back (or forward) march.

sagha hiza, right-dress. صاغه حذا

sabit ثابت ایکن چاریک (یارم یا اوج چاریک) صاغه طابوره
iken char-yek cheyrek (yarim ya uch char-
yek, cheyrek) sagha tobra, at the halt,
 quarter, (half or three quarters) right-form.

چاریک (یارم یا اوج چاریک) صاغه طابوره سرعتله مارش صاغه
char-yek, cheyrek
(yarim ya uch char-yek, cheyrek) sagha
tabra siruatle marsh sagha tabraya suruatle
marsh, quarter (half or three quarters)
 right-form quick-march.

ileri ya dur sagha hiza, forward
 or halt, right-dress. یا طور صاغه حذا

ثابت ایکن چاریک (یارم یا اوج چاریک) صاغه طابوره (یا) صاغه
sabit iken char-yek, cheyrek (yarim)
ya uch char-yek, cheyrek sagha tabra (or)
sagha tabra, at the halt quarter (half or
 three quarters) right-form (or) right-form.

چاریک (یارم یا اوج چاریک) صاغه طابوره یا ایلرویه ثابت صاغه
char-yek, cheyrek (yarim ya uch
char-yek cheyrek) sagha tabra ya ileri
sabit sagha hiza, quarter (half or three
 quarters) right-form, or right-form forward
 or halt right-dress.

مارش یارم صاغه دون یواش مارش *yarim sagha dun yawash marsh*
half-right turn slow-march.

طور الای *dur alay*, halt-front.

سرعتله مارش *suriatle marsh*, quick-march.

یارم صاغه دون *yarim sagha dun*, half-right-turn.

طاقم طور الای دون *taqim dur alay dun*, squad halt-front.

یارم صاغه - دون الای دون *yarim sagha dun-alay dun*, halt
right turn, from-turn.

طاقم طور - الای *taqim dur alay*, squad, halt-front.

صاغه - دون *sagha dun*, right-turn.

الای - دون *alay dun*, front-turn.

صاغ یانه قطار *sagh yana qatar*, right-wheel.

ایکن ایلرویہ - طاہورہ ثابت *sabit iken, ileri-tabra*, at the halt,
front-form.

ایلرویہ باقی *ileri bag*, eyes front.

ایلرویہ طاہورہ *ileri tabra*, front-form.

ایلرویہ *ileri*, forward.

ایکن ایلرویہ - طاہورہ یورر *yurur iken ileri tabra*, on the march
front-form.

کیرویہ - طاہورہ یا یوررایکن *geriye-tabra, ya*
yurur iken geriya-tabra, rear form, or on
the march rear form.

طاہورہ ایلرویہ - باقی *sagha tabra ileri-baq*, right-form,
eyes-front.

صف کیرویہ - اچلین صف *saff-saff geriya achlayin*, open-order.
طوغری *doghru*, steady.

صف صاغه - حذا ایکنجی *ikinji-saff sagha-hiza*, rear rank
right-dress.

یقین اول - مارش صف صف *saff saff yaqin ol. marsh*,
close order march.

ایکی خطوہ کیرویہ - مارش ایکنجی *ikinji-saff iki khatwa geriya*
marsh, rear rank two paces step back march.

صف کبرویه اچلیس *saff saff geriya acheleyin*, open-order.

صف صف یقین اول *saff saff yaqim ol*, close-order.

دردر *durder*, form fours.

طاقم الای *taqim alay*, squad-front.

(یا صاغه یا صوله) *durder geriya ya sagha ya sola*, form-fours about (on right or left).

سرعتله - مارش *sagha yaqlasheyin sur'atle-marsh*, on the right close quick march.

اتشلن سرعتله - مارش *saghdan kyāmilan acheleyin sur'atle marsh*, from the right open to intervals quick-march.

دون صول یانه - قطار *soldaki qatarlar sagha-dun sol yana qalar*, files on the left, right-turn, left-wheel.

قطارلر بیرینه *qatarlar yerina*, files to the front.

صفلری تبدیل *saffleri tebdil*, change-ranks dismissing a squad *taqimin insirafi*.

صاغه - دون *sagha-dun*, right-turn.

دستور *destur*, dismiss.

صوله - دون *sola-dun*,
دستور *destur*, { left-turn dismiss.

بلوک تک تعلیمی *bulukun ta'limi*, Company drill.

کبرویه - مارش صفلر صاغه و صوله - دون بلوکچه اول سرعتله - مارش
تک نمرةلر برخطوه ایلرویه چفت نمرةلر بر خطوه
boyja bir saff ol tek
numeralar bir khatwa ileri chift nume-
ralar bir khatwa geriya marsh saffler
sagha ve-sola dun bulukja ol sur'atle
marsh, size in single rank, tallest on

the right, shortest on the left, odd numbers one pace step back, march ranks right and left turn form company quick-march.

- سونكى ديك *sungyu dik*, fix-bayonets.
 صف صف كبرويه *saff saff geriya*, } open-order,
 اچلييك طوغرى-مارش *achileyin doghru marsh*, } steady, march.
 سونكى ايندر *sungyu endir*, unfix-bayonets.
 حاضر طور *hazir dur*, shoulder-arms.
 تفتيشه سلاح مائلا *teftisha silah ma'ilen*, for inspection port-arms.
 صف صف *saff saff*, } close order, march.
 يقيين اول - مارش *yaqin ol. marsh*, }
 سلاح تفتيشى *silah teftishi*, examine-arms.
 صاى *say*, number.
 نمره *numera*, number.
 وسط نمره-سى *vwasat numerasi*, nos.:.... left of the right half-company.
 صنفلك صول قوللى *numera... sinflerin sol qollari*, nos.:.... left of sections.
 بلوك اُقى سلاح *sagha yarim buluk ofqi silah*, right half-company, trail-arms.
 يارم بلوك اُقى سلاح *sol yarim buluk ofqi silah*, left half-company, trail-arms.
 صنفلى راحت - طور *dishardaki sinfleri rahat-dur*, outer sections, order-arms.
 صنفلى راحت - طور *icheridaki sinfleri rahat-dur*, inner sections, order-arms.
 دردر - الاى *deurder-alay*, form fours-front.
 دردر كبرويه الاى *deurder geriya alay*, form fours-about front.
 دردر صاغة الاى *deurder sagha alay*, form fours, right, front.

- در - صوله الی *deurder-sola alay*, form-fours, left, front.
 صف صف *saff saff*,
 کبرویه اچلیک *geriya achileyin*, } open-order.
 مارش *marsh*, march.
 طوغری *doghru*, steady.
 حاضر طور *hazir dur*, shoulder-arms.
 عظیم سلام *azim selam*, general salute.
 سلام - طور *selam-dur*, present arms.
 صف یقین - اول *saff saff, yaqin-ol*, close-order.
 طابور (یا قول) ایلرویه *tabur ya qol ileriya*, the line (or column) will advance.
 زیاده سرعتله مارش *sur'atle, (ya) ziyade sur'atle marsh*.
 ایکن صوله طابور *sabit iken sola tabra*, at the halt, into line left form.
 سرعتله - مارش *doghru sur'atle marsh*, steady, quick-march.
 سرعتله - مارش ایلرویه *sola-tabra sur'atle marsh*.
ileriya, into line left-form quick-march forward.
 A company in line forming into column, from the halt.
 کبرویه - دون *golja sagha, saghdan*
geriya dun, column to the right right about turn.
 طابوره سرعتله مارش *sagha tabra sur'atle marsh*,
 right form quick-march.
 حذا *buluk-dur, alay, sola-hiza*, com-
 pany-halt, front, left-dress.
 یا طور (صوله حذا) ایلرویه دلیل صولده *ya dur (sola hizā)*, forward, by the left, or halt (left-dress).

A company changing front as the base company of a line formation.

saghda ki buluka char-yek, cheyrek ya yarim ya uch charyek, cheyrek, change front, quarter, (half or three quarters), right.

sagha (ya sagha tebdil hiza), (or to the right on the right company.

doghru, steady.

sagha - tabure ya sagha - tabure سرعت - مارش ایلرویہ - باق ثابت ایکس چاریک یارم یا اوج چاریک
sabit iken char-yek, cheyrek yarim ya uch cheyrek sagha-tabra ya sagha tobra suriatle marsh ileriya-baq, at the halt quarter (half or three quarters) right-form, or right-form, quick march eyes-front.

Changing ranks *saffleri tebdil*.

saffleri-tebdil, change ranks.

saghdan ya soldan (ya saghdan ve-soldan qatar-geriya), break off files from the right or left, or right and left.

sagha - dun ya deerder sagha sol yana qatar suriatle marsh, right-turn or form fours right-left-wheel quick-march.

bulukja qalia ol, form company square.
deerder وسطہ - وار یقلاشین سرعت - مارش سونکی دیک
vwasata-var yaqlasheyin suriatle-marsh

sungu dik, form fours on the centre close quick-march fix-bayonets.

سواری *suwari*, cavalry.

سواریه قارشو طوران *suwariya qarshi dawran*, prepare for cavalry.

راحت - طور *rahat-dur*, order-arms.

بلوکچه - اول سونکی - ایندر وسطدن ایکشر اول سرعتله - مارش
bulukja-ol sungu endir wasatdan ikisher-ol sur'atle-marsh, form-company, unfix bayonets, from the centre re-form two deep quick-march.

ال صول اموزینه - ال *tufenk sol omuzina-al*, slope-arms.

میدان - الی *meydan-alay* march-past.

دردر - صاغه *deurder sagha*, form fours, right.

سرعتله - مارش *sur'atle marsh*, quick-march.

صل یانه - قطار *sol yana-qatar*, left-wheel.

بلوک - طور *buluk-dur*, company-halt.

الی *alay*, front.

حذا صاغه - حذا *sagha hiza*, right-dress.

سلاح اموزینه - ال دلیل صاغه سرعتله - مارش صاغه - باق
silah omuzina-al delil saghda, sur'atle-marsh sagha-baq, shoulder-arms, by the right, quick-march eyes-right.

صل افقی سلاح صول اموزینه - ال *silah sol omuzina-al ofqi silah*, slope-arms, trail-arms.

بلوک - طور صغری - تبدیل صوله - حذا راحت - طور سونکی - ایندر
buluk dur saffleri tebdil sola-hiza rahat-dur sungu-endir, company-halt change-ranks left-dress order-arms unfix-bayonets.

میدان - الی دلیل - صوله سرعتله - مارش بلوک - طور صغری - تبدیل
meydan-alay delil march-past by the left quick

march company halt change ranks right dress.

زیاده سرعتله دلیل صاغده *meydan alay ziyade sur'atle delil saghda*, march past in double time by the right.

زیاده سرعتله - مارش بلوک - طور صغری - تبدیل صوله - حذا *ziyade sur'atle-marsh, buluk dur, saffleri tebdil sola-hiza*, double-march company-halt change ranks left-dress.

قلعه - اول سرعتله - مارش یارم بلوکله طیشارییه *qale-ol sur'atle marsh yarim bulukler dishariya*, form-square quick-march half companies outwards.

قلعه - اول یان صغری طیشارییه سرعتله - مارش *qala-ol yan sinflari dishariya sur'atle-marsh*, form-square flank-sections outwards quick-march.

سواریه قارسو طوران *suwariya qarshi dawran*, prepare for cavalry.
قولچه - اول سونکی ایندر یان - یوزلری صاغدن - گیرویه - دون *qolja-ol sungu-endir yan-yuzleri saghdan geriya-dun*, re-form-column unfix-bayonets side-faces right-about-turn.

صابور - صای *tabur say*, tell off the battalion.

بیرنجی وایکنجی واونجی صاغ قول صابور *birinji ve ikinci ve uchinji sagh qol tabur*, numbers one to three right half battalion.

دورنجی ویشنجی والتنجی صول قول صابور *deurdinji ve besh-inji ve altinji sol qol tabur*, numbers four to six left half battalion.

صف صاف کیرویه اچلیک , اتیشلین *saff saff geriya acheleyin*, open-order.

صف صاف یاقین - اول *saff saff yaqin ol*, close-order.

صابور ایلویه صابور - طور صابور - کیرویه طوغری صاغدن کیرویه

دون سرعتله مارش طابور - طور الای سونکی
tabur ileriya tabur-dur tabur-geriya
doghru soghdan geriya dun sur'atle marsh
tabur dur olay sungu dik, the line will
 advance-battalion halt, the line will re-
 tire steady right about-turn quick-march,
 battalion halt front fix bayonets.

هجومه حاضر - اول *hujuma hazir-ol*, prepare to charge.
 هجوم طابور - طور حابطلر بیرینه *hujum tabur-dur zabitler yerina*
 charge, battalion halt, officers take post.
 بلوکچه صاغدن دردر - ایلرویه دردر صاغه صول یانه قطار
bulukja saghdan deurder-ileriya deurder sa-
gha sol yana qatar, advance in fours from
 the right of companies form fours right
 left wheel.

...جی بلوک کیرویه طابوره ایلرویه طور - الای صاغه - حذا
buluk geriya tabra ileriya dur-alay sagha-
hiza, no: - rear form forward halt-front
 right-dress.

Line forming into column, from the halt.

صاغه صاغدن کیرویه دون *qolja sagha saghdan geriya*
dun, column to the right right about-turn.

بلوکچه صاغه طابوره سرعتله مارش *bulukja sagha-tabra sur'atle*
marsh, companies right-form quick-march.

بلوکچه صاغه طابوره ایلرویه *bulukja sagha tabra ileriya*, com-
 panies right-form forward.

صاغه سرعتله مارش *saghd* کی بلوک ایلرویه باقی دردر *ki buluk ileriya baqi deurder sagha sur-*
'atle marsh, right company to the front
 remainder form-fours right quick-march.

.....جی بلوک یارم صوله - دون الای - دون دلیل صولده
 اؤک بلوک دلیل صولده *eun buluk delil solda*

ji buluk yarim solda-dun alay-dun solda, leading company by the left no, half left-turn front-turn by the left.

ji . . . جی بلوک ایلرویه باقی دردر - ایچرویه سرعتله - مارش buluk ileriya baqi deurder icheriya sur-atle marsh, no, to the front remainder form-fours inwards quick-march.

sabit iken ثابت ایکن صوله - طابوره طوغری سرعتله - مارش sola-tabra doghru sur-atle-marsh, at the halt into line steady quick-march.

nishanjiler yerina, markers fall in. نشانجیلر - بیرینه

اوک بلوکدن قول باقی صاغدن کیرویه - دون سرعتله - مارش eun bulukden qol baqi saghdan geriya dun sur-atle marsh, column from the front company, remainder right about-turn quick march.

gerıdaki bulukdan کیروده کی بلوکدن قول باقی سرعتله - مارش qol baqi sur-atle marsh, column from the rear company, remainder quick-march.

tabur ileriya delıl solda, battalion forward by the left. طابور ایلرویه دلیل صولده

beraber-al, mark time. برابر - ال

deurderlen sagha دردرلن صاغده دردر - صاغده سرعتله - مارش deurder-sagha sur-atle-marsh, move to the right in fours, form fours right, quick-march.

tedrijle-sagha deurder-sagha bulukje sol تدریجله - صاغده دردر - صاغده بلوکجه صول یانه - صف ایلرویه yana-saff ileriya, move to the right in echelon form-fours right companies, left wheel forward.

tedrijle ileriya تدریجله ایلرویه یا کیرویه . . . خطوه صاغدن.

ya geriya . . . khatwa saghdan, advance
or retire in echelon at. . . paces distance
from the right.

سواریه قارشو - طوران *sungu dik saghdan*
suwariya qarshi-dawran, fix bayonets from
the right prepare for cavalry.

بلوکچه قلعه - اول *bulukje qal'a, qale-ol*, form company squares.
بلوکه قلعه - اول *iki wasatdaki buluka* on
the two centre companies form square.

CHAPTER LIV.

EXERCISES.

Exercise I.

The man (ادم *adam*) (accus.) to the house, in the house,
from the officer (ضابط *zabit*), Oh woman (قاری *qari*), the
road (accus.), the camp (اردو *ordu*) (accus.), the saddle (ایر
eyer) (accus.), to the horse (آت *at*), in the barracks (قشلا
qishla), of the general (سر عسکر *ser-asker*), in the ship
(گمی *gemi*), to the friend (دوست *dost*), the troops (الای *alay*)
(accus.), from the officers, to the horses, in the guns (تفنگ
tufenk or *tufek*), to the soldiers (عسکر *asker*), the books
(کتاب *kitab*) (accus.) to the pens (قلم *qalem*), from the ink
(مړکب *murekkeb*).

Exercise II.

A (بیر *bir*) big ship. Of the large gun (طوپ *top*). To the
large house. The large horse. The good (ایو *iyi*) man. The
kind (ایو *iyi*) officer. To the just (عادل *adil*) judge (قاضی

gazi), beautiful (گوزل *gyuzel*) horses, handsome women (قاری *qari*). In the large room (اوده *oda*). From the useful (فایدولی *faideli*) books. Of the faithful (صادق *sadiq*) friend. To the good (ایو *iyi*) father. From the kind (تاتلی *tatti*) mother (انا *ana*). From the learned (عالم *alim*) professor (خواجه *khoja*).

Exercise III.

امر ایدیکز یتاغه کتسون. بکا انن وپیکنز اکا قوشایم. بنم
اغمی بر صیچان اصردی. بنم فسمی انک توریه سنک ایچنه
نویکنز. انک کدیسی سمیز دکلدر. انک یتاغی بنم ایچون دکلدر.
کرمید قرمزیدر. بنم کوپکم عارسزدر. بر بیوک اغ ایچنده. بنم
چبوغم کسلدی. بر یغین قلای. دوداغی یارهلودر.

Exercise IV.

طاوشان قوشهبلور. یلهسی وارمی ایدی. انک ادی بنمکی
بی دکلدر. انک اوغلی اوده ایدی. کمسه دیدهزکه بن دکلم.
بر سمیز قسراق اوستنده کلدی. بن بر قامش اوستنه بر
جیر قودم. امان بنم کوزل صندیغمه کلکز. بن تلکی کبی
شارم. طالغه عمر کبیدر. انک قاریسینک بر قلمی یوقدر.
ش ایتمه. بر از انقیه چکیکنز. هپ بنم جامم قیرلدی. بن
دپهدن یوقاری کیدر ایکن بنی چاغریکنز.

Exercise V.

بو اتش علولندی. انک بورنی قاندی. بنم کلم بیاض ایدی.
جسور ادمی سورم. بنم کلینم دها کلمدی. بن انک
قیردم. اول بر طونه سوردی. بنم دودوکم قورو در. بنم
یغم کبی یاپمغه چانش. بر قایشی یاروب ایکی ایت.
یا بر اریک الهبلورم یابر قزغل. کونش چاریمسی بنی سرسم

ایتدی. کرچک بونده نشان یوقدر. انک بر مخزن طوقالی وار در. انک قبيله سندن بنم بر کوله م وار. انک فسادى کمال بولامش ایدی. اول بنم بورنه اوردی. حيله کار تلکى بى سومام. بنم صندیغم اوستنده اول بر قامش یاردی.

Exercise VI.

These people (قوم *gavm*) were very busy (مشغول *meshghul*) in the town (شهر *shehr*) yesterday (دوَن *dun*). The men of that country (مملکت *memleket*) were celebrated (مشهور *meshhur*) in war (جنگ *jenk*). This tea (چای *chay*) is cheap (اوجوز *ujuz*) enough, but that wine (شراب *sharab*, *sharap*) is too dear (بهالو *pahali*). Truly this is a wonderful thing! (عجیب *ajib*, *ajayib*). The price (بها *baha*) of bread was too high yesterday in the market (چارشی *charshi*). How much (نقدیر *naqadar*) was it a pound? It was three piastres the ock (قیه *qiyya oqqa*). At what time (وقت *waqit*) were you home last night (دون کیجه *dun geyje*). I was in the house by 5 o'clock (ساعت *sa'at*). He went out (طیشاری *dishari chiqmaq*) after 10 o'clock. The man and my father's two mules (قاطر *qatir*) were in the garden (باغچه *baghcha*) this morning (صبح *sabah*). How (نصل *nasl*) is your mother (انا *ana*) to-day? My brother is eight years (سنه *sene*) old to-day. What is your servant's (اوشاق *ushaq*) name? His name is Ali, the son of Abdullah. How many pens (قلم *qalem*) have you? Three or four only, but they are not good.

Exercise VII.

That bed (یتاق *yataq*) is too long (اوزون *uzun*) for you. It is only seven feet long. There is a beautiful house, with a large garden (باغچه *baghcha*) near (یقین *yaqin*) the river.

It cost 20,000 piastres (غروش *ghurush*). This lesson (درس *ders*) is too hard (کوج *gyuch*) for me. This soldier (نفر *nefer*) has a claim (دعوی *daw'a*) against you. He says you owe (بورجلو *borjlu*) him 50 piastres. I get 100 piastres a month (ای *ay*). Peace be unto you and on you peace! Be not afraid (قورقمق *qorqmaq*). He is thy equal (مساوی *musavi*) in knowledge (علم *ilm*). The ignorant (جاهل *jahil*) are like the blind (کور *kyur*). I am not so strong (قوتلو *quvvetli*) as you. The horse is not so large as the elephant (فیل *fil*). One is as mean (طمعکار *tamakyar*) as the other is generous (سخاوتلو *sakhavetli*). Which is the road to Stamboul?

Exercise VIII.

The house of the judge (قاضی *qazi, qadi*). One of the Sultan's servants was in the bazaar yesterday (دون *dun*) with my brother (قارنداش *qarndash, qardash*). One of these lamps (قندیل *qandil*) is broken (قیرمق *qirmaq*). The light (ضیا *ziya*) of the rays (شعاع *shu'a'*) of the sun. The sister of my friend's (بالدیز *baldiz*) wife. Joseph's new watch (ساعت *savat*) is mended (اصلاح - et *islah - et*). God's world (دنیا *dunya*) is full (طولو *dolu*) of beauty (گوزللك *gyuzellik*). A piece of rope (ایپ *ip*) was tied (باغلامق *baghlamaq*) to the door-post (دکلی تخته *dikli-takhta*). The weight (طارتی *tarti*) of this bale (دنک *denk*) is 1 cwt (قطار *qantar*). My father's new horse is strong and very beautiful (گوزل *gyuzel*). The merchant (تجار *tujjar*) in the bazaar had 1350 lbs of tea (چای *chay*) $3\frac{1}{2}$ cwt of sugar (شکر *sheker*) and 480 yards of cloth (cotton) (بز *bez*) for sale. Bad news (حوادث *hawadis*) flies quickly (طاغیلق *daghilmaq*). The servant of the merciful (مرهمتلو *merhametli*). The sun of the faith (ایمان *iman*). He had (وار ایدی *var idi*) three sons and two daughters. The sons were wise (عقللو *aqilli*) and good, the daughters (qiz) sweet and fair.

Exercise IX.

تیمور (iron) پک سرتدر فقط کوزل دکلدر. تیمور اولمسه بزم نه اید، جکزی بلمام (to know) بیاغی (common) آتش ایچنده تیمور اریمز (to melt). تیمور جینک (smith) دکانه باق تیمور جی نه یاپیمور (to do). اوجاقده (forge) ایشلیمور (to work). بر بیوک کوروک (bellows) ایلده آتشی کوروکلیمور. سیجانی تیموری ماشه (tongs) ایلده طیشاری الور (to take). صکره اورس (anvil) اوستنده چکچ ایلده دوکر (to beat). چلک (steel) تیموردن یاپلمور. بچاق (knives) وقلچ (swords) ومقاصی (scissors) چلکدن یاپلمور. قورشون (lead) یموشاق وپک اغر در. تفنک دانه سی (bullets) وصو بوربسی (pipes) قورشوندن یاپلمور. صو خزبنه لری (cisterns) بعض کره قورشون ایلده قابلمور (to line) آتش اوزرنده قورشون چابک اریز. قالای (tin) دخی یموشاق وبیاض وپارلاقدر. تنکه (tinplates) قالای قابلو اینجه تیمور تاختنه در.

Exercise X.

التون رنگی (colour) صاری (yellow) در. چوق کوزل وپارلاقدر (bright). بشقه شیلرک اکثریسندن چوق زیاده اغردر. انسان انی یوردن چیقارر (to dig). بن کورکمی (shovel) البوب بر از التون چیقاریم می. بوق بودبارده (country) بولنمز (to be found). اوزاق یوردن کلور (to come). دربند (deep) بولندیغندن کورکتر ایلده چیقاره مزسکز. یوزک (rings) و ساعت ظرفلری (case) التوندن یاپلمور (to make). یالدز (leaf gold) نه در. یالدز پک اینجه دوکلمش (to beat) التون ورقی در.

Exercise XI.

کومش (silver) بیاض وپارلاقدر. التون قدر (as) اغر دکلدر. قاشق (spoon) وجتال (fork) وتپسی (tray) بعض کره کومشدن یاپلمور. کومش نره دن کلور (to come). چوق مملکتنده بولنور (to find). بر درهم التون اون بش درهم کومش دکر. باقر قرمزیدر. کوکم (kettles) وتناجره (saucepans) باقردن یاپلمور. پرنچ

صاریدر همان (almost) التون کبی. توج (bronze) قویو رنکدر
طوب توجدن یاپلور.

Exercise XII.

Your brother's lesson is easier (داه قولای *daha qolay*) than it was last week. The people (قوم *qavm*) are very ignorant (جاهل *jāhil*) but the inhabitants of Persia are still more (داه *daha*) ignorant. Air is lighter (خفیف *khaffif*) than water and iron is lighter than lead. King Solomon was the wisest (عقللو *aqilli*) of mankind, (بنی آدم *beni-adem*) the richest (زنگین *zengin*) most learned اک عالم *ak alim* and greatest of all the kings of his time.

The mountains (طاغ *dagh*) of Europe are high, (یوکسک *yukse*) but those of America are higher, and those of India highest (اک *eng*) of all. The elephant is a useful (ایشه یرار *isha-yarar*) animal, (حیوان *haywan*) the camel (دوه *deve*) is more useful, and the horse the most useful of all. He is gone to the bazaar to buy (اتمق *atmaq*) ساتون *satan* (ارپه *arpa*) straw (صمان *saman*) and grass (قورو اوت *quru-ot*). The saddle (ایر *eyer*) and bridle (باشلق *bashliq*) are both very dirty (کیرلی *kirli*) and the horse is not properly (تمیزلکم *temizlemek*) groomed.

Exercise XIII.

He struck (اورمق *wurmaq*) me hard. I wrote (یازمق *yazmaq*) a letter to my mother this morning (صباح *sabah*), but my brother had written to her the day before (دون *dun*). The vizier is a wise (عقللو *aqilli*) and learned (دانشمند *danishmend*) man; he has written and translated (ترجمه - ا *terjume-et*) many books. Did the man strike (اورمق *wurmaq*) the horse with a stick (دینک *deynek*) or a whip? From whom did you hear (اشتمک *ishitmek*) the news (حوادث).

hawadis) of yesterday's engagement (مكاريبه *muharebe*) in the Soudan (سودان *sudan*). I told (سويلمك *suweylemek*) him his words (سوز *suz*) were without meaning (معناسز *ma'nasiz*). The Italian painted (بويامق *boyamaq*) the doors (قپو *qapi*) and windows (پناجره *penjere*) of his house with much skill (هنر *huner*). I am told (سويلمك *suweylemek*) that the soldiers killed (اولدurmek *uldurmek*) all the men in the town (قصبه *qasaba*) and put the women and children in prison (حبس - ا *habs-et*). The news (خبر *khabeer*) is bad enough (پك فنا *pek fena*) if it be true (گرچك *gerchek*). Why has not the servant (خدمتكار *hizmetkyar*) washed (بقامق *yiqamaq*) the floor of my room. He held (تاشيمق *tashimaq*) the child in his arms (قول *qol*) and touched (ال - سورمك *el-surmek*) its head.

Exercise XIV.

The carpenter made (ياپمق *yapmaq*) this wooden (اخشاب *akhshab*) table (ترتبه *trebeze*) and also these cupboards (طولاب *dolab*). Have you made (سويلمك *suweylemek*) the doorkeeper (قپوجي *qapiji*) shut (قپامق *qapamaq*) the doors and windows downstairs (اشاغيدا *ashaghida*). No sir, not yet (هنوز *henuz-heniz*). Then (اويله ايسه *uyle-isa*) do so at once (چابك *chabik*). I am going (گتمك *gitmek*) to the bazaar (چارسو *charchu*), go on before (دان اول *dan-evvel*) me quickly. Do you know (بيلمك *bilmek*) the shop of Hassan the goldsmith (قوبومجي *qujumju*). I am not sure (ظن - ا *zann-et*), I will enquire (سورمق *sormaq*) where it is to be found (بولمق *bulmaq*). Your ornaments (زيبا *ziba*) sir (افندم *efendim*) are not yet finished (بترمك *bitirmek*). They will be ready (حاضر - او *hazir-ol*) later. The man who was present (حاضر - او *hazir-ol*) has patience (صبر *sabr*). What I said (ديمك *demek*) to you was that the merchant (تجار *tujjar*) to whom we wrote

(صیقى *yüzmaq*) is dead (اولمك *ulmek*). Hold fast (صیقى *siqi tutmaq*) to what belongs (مخصوص *makhsus*) to you. The greatest (بيوك *eng-biyuk*) is not always the best (اعلا *ala*). A fish (بالق *baliq*) whose colour (رنك *renk*) is like gold (التون *altin*). That old man (اختیار *ikhtiyar*) is very clever (هنرلو *hunerli*), he can repeat exactly (تام *tamm*) the precepts (قاعده *qā'ide*) of the Koran. Will you drink (ایچمك *ichmek*) some sherbet and smoke (ایچمك *ichmek*) a cigarette?

Exercise XV.

یاز موسمی Summer.

یاز موسمی حیرانده باشلايوب (to commence) سندنك پك خوش بر موسمیدر. اول وقت اتلر (horse) و اینکلر (cow) تازہ ییشل اوت ایله بسنلنمك (to feed) ایچون چایره کوندلر یلور (to send). یازین باغ (orchard) و بستانك (kitchen garden) برکتی (riches) کوریلوب (to see) صلطه (salad) و بقله (broad beans) و فصولیه (french beans) و بزیله (peas) و چلیك (strawberries) و کراز (cherries) کبی درلو درلو سپزه (vegetables) و یمش بو نلغی اولور. یاز چیچکلری (flower) کبی کوزل وایو قوقار (scent) بشقه موسمه چیچك اولمز. قزغل (pink) و شبیری (stock) و چیچکلر شاعی (queen of) اولان کل یازین حاصل اولور (come forth). دها صکره طرلارک (field) اکینی (harvest) کماله یتشوب (to ripen) جناب حقك (God) نعمتی (gift) درانبار ایدیلر (to gather in). بغدادی (wheat) و ارپهك (barley) بشاقلری (ear) دکر طالغوسی (wave) کبی صالانوب (to wave) باغه یمش اغاجلرینك (tree) دالری (boughs) میوه اغرغبله یره اکلور (to bend).

Exercise XVI.

The swallow.

یاز سیجاغنده (warmth) شو راحت بلمز (to be restless) قزلانچلرک اوزون قناد وچتال قوبرقلینی اچوب (to open)

رزقلىرى اولان بوجكلىرى (insect) طوتماق (to catch) ايچون
 طولاشه صولاشه (round and round) اوچدقلىرىنى (to fly) سېر
 ايتماق (to watch) ذوقدر. هوانمناك اولناچه (to be damp) بو
 بوجكلىر يوكسك اوچه مېوب (to fly) قولانغىچ دخى شكارلىنى
 طوتماق ايچون ير (ground) يوزىنى صېرەك اوچمىسى (skim along)
 لازم كلور (to be obliged) وبز انى كورناچه (to see) يقينده
 ياغمور ياغه جق (to rain) زىرا قولانغىچلر بردن ايرلېيور (to rise)
 دېرز (to say). صوك بهاركلوب (to arrive) روزكار صوغوق اسمكه
 باشلاينناچه (begins to blow) كىمىنىك بىلمايدىكى (to know)
 بر اشارت وېرېلوب (to give a signal) قولانغىچلر سوره سوره
 (in flocks) طويلاندىق (to collect) هواسى سېجاق بر ديار
 (country) اخره وارمق اوزره (to go) دكردن اوتە كچرلر (to pass)
 قېش كچوب ياز ينە كلكدە (to come) قولانغىچ عودت ايدرك
 (to return) انسان مثلوعقلى واركمى (as though it has reason)
 اسكى يواسنى (nest) كلور بولور (to find).

Exercise XVII.

طاوشان The hare.

طاوشان پك قورقاق بر حيوانجقدر (little animal) قيرده
 چاليلار (forest) اراسنده بر درلوبوا ياپوب (to make) اوراد
 صقلانور (to hide). مظلوم (gentle) وزورسز حيوان اولوب (to be)
 اكثر ديارده رنكى صارىچه فير ايسده صوغوق مملكتلرده رنكى
 بياض اولمغله (to be) قارلر اراسنده كزر ايكن (to go) قولاي
 كوريلوب (to see) طوتلمز (to catch). قويروغى (tail) قصه وقبا
 در و اوست دوداغى (lip) توبيلو وبارق اولوب (to be hairy)
 (and parted) انى بر دورى يه اوينادر (to move). ارد اياقلىرى
 (foot) اوك اياقلردن چوق زياده اوزون اولمغله (to be) پك چابك
 سكردر حتى الك قوپناچه تازيدن (greyhound) چابك قوشار
 (to run) فقط تازى قوتلو بولنمغله (to be) عاقبت (at last)
 طاوشان يوريلوب (to run) طوتلور (to catch).

Exercise XVIII.

Do you know (بىلمك *bilmek*) where the merchants are,

who sell (ساتمق *satmaq*) carpets? (قالی *qali*, *hali*). They live (ساکن-او *sakin-ol*) in the Khan Halan close by here. I will go (گتمک *gitmek*) there, as I want to buy some. Have you any really good Persian or Smyrna carpets? I do not like (بکنمک *beyenmek*) these colors, they are too glaring (اچق *achiq*). This is a very old (اسکی *eski*) and beautiful Mecca carpet, and I want 10 liras for it. I am a correspondent (مخبر *mukhbir*) of the journal (روزنامه *ruzname*). The house in which I live stands (واقع-او *waqi-ol*) near the river. My father is diligent (جالشقر *chalishqan*) at his work. Whose speech (کلام *kelam*) is long (اوزون *uzun*), his blame (قباحت *qabahat*) is great! Who acts (حرکت-ا *hareket-et*) on impulse (هله *wehle*) repents (پشیمان-او *peshiman-ol*) quickly. If the weather (هوا *hawa*) is bad you must not venture (جسارت-ا *jesaret-et*). If you have courage (بکیتلک *yigitlik*), you will overcome (غالب-او *ghalib-ol*) difficulties. If you understand (اکلامق *annamaq*) proverbs (ضربمثل *zarbi-mesel*), you will be interested.

Exercise XIX.

Let him sit (اوطورمق *oturmaq*) in the garden and listen (دکلمک *dinglemek*, *dinnemek*) to the birds. Let us go (گتمک *gitmek*) to the market and hear the prices (بها *baha*). I have heard (اشتمک *ishitmek*) that the prince of that country (مملکت *memleket*) is famous (مشهور *meshhur*) for his learning. This horse may be (ممکن *mumkin*) strong, but he does not please (مناسب *munasib*, کورمک *gyurmek*) me. He was very tired (بورغون *yorghun*), nevertheless (معافیہ *ma'a-ma-fih*) he continued (دوام-ا *dewam-et*) to work (ایشلمک *ishlemek*). The people threw (اعتماد-ا *itimad-et*) themselves on their leader (رئیس *re'is*). Not only the king was expected (بکلمک *beklemek*) but also (دخی *dakhi*) the queen and princesses (شهزاده‌لر *shehzade-lar*).

shehzadeler). I went to the town yesterday and saw (كورمك *gyurmek*) a great number (چوق *choq*) of soldiers sitting (اوتورماق *oturmaq*) outside the market-place (چارشي *charshi*). I must stay (قالماق *qalmaq*) at home for I am not at all well (كيغى يوق *keyfi yoq*). Do not waste (غائب - ا *gha'ib-et*) your time, for life (عمر *umr*) is made of it. If he come (گلمك *gelmek*) here, what will you say? It was four o'clock when the sun rose (طوغماق *doghmaq*). Wait (بكلماق *beklemek*) till I can join you at the railway-station. What is the name (نام *nam*) of the man, with whom (برابر *beraber*) you were talking (قوشماق *qonushmaq*) this morning? I am not so learned (عالم *alim*) as you suppose (ظن - ا *zann-et*).

Exercise XX.

Thank you very much (تشكر - ا *teshekkyur-et*) for your obliging (عنایتكار *inayetkyar*) offer. Put a table and chairs in the garden from my room upstairs (يوقاردا *yugarda*). Never mind (ضرر يوق *zarar yoq*), I am going away (گتمك *gitmek*) for a time (از وقت *az waqit*). I was smoking (اوينماق *oynamaq*) whilst they played (توتون ايچمك *tutun ichmek*) at chess. I got this packet (اوقات بوغچه *ufaq-boghcha*) from a messenger (تاتار *tātār*). No one can swim (يوزمك *yuzmek*) against the stream (اقندى). If I heard (اشتتمك *ishtmek*) that you were there, I should doubt (شبهه - ا *shubhe-et*) it. He lived (اوتورماق *oturmaq*) near the bridge opposite (قارشى *qarshi*) to the church. We were writing (يازمق *yazmaq*) to the merchants (تجار *tujjar*). When the letters were brought in (گتورمك *getirmek*). Were I ill (كيفسىز *keyfsiz*), I would let you know (بلدirmek *bildirmek*). Contrary (مخالف *mukhalif*) to the master's orders (امر *emr*, or تنبيه *tenbih*) the man left (ترک - ا *terk-et*) the house. We shall have returned (گيرو دونمك *geri dunmek*) before you

go out (طیشاری چقمق *dishari chiqmaq*). He will start (چقمق *chiqmaq*) within the next week (هفته *hafta*). It would have been better (دھا ایو *daha iyi*) had you acted (حرکت-ا *hareket-et*) differently.

Exercise XXI.

یاغmur, the rain.

بر کون حزیران اینده بر چوجق بر قاج دوستی ایله بر از سیره (on excursion) کتمک اوزره (to go) حاضرلنمش ایکن کوک یوزی (the sky) بلوط قابلنوب (to be covered with) چوجغک بر مدت انتظار اوزره بکلمسی (to wait) ایجاب ایتدی (to be obliged). عاقبت (at last) باغmur سیل کبی یاغمه باشلا مغله (begin to rain) چوجق طیانه میوب اغلامغه باشلادی (to cry) وصوموده رق (to sulk) بر کوشیه چکلوب کمسندک الندن تسلی قبول ایتمز ایدی. اخشامه (night) طوغری بلوطر ظاغلمغه باشلایوب کونش چیقدی (to rise) و روی عالم (nature) بشقه طرز کوردی. اول زمان باباسی چوجغی چایره کونروب (to take) هوانک تازه لکی و اوتلرک یشللیکی وقوشلرک اوتمسی (birds to sing) سببله یورکی پر صفا اولدی. چوجق اوطانوب (to feel ashamed) صباحلین واقع اولان کندی حرکتنک نقدر اویغونسز اولدیغنی (to be foolish) بلوب اول زمان یاغمش اولان یاغmur نعمتی سببله بو مرقک وقوعبولش اولدیغنی اعترافه مجبور اولدی (to admit).

Exercise XXII.

the Wolf and the Lamb قورت ایله قوزی

بر قورت ایله بر قوزی اتفاقا صوسزقلربی (thirst) دفع ایتمک (to quench) ایچون بر چایه (river) کلوب (to come) قورت اوست طرفده وقوزی الت طرفده بولنمغه چایک صوبی قورت جانبندن قوزی یه طوغری اقدی. قوزی متواضعانه (humble) اوضاع ایله قورتدن اوزاق (far) چکلدیسهده (to draw back) قورت انی کوردیکی (to see) انده هلاک ایتمکه (to destroy) بر

بِهانه (pretext) ارایه رق اگا طوغری سکردوب (to run) بنم ایچدیکم
(to drink) صویی نه جساله بولاندیورسن (to disturb) دیدی.
قوزی قورقوب (to frighten) جواب ایتدی که افندم بن سزک
صویکزی نصل بولاندیوله جکم جایک افندیسی (current) سزک
طرفکزدن بکاکلیور واعتماد بیوریکز (to be assured) که سزی
کوجندر مکه (to offend) بنم اصلا مرادم یوقدر. یا (oh!) دیدی
قورت اوراسی بلکه اوپله در ولکن دون (yesterday) کویکمر (dog)
بنی قولار (to pursue) ایکن سنک باباک انلری تهریص
ایتدیکنی (to encourage) کوردم. قوزی دخی عفو بیوریکز
(to pardon) افندم دیدی بنم بیچاره (poor) بابام بوندن بر
آی (mouth) مقدم قصابک پچاغنه (knife) شکار دوشدی. اوپله
ایسه دیدی قورت اناک ایدی قوزی دخی بوکا جولاً خیر
(no) افندم دیدی بنی طوغر (to give birth) ایکن انام وفات
ایتدی.

Exercise XXIII.

wise children. عقللی چوجقلر

بر کوچوک چوجق النده (hand) بر قپاقلی صحن (plate) ایله
بر قومشونک (neighbour) اوینه یمک (food) کوتورمکده (to bring)
ایکن دیگر بر قومشوبونی گوروب (to see) «بوصحنک ایچندنه
وار؟» دیه سؤال ایدنجه (to ask) عقللی چوجق «نه اولدیغنی
بیلمک جائز اولسه اوستی قپانی اولمازدی» دیمش.

هارون الرشید بر کون وزیرینک خانه سنه کیدوب (to go) وزیرک
اوراده بولنان (to find) بر کوچک اوغلنه «بنم اوممی (house)
کوزل یوقسه (or) سزک اوکزمی؟» دیه صورنجه (to ask) ذکی
(intelligent) چوحق «بزم اومز کوزل اولدیغند» شبهه می (doubt)
وارکه شمدی خلیفه حضرتلری (majesty) بوراده بولنیور.
دیمش.

برچوجغه سفرده کندیسنه (himself) ات ویریلان (to give)
یمکلدن بشقه برشی ایستماسنی تنبیه ایتمشلر. فقط (but)
بر کون سفرده بولندیغی صرده نصل ایسه (some how) کندیسنه

ات ویرمکی اونوتمشلم. چوجق ۞ تنبیهی بوزمامق (to infringe) ۞ ده کندیسنه ات ویرلمدیکنی اخطار ایتمک اوزره طوزلقدن (salt) بزمقدار طوز آلوب اوکنه (before) قور (to put) «بو طوزی نه یایه جقسین»^p (to do) دیه سؤال اولندقد» «بکا ات ویره جک اولورسه کتر اوزربنه اکه جکم» (to sprinkle) دیمش.

Exercise XXIV.

I was sitting (دها اشاغی) *oturmaq* lower down (او طورمق) *daha-ashaghi* than he was. She was living (او ساکن - *sakin-ol*) in the fourth house on the right (صاغ طرفی) *sagh-tarafı*. This village (کوی *kyuy*) is not inhabited (سکنه *sekene*). Where were you (اولمق *olmaq*) yesterday when the Pasha called (زیارت - *ziyaret-et*). My father had just arrived (کلمک *gelmek*) from Europe and I was talking (لقردی - *laqirdi-et*) to him. I am going out shooting (اوه کتمک *ava gitmek*) and want a gun (تفنک *tufenk, tufek*). It is still quite dark (قارانلق *qaranlıq*). Have everything ready (حاضر *hazır*) and take my revolver (رولور *revolver*) out of the case (قوتی *qutu*). Tell the boatmen (قایقچسی *qayıqçı*) to shove off (الارغه *alargha*). He wrote (یازمق *yazmaq*) an interesting (اشدجک شیء *ishidilejek-shey*) account of our journey. There is a junction (اتصال *ittisal*) at Ortaquoi for the new line of railway (تیمور یول *demir-yol*). They swept (سپورمک *supurmek*) the kitchen chimney (اوجاق *ojaq*) with a long broom (سپورکه *supurge*).

Exercise XXV.

Once upon a time a man was carrying (تاشیمق *tashimaq*) a faggot (اودون دمتی *odun-demeti*) wood, and it was very heavy (اغر *aghir*) for him.

So when he was oppressed (صیقمق *siqmaq*) and weary (یورغون *yorghun*) with carrying it, he threw (اتمق *atmaq*)

it from his shoulder, (أوموز *omuz, omz*) and called upon death (أولم *ulum*). So he (Death) presented (أحضر *hazir-et*) himself to him saying, (ديمك *demek*) «Behold (أشته *ishte*) me, why (نچين *nithin*) have you called me?» So he said, «I called you, so that you might lift (قالدرمق *qaldirmaq*) this faggot of wood on to my shoulder».

This man is a very good teacher (مدرس *muderris* and he teaches (اوكرتمك *uyretmek*) Turkish accurately (دقیق ايله *diqqat-ila*). I went to the meeting (مجلس *mejlis*) but heard very little of what was said. (سويلمك *suweylemek*) Is the cook (اشجی *ashji*) in the kitchen? No, he has gone to the market (چارشی *charshi*) to buy fish (بالیق *balıq*) and fruit (يېمیش *yemish*). What kind of vegetable (سبزووات *sebze-wat zerzewat*) is in season (وقت *waqit*) now? Where is the best otto of rose (عطر باغی *itr-yaghi*) distilled (تقطیر - ا *tagtīr-et*)? It is much finer (خالص *khalis*) than it was early (اركن *erken*) this morning (صبح *sabah*).

A very poor (فقرا *fugura*) man went to a very rich (زنگین *zenghin*) man and said, (دمك *demek*) «we two are sons of Adam, therefore we are brothers; you are very rich and I am very poor; give me a brother's share.» The rich man, on hearing (اشتكم *ishitmek*) this, gave the poor man one para (بر پاره *bir para*). The poor man said, «Oh, sir! why do you not bestow upon me a brother's share?» He replied. Be content, my good friend; if I give all my poor brothers one para each, I shall not have any remaining (قالق *qalmaq*). Why do you try to cheat (ايله - ا *hile-et* or اداत्मق *aldatmaq*) me; surely honesty (طوغریلق *doghruluq*) is the best policy (شی در *shey dir*)? Do not interfere (قارشىمق *qarishmaq*) with me in my business (ایش *ish*) or I shall be very angry. (دارغین *darghin*). The two armies (اردو *ordu*) fought from morning (صبح *sabah*)

sabah) until evening (اخشام *aqsham*) there were 67,000 English (انگلیز *ingiliz*) against 35,000 French (فرانسز *fransiz*). The thief (خوسز *khirsiz*) was discovered by the servants (خدمتکار *khidmetkyar hizmetkyar*) in our neighbour's (قوگشی *qomshy*) garden, and taken before the judge. He was committed (قومق *qomaq*) to prison (حبس *habs*).

Exercise XXVI.

Industry and negligence contrasted. اھمالك مقابلہ سی

پایتختدن (capital) از بر مسافده (distance) واقع بر کپده
 زنکین (rich) بر چفتاجی (farmer) ساکن اولهرق زید و عمرو
 نام ایکه اوغلی (son) اولوب زید عمرودن تام (exactly) بر
 یاش بیوک ایدی. ایکنجی (second) اوغلنک طوغدیغی
 (to be born) کون چفتاجی باغنه (orchard) بر بویده (size)
 ایکه دانه الما اغاجی (apple-tree) دکوب ایکیسنی دخی
 مساوات اوزره (equal) تیمار ایتمکله (to cultivate) اول درجهده
 بربرینه بکزه بک (to resemble) بیودیلر (to grow) که قنغیسنی
 ترجیع ایتمک (to prefer) کورن کمسنه حیران قالور
 اولدی (to puzzle). اغاجلرک ایکیسنی اول زمان چیچک (blossom)
 طولو بولنمغله چوجقلر زیاده سیله (exceedingly) بکندکده
 (admire) بابالری (father) انلره دیدی که بن بو اغاجلری
 (tree) سزه وبردن باقک (to see) ایکیسنی شمدی کمال قوتده در
 (perfect condition) وسز انلری اقدام اوزره تیمار ویاخذ
 تکاسل (negligence) ایله اھمال ایتدیککه (to neglect) کوره
 بوندن بويله دخی یا کتدکجه (gradually) قوتلنور (to thrive)
 ویاخذ قورور (to dry up) تلف اولور. عمرو بو چوجقلرک
 کچوک (younger) بولندیسهده اغاجنک اصلانحه (improvement)
 صرف کل عمت (care) ایدرک اوزرنده بوجک (insect) بولنجه
 (to find) انلرک دفننه چالشوب (to clear away) اغاجی طوس
 طوغری (quite straight) بیوسون (to grow) دیو کوده سنده
 (stem) دستکلر باغلادی (to fasten). وکونشک سیجاغی (warmth)

ایله باغمورك رطو بتنده (moisture) اغاجی بسلنسون (to nourish)
دیو کونك (root) اطرافنی بللیوب (to dig) طیراغنی اچدی
والحاصل (in short) والدنهك كندی چوجغنه مشفقانه (tenderly)
باقدیغی کبی عمرو دخی کندی اغاجك تیمارینه اقدام اوزره
دقت واهتمام ایلدی. وبالعکس عمروك قزداشی زید بوکا کلیا
مغایر (very reverse) بر مسلكه منسلک (conduct) اولهرق
یاکسالت (sloth) وعطالت (idleness) ایله ویاخذ انواع مضرت
(harm) وناسزالف (mischief) ایله وقتنی کچروب باشلوجه
بکلمجه سی دخی کلان کچنه طاش اتمقدن (to throw)
عبارت وملهك سرسری (vagabond) چاپیقین (blackguard)
چوجقارینی ارقه داش ایدینوب بونلر ایله متنادی (continually)
غوغا اولمغله ارتق قزداشمک بکا هیج اولمز ابسه (at least)
المارینک یاریسنی ترک ایتمسى (to give up) لازم کلور. باباسی
جواب ایتدی (to answer) که وقتنی بوش کچنلری (to pass)
time in idleness بسلمک ایچون چالشقان (industry) اولانلرک
امکلرینک (labour) ثمره سندن (fruit) بر حصه (portion) ترک
ایتملری بر وجهله حقانینه موافق دکلدلر سنك اغاجك سکا
محصولات (crop) وبرمامش ابسه بو سنك اهمالکه بر مجازات
(punishment) لایقه در که قزداشنک اقدام وچالشقا نلغی
مکافاتی (reward) اولهرق نقدر میوه به ظفریاب اولدیغنی کوردک
سنك اغاجك انککی کبی چیچک طولو ایدی (to fill)
وایکسی بر طیراغه دکلمشدر انجق (but) سن اغاجك تیماريله
اصلا اهتمام ایتمیوب قزداشک کندی اغاجی اوزرنده کوزه
کورینور بر بوجک (insect) برقامش (to leave) ایکن سن اول
نوع احتیاطی قطعاً عقله کتومیوب (to think) بوجکری اهمال
ایتمکله اغاجك طومرقارینه (bud) وارنجه یمشدر در ایمدی
(now) بر نباتك بيله اهمال اولهرق تلف (destroy) اولهجغنه
بنم رضام (consent) تعلق ایدمه جکندن شو اغاجی سندن
الوب قزداشکه وبررم که بلکه (perhaps) انک اقدام واهتمامی
واشطه سیله اولکی قوتنی (vigour) یکیدن بولور وبوندن بویه
(henceforward) بو اغاجدن حاصل اولهجق یمش قزداشک
مالی (property) اولوب سنك ارتق اکا بر نوع حق قالمادیغنی

(to remain) جزم وتیقن ایتمهك اقتضا ایدر فقط سكا اذن
 (permission) ویدرم وار بنم فدانبلمه (nursery) کیت اورانه
 جانكك استدیكى بشقه بر فدان سچده بقالم انی نه دورلر
 تیمار ایده بله جكسن (to cultivate) اتی دخی اهلل ایتدیكك
 صورتده یسنه سندن الوب اقدام واهتمامات فائقه سنه مكافاتنا
 قرنداشكه بخش ایدرم. زید درحال (at once) باباسنك اشبو
 كلامی عدل (justice) ونصفته (equity) مقارن ایدوكنی (near to)
 یقیننا درك (to perceive) وتعلل ایدرك (to understand) اسكات
 (silence) والزام اولنمغله (to convince) بلا تأخر فدانبلمه شتاب
 (hasten) وموجود اولان الما اغاجلر ینك اك قوتلوسنی انتخاب
 (select) ایتدكده قرنداشی «عمرو» اول اغاجك نیمارنده اتخاذ
 اولنه جق تدابییری درپیش و اجراسنده «زید» معاونت ایدرك
 (to help) «زید» دخی قرنداشك نصائح وتعلیماتنی قبول
 واصلغا برله وقتنی یولنجه قوللا نمغه (to employ) مبادرت
 وسرری جایقینلرك مصاحبتندن جكلوب ایش ایشلمكه (to work)
 بالمنوبیه تصدی ایتدیكندن سال ديكرك صوك بهارنده (autumn)
 اغاجنی میوه طولو كورنجه بو وجهله مصروف اولان مساعی
 جمیله سنك مكافاتنه سرور (joy) وابتهاج ایله نائل اولدی
 «زیدك» ایلوارجه واقع اولان اشبو تحول سعیدك (happy) نمره سی
 اوله رق کندیسی بول بول بر میوه محصولی واسطه سیله کسب
 مال (to earn) فراوان (good deal) نفعندن بشقه بر طاقم اخلاق
 ردیة (bad) مصره (pernicious) استیلا سندن قورتللق فائده سنه
 دخی موفق اولدی پدری دخی اشبو تصاصیح مسلکی بایند
 بر درجه ده خشنود اولدی (to be pleased) كه سنه آیند
 صوك بهارنده «زید» ایله «عمرو» بر كچوك باغك محصولنی
 بخش ایدوب (to give) بونك فروختندن (sale) حاصل اولان
 اقچه بی (money) بینلرنده مساوات اوزره تقسیم ایلدیلم (to share).

